

Hearings Panel MINUTES ATTACHMENTS

Date: Wednesday 12 March 2025
Time: 9.31 am
Venue: Dog Control Policy and Bylaw
Council Chambers, Level 2, Civic Offices,
53 Hereford Street, Christchurch

TABLE OF CONTENTS NGĀ IHIRANGI	PAGE
4. Dog Control Policy and Bylaw - Summary and analysis of submissions	
A. Dog Control Bylaw and Policy - Staff presentation to Hearings Panel.....	4
7. Hearing of Verbal Submissions / Ngā Tāpaetanga – 12 March 2025	
A. Nicki Jacobs - Presentation to Hearings Panel.....	16
B. The Styx Living Laboratory Trust - Presentation to Hearings Panel.....	19
C. Spreydon Neighbourhood Network - Presentation to Hearings Panel.....	23
D. Anne Dingwall - Presentation to Hearings Panel.....	30
E. Mary O'Connor - Presentation to Hearings Panel.....	36
F. Jo Fearn - Presentation to Hearings Panel.....	49
G. Maria Adamski - Presentation to Hearings Panel	50
H. David Palmer - Presentation to Hearings Panel	56
I. Ashley Campbell - Presentation to Hearings Panel.....	57
J. Pam Richardson - Presentation to Hearings Panel	61
7. Hearing of Verbal Submissions / Ngā Tāpaetanga – 13 March 2025	
A. Amanda Bell - Presentation to Hearings Panel.....	64
B. Kathleen Crisley, Sandra Savinen, Tim Kershaw, Brilly Auriemma-Hallett and Evelien Baas - Presentation to Hearings Panel.....	76
C. Ross McFarlane - Presentation to Hearings Panel.....	81
D. Andy Ralf - Presentation to Hearings Panel	96
E. Anabella Rivas, Javier Pobeda, Otto Schuhmacher and Pablo Daverio - Presentation to Hearings Panel.....	106
F. Ōpāwaho Heathcote River Network - Presentation to Hearings Panel	133
8. Consideration and Deliberation / Ngā Whaiwhakaaro me Ngā Taukume o Ngā Kōrero	
A. Dog Control Bylaw and Policy - Staff deliberations presentation to Hearings Panel.....	143
B. Dog Control Bylaw and Policy - Parks Staff presentation to Hearings Panel	147

8.	Continued Consideration and Deliberation Ngā Whaiwhakaaro me Ngā Taukume o Ngā Kōrero	
A.	Memo - Dog Control Policy and Bylaw Hearings Panel - advice requested by the Panel.....	153
B.	Memo - Dog Control Policy and Bylaw Hearings Panel - marked-up policy and bylaw changes and draft recommendations	185
C.	Presentation for Deliberations Thursday 5 June 2025.....	243
9.	Hearings Panel Recommendations to Council	
A.	Draft Dog Control Policy 2025.....	265
B.	Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025.....	305

Proposed changes to the Dog Control Policy and Bylaw 2016

Staff summary of proposals and submissions



Dog control overview



- Dog Control Act 1996
 - Gives councils dog control functions and obligations
 - Act covers national rules
 - Requires a policy and a bylaw to enforce it
 - Regulate local areas, respond to local issues
 - Provides enforcement tools
-
- Review at least every ten years (2016)
 - Proposed changes – looking a decade out
 - Consultation to check-in with communities



What level of dog access do we want?



Things change:

- more dogs, more people
- land and water management / landscapes
- the ways we use public spaces

Impact on:

- recreational access and opportunities
- community views on dog access



Review looked at:

- the current rules
- changes in the district
- new recreational areas
- biodiversity and habitat work



12 March 2025

Required by legislation

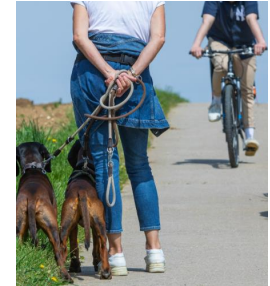


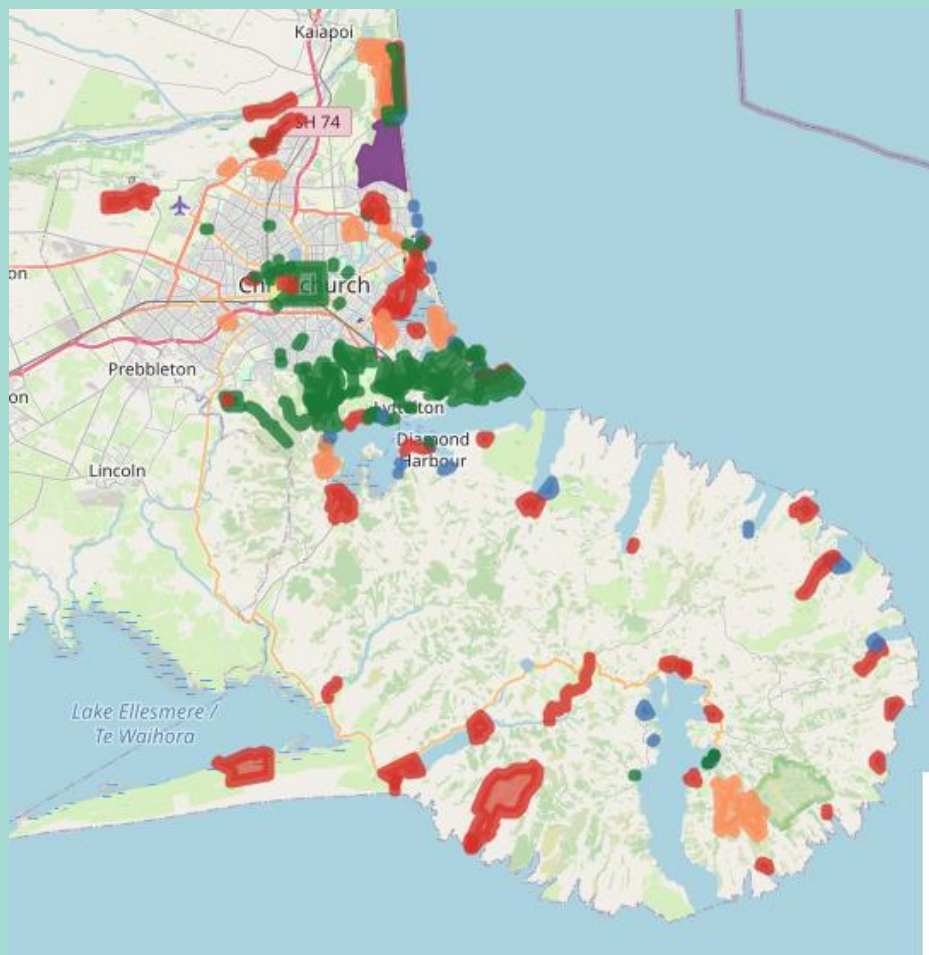
Dog Control Act, section 10(4): Councils must consider:

- minimising danger, distress and nuisance to the community
- avoid the inherent danger of dogs having uncontrolled access to public places (children)
- the public to use streets and amenities without fear of attack or intimidation
- the exercise and recreational needs of dogs and their owners

Context:

- Preventative approach
- Aim: well-controlled dogs in the district
- How the community feels about dogs in public places
- Diverse / opposing views: finding the balance





ccc.govt.nz/where-you-can-take-your-dog/

Dog control map



155 specified leashed and
prohibited areas

3 general prohibited categories

3 general leashed categories

Default:
under
effective
control

- Dog parks and exercise areas
- Prohibited
- Prohibited/Leashed
- Leashed
- Leashed on path
- Leashed/Under effective control
- Summer Beach Prohibition

Consultation and engagement process

- Survey in June 2024 (6,245 respondents)
- Consultation 11 November to 15 December 2024
- Email to 39,769 stakeholders including all registered dog owners
- Full documents available with changes indicated
- Six key questions asked
- Feedback welcomed on any aspect of the bylaw or policy
- Webinar
- Q&A



Submitters and themes



Submissions

- Received 1,560 submissions
- 80% dog owners
- 26 organisations or businesses



Mixed views

- many proposals well supported
- some areas where submitters disagreed (some strongly)
- wide range of views (some polarised)
- some suggestions for alternatives and new areas
- some misunderstandings
- covers the whole district, some issues are very localised

Responses to questions on key proposals

	Yes	No	Don't know / Not sure
Do you support the proposal to require dogs to be on a short leash on footpaths, shared paths and formed tracks in greenspace areas where dogs are allowed?	43%	53%	4%
Do you support the proposal to require dogs to be on a short leash on shared paths and pedestrian areas on or near roads?	70%	26%	4%
Do you support the proposal for the Ōtākaro Avon River Corridor?	58%	31%	11%
Do you support the proposal for Te Ihutai Avon Heathcote Estuary?	70%	18%	12%
Do you support the proposal to regulate stormwater basins?	62%	25%	13%
Do you support the proposal to limit the number of dogs one person can be in control of in a public place?	69%	21%	10%

Themes in submissions



- Concerns about owners not paying attention (to their dog or to others)
- Public safety (dog safety)
- Stronger rules for public places vs fewer, simpler or no rules
- Concerns about people not picking up after their dogs (not appropriately disposing)
- General opposition (too many rules, too complex, no problem to solve, status quo)
- General support (reasonable, balanced approach, improvement)
- Wellbeing of dogs / natural tendencies (leashing)
- Dogs as family members (contribution to the community)
- Importance of protecting wildlife and habitats (disturbance)
- Misunderstandings (current rules or proposed changes)
- Enforcement, signage, education, bins

Areas of interest in submissions



- Central city proposals
- Ōtākaro Avon River Corridor
- Te Ihutai Avon Heathcote Estuary
- Areas around the estuary
- Te Kuru Wetlands
- Styx Mill Conservation Reserve
- The Groynes
- Halswell Quarry Park
- City / east coast beaches
- Port Hills reserves
- Lyttelton Recreation Ground
- Coastal Cliff Reserve
- Under effective control
- Picking up after dogs
- Maximum limit on the number of dogs and exemption
- Dog registration
- Dog welfare

Comparisons and proposed changes

We currently have:

- 155 specified areas
- 3 general prohibited rules
- 3 general leashed rules

Draft policy and bylaw:

- 167 specified areas
- 3 general prohibited rules
- 7 general leashed rules

Default:

off-leash, under effective control

Changes:

- 26 new specified areas
- 9 removals
- 14 changed status (4 reduced)
- 12 wording, 3 amalgamations

Recreational access:

Over 1,200 parks (over 10,000 hectares)

Stormwater areas (new wetlands)

Beaches and coastline (almost 400km)

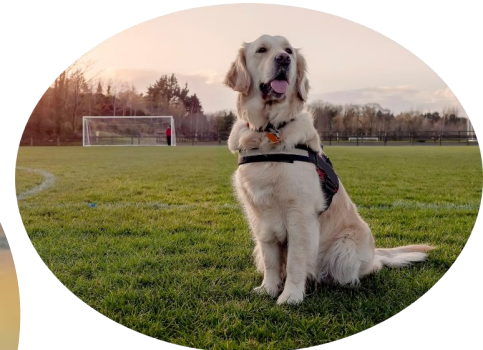
Roading network (2,581 km of footpaths, 115km shared paths)



Next steps for the Panel



- Hearing from submitters
- Move into deliberations
- Consider issues raised
- Support and advice
- Recommendations to Council
- Final form policy and bylaw
- Council consider adoption
- Implemented and enforceable









Styx Living Laboratory Trust



Styx Vision 2000 – 2040 (CCC)

- Viable Springfed River Ecosystem
- Source to Sea Experience
- **Living Laboratory**
- The Styx as a Place To Be
- Partnerships



General Comments

In addition, the SLLT ***strongly supports*** the following:

- The Trust changes to Section 1.6, namely, the inclusion of the Council-adopted community outcomes 2024-2034, due to the improved cohesiveness across Council guidelines. The Trust also *agrees* with the addition of culturally sensitive sites as an area to be protected through dog leashing or prohibition.
- The prohibition of dogs from the Kaputone Confluence Conservation Park and Janet Stewart Reserve, which the Pūharakekenui river flows through. The Trust also supports the Council's reasoning, that these are areas of significant cultural and ecological value.
- The clarification that all footpaths, shared paths and formed tracks in parks require dogs to be on a short leash.
- Providing clarification for the different areas of the Styx Mill Conservation Reserve and prohibiting dogs from ecological significant areas. The Styx Mill Conservation Reserve is a highly ecological significant area in the Styx, especially for waterbird nesting, and effectively prohibiting dogs is vital for maintaining these ecological values.





Questions?



Spreydon Neighbourhood Network Presentation

To Dog Control Bylaw and Policy Hearings Panel by Karolin Potter



Kakaha Dog Park

It is your responsibility to:

- Pick up and dispose of dog faeces in the bins provided
- Keep dogs under effective control
- Use a muzzle on dogs that show aggression

Failure to comply with the Parks and Reserves and Dog Control Bylaws may result in a fine of up to \$300.



SELWYN.GOV.T.NZ
CONTACT 0800 SELWYN (735 996)













DRAFT DOG CONTROL BYLAW AND POLICY HEARING 12 MARCH 2025

Oral submission

ANNE DINGWALL 31254

I made my online submission based on the summaries for the six key proposals. However, I have since read the proposed replacement bylaw and policy, staff reports and most submissions.

The Dog Control Act 1996 includes *having regard to*:

The importance of enabling, to the extent that is practicable, the public (including families) to use streets and public amenities without fear of attack or intimidation by dogs as well as The exercise and recreational needs of dogs and their owners.

Under S57A Dog Control Act 1996, a dog owner commits an offence if a dog *in a public place...rushes at, or startles, any person or animal in a manner that causes any person to be killed, injured, or endangered*. How many would be aware that such actions by a dog are actually unlawful?

To regulate, the Council does not need to wait for something to go wrong, to have evidence of dog attacks or injuries, or for enforcement data - rather, it can set rules based on the intention of having well-controlled dogs in public places, and public places where people feel safe. (Refer Clause 3.10)

The Panel should particularly note that much of this focus is on how people feel about dogs in public places (danger, distress, nuisance, fear of attack or intimidation),... (Refer Clause 3.8)

To this end, I support the **Key Proposed Change** to:

- **Require dogs to be on a short leash on footpaths, shared paths and formed tracks in greenspace areas where dogs are allowed**, as it would apply to North and South Hagley Park.

Footpaths, shared paths and formed tracks within North and South Hagley Park, both greenspace areas, are spaces for everyone and are in high demand daily. Public safety must be the overarching objective. I understand that the *proposed default leashing on paths rule* is applicable to both North and South Hagley Park, where dogs would continue to be permitted to be off-leash beyond the **footpaths, shared paths and formed tracks**.

The proposed **Schedule 1: Prohibited and leashed dog control areas** distinguishes **Little Hagley Park** from North and South Hagley Park. Little Hagley Park is also a greenspace area. However, unlike North and South Hagley Park, there is no provision for dogs off-leash and nor is a change proposed. Dogs must be kept on a leash in Little Hagley Park. **I support the proposed retention of this current dog control for Little Hagley Park.**

Under 'Comment', I suggest the addition of the wording *and for the protection of wildlife (particularly birds, including swans)* after the wording *Dogs must be on a leash due to the high pedestrian and traffic numbers*. I note that for the same reason, i.e. proximity to the Avon River, *Dogs must be on a leash... along Park Terrace to Bealey Avenue*.

(Refer Attachment C, Page 194 - Hagley Park paths; Little Hagley Park)

Hagley Park comprises North, South and Little Hagley Park. However, some references to *Hagley Park* in the staff report overlook the dog control applicable to Little Hagley Park, whereby leashed dogs only are permitted.

Areas around these pathways where dogs are currently allowed to be under effective control will remain under effective control areas, meaning dogs can continue to be exercised off-leash. This works well for Hagley Park at the moment, for example. (Page 170 Attachment C)

This is the current approach in Hagley Park, where dogs must be leashed on paths and can be exercised under effective control on the grass, and this has been working well. The Hagley Park rules were a change proposed during the last review (in 2016),... (Page 113 Attachment A)

Note that this does not include Hagley Park, where dogs can be exercised off-leash and under effective control, except for paths, where they must be leashed,... (Page 117 Attachment A)

Hagley Park provides an option for central city residents to the west... (i.e. where dogs can be exercised off-leash) (Page 117 Attachment A)

- I support the **Key Proposed Change to Require dogs to be on a short leash on, shared paths and pedestrian areas on or near roads.**

A short leash provides greater protection and control for both the dog and the public, particularly in the vicinity of bus stops and especially bus shelters, where one cannot easily evade an approaching large dog on a long leash, other than by stepping onto the carriageway - a frequent experience for me.

- **Regarding the proposal for the Ōtākaro Avon River Corridor**, I stated 'yes', mistakenly believing that the Avon River bordering Little Hagley Park and North Hagley Park was included in the *River Corridor*. Please disregard my written 'Yes' answer, as I'm unable to make an informed submission on this subject.
- I support the **Key Proposed Change to Limit the number of dogs one person can be in control of in a public place** but with reservations.

Clause 3.1.2 proposes: A person can have a maximum of four dogs under their control in public places when leashed, and a maximum of two dogs when off-leash (provided they are otherwise complying with this policy).

*Clause 3.1.1 sets out the proposed obligation for **Keeping your dog under effective control**:*

Under effective control means the owner or person in charge of a dog in a public place must :

- *actively pay attention to the dog and what it is doing;*
- *ensure the dog is responsive to commands, with prompt recall;*
- *be close enough to the dog to quickly prevent any issues; and*
- *ensure the dog is not creating a nuisance to any other person...domestic animal, or protected wildlife.*

The Explanation states:

...The owner or person in charge of the dog must actively pay attention to the dog – this means knowing where it is and what it is doing, being able to see and hear the dog, being close enough to respond to any issues, and ensuring it is not creating a nuisance. Nuisance in this sense means things such as rushing at, barking at, intimidating, or otherwise bothering people or animals, including other dogs. Having a dog under effective control is as much about the safety of the dog as it is about the safety of others.

In the proposed bylaw, the Reason for change is stated thus: The requirements for under effective control have been improved to require clearer and more active attention and engagement from the responsible person...98% of dog owners in the district own one or two dogs...three dogs (1.4% of owners), and four dogs or more (less than 1% of dog owners).

Given the demanding requirements of the *under effective control* obligation, I have difficulty comprehending how a person can be walking more than two dogs on a short leash on *footpaths, shared paths and formed tracks* in North or South Hagley

Park, watching out for approaching 'traffic', whilst simultaneously having two other dogs off-leash and *under effective control* in the wide greenspaces of Hagley Park where dogs love to roam and run. The further dogs roam beyond the shared paths and tracks, the more challenging for the owner to retain control of those dogs, whilst simultaneously walking even two leashed dogs.

(Such a situation would not arise in Little Hagley Park as all dogs are required to be leashed.)

For North, South and Little Hagley Park, I recommend the walking of a maximum of three dogs leashed on footpaths, shared paths, tracks.

For North and South Hagley Park, I recommend a maximum of two dogs off-leash, where permitted, but only one off-leash if walking two or three leashed dogs also.

On suburban footpaths, I recommend a maximum of three leashed dogs. If the three dogs are large, they will occupy most of the available footpath, in any case, with little if any room for pedestrians, pushchairs etc., as I witnessed recently on Papanui Road in Merivale.

- The review proposes a number of other changes. Do you have feedback on any other parts of the Dog Control Bylaw or Policy?

SIGNAGE

Section 6: Prohibited and leashed areas states:

*Where specific restrictions or prohibitions are in place, they will be listed in the schedule attached to this policy, **and signs should also indicate any controls where they apply. It may take the Council some time to ensure all signs are in place and up to date. Dog owners should not rely on signage to be in all places, but should be familiar with this policy.***²¹ The Council provides an interactive online map where people can check the dog control status in any given area when they are out and about.

[Reason for change: The obligation for dog owners, or the person in charge of a dog, to understand certain requirements is set out in the Dog Control Act, which includes an obligation to understand the rules that apply]. (emphasis added)

Nevertheless, the staff report concedes:

There is a danger that dog owners will not agree with or understand the dog control rules in the policy and bylaw. The policy is getting increasingly complex. (Refer Clause 6.2)

Regarding signage, the staff report states:

...signage is managed by Parks. Signs will be updated and upgraded as business-as-usual budgets allow. Signs are a coordinated part of wider Parks signage activities to support visitor experience. (Refer Clause 5.2)

Signs to indicate dog controls can lose their effectiveness over time, will not be effective for some people, and can come at a significant cost on a district-wide scale. Updated signage will be assessed and managed within existing budgets. Online and other communication approaches will also be utilised. (Refer Clause 6.3)

I contend that in the absence of Council signage, expecting dog owners to be familiar with the Christchurch City Council's *Christchurch City Council Dog Control Policy* regarding *Prohibited and leashed areas* is unreasonable and unfair. What of visiting dog owners from elsewhere in New Zealand? What of a person walking a neighbour's dog, i.e. not the registered dog owner? What of the public's need to know, for their personal safety, where dogs will be leashed or running off-leash? The *specific restrictions and prohibitions* vary considerably across the district of the Christchurch City Council, placing an unfair onus on dog owners to comply, in the absence of clear and prominent Council dog control signage at each entry point. For ease of compliance, I recommend that colour-coding be used to distinguish between the *leashed* and *under effective control* signage, at least in North, South and Little Hagley Park, given the high use and wide greenspaces.

S10(4) Dog Control Act 1996 provides:

In adopting a policy under this section, the territorial authority must have regard to—

- (a) the need to minimise danger, distress, and nuisance to the community generally; and*
- (b) the need to avoid the inherent danger in allowing dogs to have uncontrolled access to public places that are frequented by children, whether or not the children are accompanied by adults; and*
- (c) the importance of enabling, to the extent that is practicable, the public (including families) to use streets and public amenities without fear of attack or intimidation by dogs; and*
- (d) the exercise and recreational needs of dogs and their owners.*

Little Hagley Park Signage

This is deficient - either absent at entry points or facing the wrong way or creating confusion (the adjacent placement of conflicting controls) or even contrary to the Council's Schedule requiring dogs to be leashed in Little Hagley Park. With no guidance from the signage, little wonder recently that an unleashed bull mastiff/staffy/labrador

cross approached me on the path beside the river, his owner, a visitor to Christchurch, some distance behind.

North Hagley Park Signage

Similarly, with no guidance from the dog control sign (indicating also *Hagley Golf Club* and *Mona Vale*), near the bridge to the Botanic Gardens Kiosk, it being long-damaged and the wording incoherent, little wonder recently that an unleashed pitbull approached me and children on the path leading to the bridge.

I am happy to provide further details in respect of the current dog control signage in Little Hagley Park, if requested.

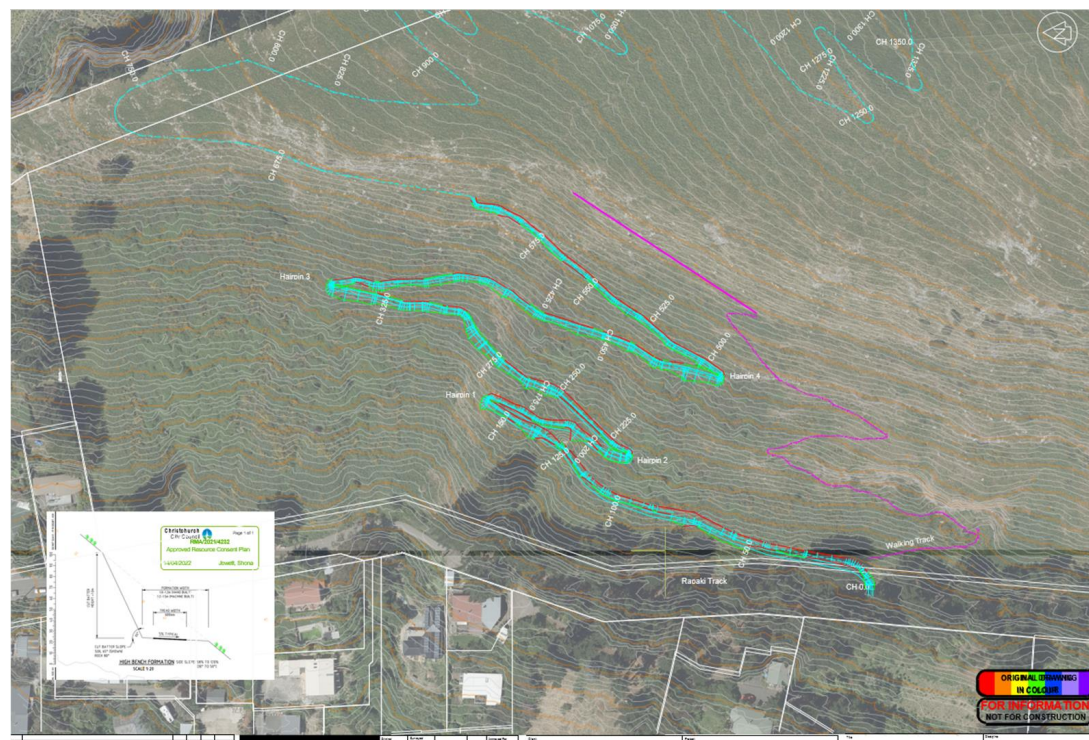
S2(c) Dog Control Act 1996 authorises the Council to engage in publicity for the purposes of this Act, in addition to any power conferred on the Council by this Act. On-site signage constitutes such authorised publicity by making the public aware of the dog control bylaw for the area.

Unlike the Parks and Reserves Bylaw, the Dog Control Bylaw omits *Sign* under *Interpretation*. In the Parks and Reserves Bylaw, *Sign includes a notice, label, inscription, billboard, plaque or placard*. I recommend the inclusion of *Sign* in the Dog Control Bylaw, defined appropriately for this bylaw. Furthermore, I recommend the inclusion of wording relating to a sign, similar to that of the Parks and Reserves Bylaw: *Without the prior written permission of an Authorised Officer, no person may remove, destroy, damage, deface or interfere with a sign.*

Please note the following
presentation contains graphic
images of dog-related injuries.

FOI Request 800809 – Montgomery Spur Reserve

The decision not to allow pedestrians and dogs on this lower section also helps minimise conflict.

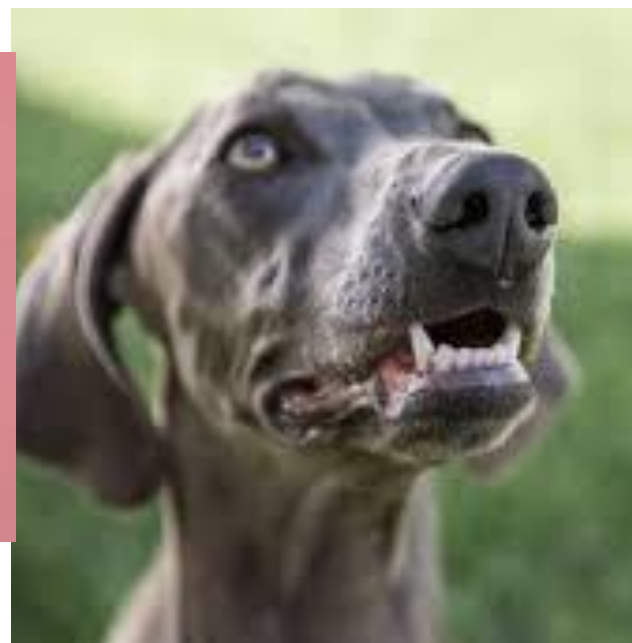


WHEN A DOG NIPS A PERSON



- Unprovoked bite
- On path, dog on lead
- Visit to GP
- Tetanus injection
- Course of antibiotics
- Unlikely to be notified to council as dog and owner cannot be identified. All costs, financial and personal borne by victim.

Large Dogs can and do bite people in public spaces – often unprovoked





UNPROVOKED ATTACK – NGĀ PUNA WAI

Jogging a distance from owner and his two dogs with one on leash. Totally unprovoked attack – comes from behind and locks teeth around calf muscle. Causes person to fall, ripping the calf muscle – most of the tissue damage is internal and unseen.

Photo on left within 10 minutes of attack. Photo on right after a week with bruising visible and two rows of punctured skin from teeth.

Over three years later still scar tissue and not completely healed. Still weaker than other leg.



EMAILS TO CCC ANIMAL MANAGEMENT OFFICER

have only received the one payment of \$122.98 into my bank account. I had previously supplied you with additional receipts of \$195 and the attached ones are another \$29.

was diagnosed with cellulitis so was prescribed another 10 days of antibiotics.

9 ½ weeks later email - Where the skin was punctured is still sore to touch and the calf muscle still has hard patches. It is likely that she will need some sort of treatment to hopefully reduce the scar tissue.

I have only received the one payment of \$122.98 into my bank account. I had previously supplied you with additional receipts of \$195 and the attached ones are another \$29.

Of course additional to all these receipts are the other costs including driving x to all these appointments and the time this has required for both x and myself.

EMAILS TO CCC ANIMAL MANAGEMENT OFFICER CONT.

Is it possible for us to know the outcome for the dog and its owner? I hope it has to be muzzled in public places to prevent others being bitten.

I have submitted receipts to you but you have not even replied. Why?

Finally, after 5 emails over 6 months a reply

I have passed on the receipts to the dog owner. I can't make them pay. If they don't pay you have to go to the small claims court.

*Animal Management Officer
Regulatory Compliance*

MY REPLY TO CCC ANIMAL MANAGEMENT OFFICER

Thank you for finally replying to my emails. It would have been better to have received that reply months ago.

Are you able to also give an update on the fate of the dog. I would hope at the least that it is required to be muzzled in public places.

Do you have any information regarding a claim to the small claims court?

But no reply.



DOG CONTROL ACT 1996

57Dogs attacking persons or animals

- (1) A person may, for the purpose of stopping an attack, seize or destroy a dog if—
 - (a) the person is attacked by the dog; or
 - (b) the person witnesses the dog attacking any other person, or any stock, poultry, domestic animal, or protected wildlife.
- (2) The owner of a dog that makes an attack described in subsection (1) commits an offence and is liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$3,000 in addition to any liability that he or she may incur for any damage caused by the attack.
- (3) If, in any proceedings under subsection (2), the court is satisfied that the dog has committed an attack described in subsection (1) and that the dog has not been destroyed, the court must make an order for the destruction of the dog unless it is satisfied that the circumstances of the offence were exceptional and do not warrant destruction of the dog.
- (4) If a person seizes a dog under subsection (1), he or she must, as soon as practicable, deliver the dog into the custody of a dog ranger or dog control officer.
- (5) If a dog control officer or dog ranger has reasonable grounds to believe that an offence has been committed under subsection (2), he or she may—
 - (a) seize and take custody of the dog; or
 - (b) if seizure of the dog is not practicable, destroy the dog.

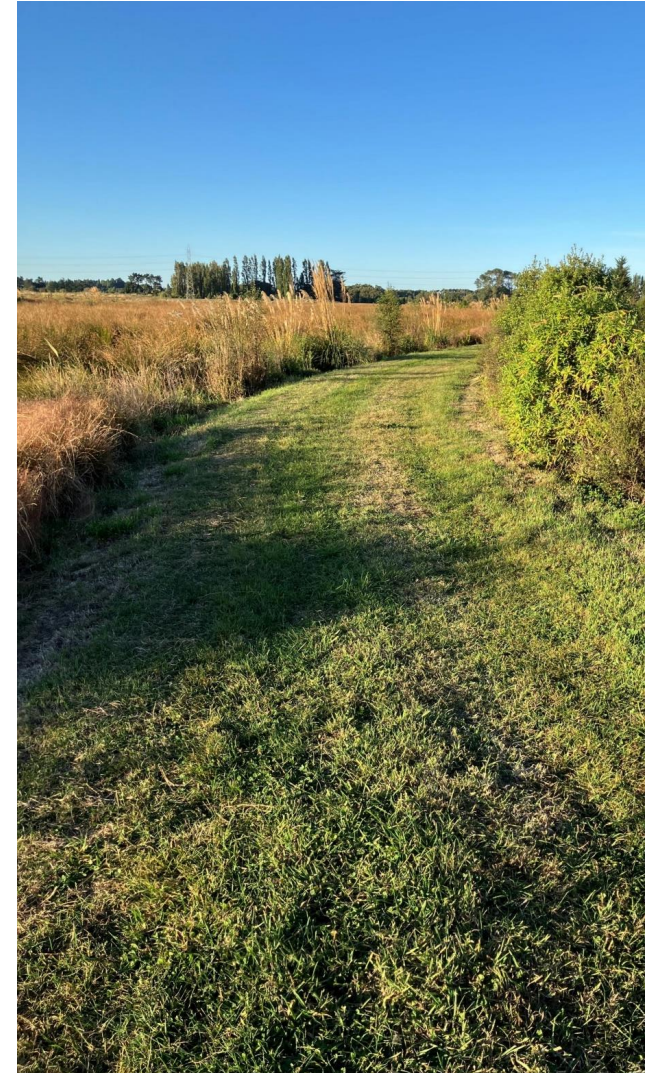
Actions to take to Protect People from Stranger Dogs in Public Places

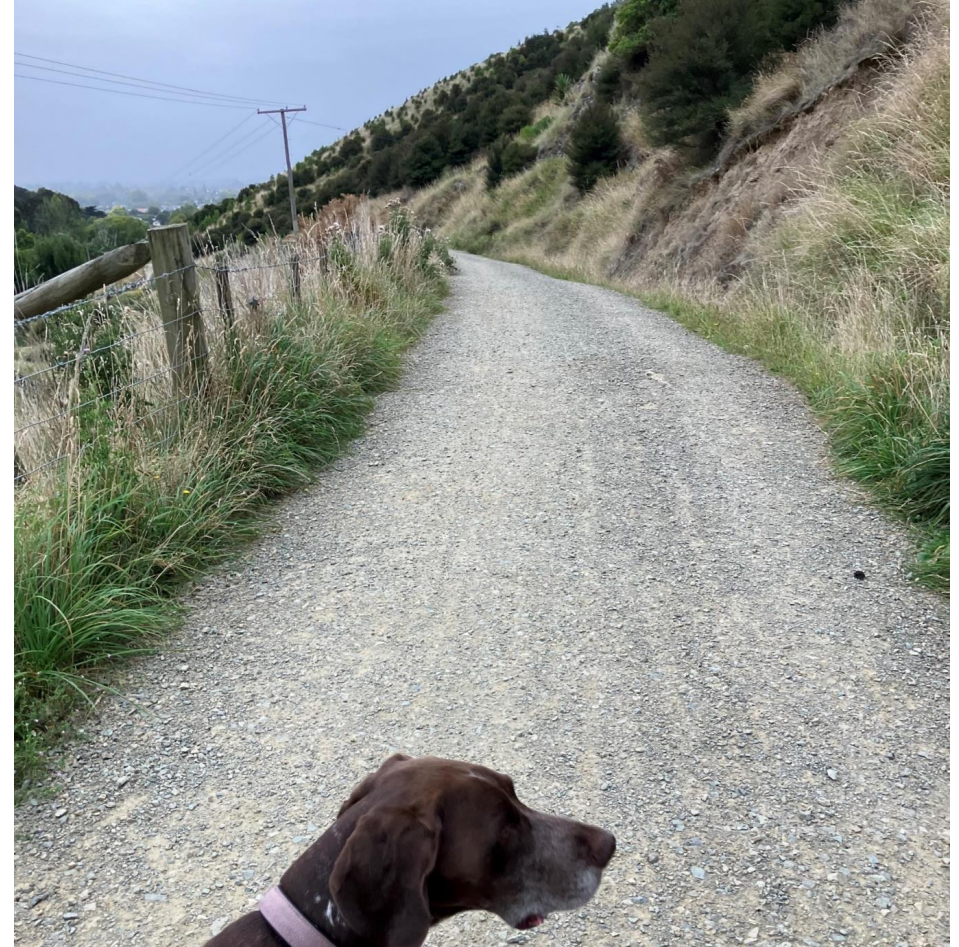
- Prioritise the needs of people over the needs of dogs, especially where intensification makes larger neighbourhood parks more important for people.
- Have dog-free parks for people's safety and especially the extra risks to people with disabilities or on certain medications – suggest Nga Puna Wai, Ernle Clark Reserve, all of Hagley Park, (dog-free park in every suburb)
- Differentiate between large and small dogs because large dogs can inflict greater devastating injuries. All dogs to wear a muzzle in public spaces.
- Change CCC default from “under effective control and off leash” to “on short leash” with longer leash permitted in spaces away from other people for large dogs. Small dogs be permitted off leash in some open spaces.
- Instant fines for non-compliance and adequate enforcement.
- No dogs in community gardens if edible plants are growing.
- Encourage owners to choose small dogs over larger breeds.





















Hettie



Ember





INVOICE

the vets your pet would call

Invoice date:

27th December 2024

Invoice number:

#480072

Customer name:

Campbell, Ashley

Animal name:

Ember

Description	Qty	Price	Discount	Discount (%)	Total
Consultation Fee	1	\$79.00			\$79.00
Hospitalization and nursing fee for a dog - day case	1	\$56.13			\$56.13
Sedation of dog. Cost of drugs not included.	1	\$68.36			\$68.36
Atipam injection (reversal agent for Medetate)	0.3	\$93.77			\$28.13
Medetate injection	0.3	\$90.83			\$27.25
Butorphanol injection	0.15	\$159.53			\$23.93
Theatre Fee for non sterile surgery / procedure	1	\$43.66			\$43.66
Major surgical supplies	1	\$64.68			\$64.68
Non sterile surgery fee - per 5 minutes.	2	\$44.00			\$88.00
Clavulox Injection	0.3	\$72.97	\$0.01	0.05%	\$21.88
Clavaseptin 50mg antibiotic tablets	12	\$3.32	\$0.01	0.03%	\$39.82
Rimadyl 25mg chewable tablets	2	\$11.18			\$22.35

Subtotal:

\$489.74

Including tax:

\$563.19

Discount:

-\$0.02

Total:

\$563.19

Payment method:

*Eftpos : -\$563.19

Amount paid:

\$0.00

Balance:

\$0.00

What I would like to see

An attitude of enablement rather than restriction – how can we genuinely provide for the needs of dogs, dog owners, non dog owners, and wildlife and the environment?

1. **Wildlife & environment:** dogs on short leads or banned from wetland areas, reforested areas, areas of genuine ecological sensitivity such as Ihutai
2. **Non dog owners:** dogs on short leads (or banned where necessary) on shared path, landings, paths within wetland or reforested areas, areas of genuine ecological significance
3. **Dogs & dog owners:** Dogs allowed off-lead on other formed paths where there is no conservation/regeneration imperative – you may need more signs, but so what?
 - Designated area of river where water-loving dogs are allowed –otherwise owners will just let them in anywhere
 - Genuine attempt to ensure every dog owner has a safe off-lead exercise area within a 10- to 15-minute walk from home (not just dog parks)
 - Much better and more obvious signage – make it easy for people to know their obligations



Pam Richardson –Presentation to Hearings Panel

Draft

Dog Control Bylaw and Policy

Thursday 13th March 2025

11.20 am

Refer to submission

Appendix 1 P 920

Pam Richardson



Pigeon Bay Camping Ground

Pigeon Bay Camping Ground is part of the Pigeon Bay Reserve .

The camping ground is already identified as a prohibited dog area .

Refer Schedule 1 P 30 of the Draft Dog Control Bylaw and Policy 2024 .

- Reason – public safety and hygiene .



Pigeon Bay Camping Ground - estuary , fore shore and mudflats .

Pigeon Bay camping ground
FROM SCHEDULE 1 P 30

- Prohibited .
- Dogs are prohibited for public safety and hygiene reasons .
- **I am seeking the addition**
- **Dogs are prohibited from mudflats and foreshore to protect wildlife values (birds feeding and roosting).**

To the Hearing Panel for the Dog policy and Bylaws

Thank you for your time and listening to me of my concerns, today.

I am here today to express my concern over these Dog Bylaws and Policies.

1 – Keeping Dog under effective control

Means – your dog is trained and will always return to you when called, is never out of your sight and will not demonstrate hostility to people or other animals.

The photos you see on the boards, are photos of my 10 ½ year old, Rough coated Trio collie dog, Gemma, after she was mauled and attacked by a Staffordshire bull terrier. In August 2013. Outside [REDACTED] on the Main North Road, Woodend.

My mother and Gemma went for a walk to the park to play ball, on the way passing [REDACTED] [REDACTED] Staffordshire bull terrier came out of [REDACTED] my mother had no time to react and attacked Gemma. Pulling her leg left down and dragging her along the concrete footpath. My mother heard her screaming in pain, as the Staffordshire bull terrier was mauling her.

My mother and [REDACTED]s partner, [REDACTED] tried to get the Staffordshire bull terrier off Gemma, they were constantly asking [REDACTED] “How to get this dog off Gemma.” My mother would plea and ask [REDACTED] “Get your dog off my dog, please.” [REDACTED] replied, laughing. “I want my dog to kill your dog.” Also said. “Go get your buggy so my dog can kill your dog.”

[REDACTED] just walked beside the dogs and didn’t do anything to help. 15 minutes went by, and the Staffordshire bull terrier finally got to Gemma’s neck.

A truck driver pulled over and jumped out. He yelled at [REDACTED] and said. “How do you get this dog off.” [REDACTED] replied laughing out loud. “Just pull the chain.”

A week before the dog attack. I had been to the vet to get Gemma’s yearly vaccination, and at 10 ½ years old. Gemma had no chronic pain and was in excellent good health. Which for a Rough Coated Collie dog was remarkable for her age.

That same day, Gemma was attacked and came home from the vets. I rang the Waimakariri District council Dog control management and told them what had happened. All they said to me was, “Oh, it is just another dog attack, your dog started it.” Nothing was done by the dog control officer of the Waimakariri council dog control management. So, I went to the local MP of Waimakariri District, and she got me and my mother a meeting with the mayor and dog control manager. They both refused to euthanasia the Staffordshire bull terrier or prosecute the owner. Although the very next day after attacking and mauling Gemma. [REDACTED]s Staffordshire bull terrier attacked another dog and in the 9 months leading up to court. [REDACTED] Staffordshire bull terrier attacked 10 other dogs in Woodend, including our friend’s cavalier. However, the Waimakariri council dog control management did nothing in these incidents, even thou the dogs were hurt badly with injuries.

Having no option, the MP of the Waimakariri District, taught and helped me go to court. In court it was found out [REDACTED] was doing dog fighting under his garage at [REDACTED] The Waimakariri council dog control management, RSPCA and Police knew about this, but absolutely nothing was done since [REDACTED]s Staffordshire bull terrier mauled Gemma, to this day.

Plus, see the metal bar [REDACTED]'s dog was tied too, it was also used to beat his dog with to make it aggressive.

After court, and I had won justice for my mother and Gemma. Pressure from the MP of the Waimakariri District. The Waimakariri Council Dog Control decided to classified [REDACTED]'s Staffordshire bull terrier as menacing as a result of the attack on Gemma.

My mother has suffered for 11 years with chronic, excruciating pain. Her big main bicep, Biceps Brachia in her right arm explored during the dog attack. My mother had to have a new shoulder replacement, as having no muscle to support her good arm. She can't do the things she wants to do. Like her hobbies, hanging out, washing on the line, lifting things, making her bed, vacuuming the house, etc.

The specialist surgeon, who tried to save her exploded biceps, said. "If [REDACTED] had effective control over his brutal dog, my mother wouldn't have lost the movement in her right arm."

Also, my dog, Gemma, suffered with excruciating harrowing pain for 5 years. Gemma would cry most days because of the chronic pain she was in. Our vet gave her the strongest pain relief, she could give Gemma, but even that could not take the pain away. We had to give her Panadol in between. Until finally the leg the Staffordshire bull terrier pulled down and dragged her down, eventually took her life on New Years Day, 2019.

After the Staffordshire bull terrier attack, Gemma became a very scared, frightened, panicking, etc., dog, so much so if she saw a dog like the one who attacked her, she would panic.

Our friends brought their Miniature Schnauzer, Louie over to see Gemma, as Gemma had known Louie all her life. Louie will always be a hero. Gemma was absolutely scared and frightened of Louie. Gemma tried to get out of the way, and she even cried out as she was so scared of being attacked. Even with us and our friends reassuring her, she still panicked.

Louie was so patient and waged his tail. As every week went by, Gemma slowly started to trust Louie. After that every time she saw a miniature Schnauzer on a walk, she would wag her tail. However, the other dogs she would still be fearful and panic. This took a toll on her all her life until she passed away. As well as my mother and me

Is this Effective Control?

Did [REDACTED] have Effective control over his Staffordshire bull terrier?

Also, going from a yearly vacation and registration bill. To 5 – 10-thousand-dollars worth of bills of vet, medications, doctors, x-rays, etc. and being on a benefit. It took my mother and I years to try and pay for these big bills.

There are so many horrific dog attacks I have heard over the years and just recently each dog attack is getting worse every time. It is affecting dog owners and their dogs' lives being ruthlessly attacked, which is terrifying and unacceptable.

What I have seen in the last few years, since 2013. Under effective control is no longer effective to the irresponsible dog owners. It is now worse than I have ever known to be.

This should be changed from under effective control to Under Good Control, as effective control is causing people to be irresponsible to their dogs around public and nonpublic places, weather on a

lead or not. Under the council dog policy and bylaws this effective control is still not working in my opinion.

I have noticed even with council signs saying, (dogs on leash in this area.)

Like at the Styx mill reserve, irresponsible dog owners let their dog or dogs off and the dogs run through the Styx River out of control.

Example – My mother, Gemma and I went for a walk to the Hussey Road Park, we stopped at the toilets near the dog park. My mother was quietly sitting down on a bench, and I had lifted Gemma out of her buggy to give her a walk and some time to sniff around. Suddenly we heard people yelling and screaming from the dog park, “Get that dog off my dog and get out of here now.” There was a dog attack going on. I put Gemma straight back into the buggy and closing it up, making it safe for her. I told my mother, “Stay here, I will go and help them.” However, before I could leave, out of the bushes came this mastiff mixed breed dog and the irresponsible owner, that came from the dog park The dog was not on a leash. The Mastiff mixed breed dog growling went straight for the buggy, Gemma was in. My mother and I got in front of the buggy and had our weaponry ready, and I told the irresponsible dog owner, in a no-nonsense voice. “Get that dog on its leash.” He just gave me an ignorant look and walked off, doing nothing.

Even bicycles ride through the Styx Mill reserve. And totally ignore the sign saying “No Bicycles”

Under Effective Control in parks, beaches, reserves, etc. Dog owners do not actively pay attention and are not aware of where their dog is, who the dog is playing with and what their dog is doing. Also, what else is happening in the park, beach, etc.

Off the leash. As most dog owners I see are on their cell phone, texting, talking to a friend while walking, etc. So, the dog goes off on its own and harasses other people’s dogs, attacking and mauling other people’s dogs and no owner getting their dog under effective control, because they are not responsible for having a dog or dogs.

Example – Poppy, a miniature poodle just recently was attacked on the beach. The owner of this Staffordshire bull terrier mix was walking along the beach, talking to her friend and obviously not concentrating and no effective control of her Staffordshire bull terrier mix. It ran up and attacked Poppy around her throat under her chin and wouldn’t let go. The lady who owned Poppy tried to get Poppy away, but fortunately her sister-in-law grabbed the Staffordshire bull terrier’s chain and pulled the chain up hard, so that the Staffordshire bull terrier mix causing it to choke and let Poppy go. She dragged the Staffordshire bull terrier mix away and waited for the irresponsible owner to come. Suddenly far down the beach, far away the owner of the Staffordshire bull terrier mix, who was talking to her friend, suddenly realized, “Oh where is my dog. Why is that lady holding tight to the chain up on the sand hill.”

It is a fact, irresponsible dog owners, who are the biggest dog control challenge faced by the Christchurch council dog control management team. This also includes other parts of New Zealand.

Same goes for dog owners who have dangerous dogs or dangerous dogs that are mixed with other breeds are not close enough to the dog to quickly prevent any issues, most don’t have responsive commands, prompt recall they also do not ensure the dog is not creating a nuisance to other people’s dog, protecting wildlife, etc.

Dangerous dogs, who are mixed with labradors, Scottish terrier, golden retriever, border collies, etc. these dogs show the soft part, (like the labrador) But they still have the instinct to attack. As it is in their genetics, such as to attack and fight.

Almost about 60 - 80% of irresponsible dog owners in Christchurch, who have no effective control over their dogs and have just attack and mauled a dog, says to the other dog owner, "I didn't think my dog would do that" Or "It's ok my dog is friendly."

Example – 2018, My mother, my cousin and me was walking down Springbank Street in Burnside to the Wairakei road shops. A man across the road, near his garage was watching us go pass. So, he deliberately opened his gate and let his Staffordshire bull terrier mix breed run across the road and tried to attack Annie, a little chihuahua. Annie running around frantically and my cousin trying to pick her up. My mother spraying the dog with the squirt bottle in the Staffordshire bull terrier mix breed's face, gave my cousin time to eventually managed to lift Annie up above her head, with the Staffordshire bull terrier mix breed trying to jump up on my cousin's chest. Fortunately, I had Gemma already in the buggy and I hurriedly closed it up and went to help my mother and cousin. The Staffordshire bull terrier mix breed went across the road and up the driveway to the owner, who was still watching and letting His dog back into his gate. The owner came across the road and said," I didn't think my dog would do that." He thought it was funny. I was so very angry; I even told the Animal dog control office on the phone. The Animal office went straight to the property.

There are so, so, so, many horrific dog attacks I have heard over the years and now.

It is affecting people's lives and their dogs being ruthlessly attacked. As a result of these ruthless dog attacks, good responsible dog owners end up suffering post dramatic stress and depression, because they are too scared to leave their house and go for a walk, weather their dog is dead or alive. These people, including myself, carry weapons on them when they go for a walk. It has got so serious that people carry knives on them and other weaponry

One day a dog owner, whose dog is getting attacked might just use a gun and I won't be surprised.

Because the unconcerned irresponsible dog owners decide after their dog attacks to leash their out-of-control dogs and continue on their way, Little too late! for us, who are responsible and our precious dogs

As it happened on 23 December 2024 in Opotiki, after a dog attacked a child. The person of that child shot the dog in front of the dog's owner. How much more would someone whose dog is getting attacked by an irresponsible dog owner, with no effective control, shoot the dog for their own dog's safety?

For me, after Gemma was so brutally mauled, I thought seriously about going for a gun license, to protect my dog from going through it again and I am not the only person in Christchurch and around New Zealand, who has thought seriously about this, because the dog bylaws and policy that the Christchurch council dog control are not designed to protect the dogs and the victims. But like me, In desperation and frustration. I had to go to the MP to get help. Which in fact I should have got help from the council dog control management team and their dog bylaws and policies.

Example – Dougal a small chihuahua mix pomerium, just recently got attacked at the Horseshoe Lake dog park, the dog was a puppy Pitt bull. The irresponsible lady who owned this puppy Pitt ball could not totally control the puppy effectively or even hold the collar. Every time the lady took hold of her

dog's collar; the Pitt bull puppy would just pull on the collar and she let him go. The Pitt Bull puppy had Dougal's head inside his mouth and was trying to shake him and tear him apart, this happened 5 times. The owner of Dougal asked 5 or more times, "Get your dog under control." The irresponsible lady took no notice. Finally, it had to take Dougal owner's mother who couldn't walk very well had to try and walk with her walker, from the car park, into the dog park to try and help Dougal and his mother. Because the owner of Dougal had to get on the ground and put her body over her dog and try to protect Dougal. Then the irresponsible lady still didn't take effective control of her dog.

This incident caused Dougal's owner to have a metal break down, as Dougal is very special to her.

P.S. Dougal and his owner were in the small dog area, in the dog off leash Horseshoe Park. Dougal's owner found out at her work, after the attack, there have been other attacks from this puppy Pitt bull and other dogs not under effective control.

My recommendation. Before changing any places like The Groynes, Sparks Wetlands, Worsley Valley, Styx Mill Reserve, Quaifes Road Springlands and Drainage Reserve, etc. allowing dogs in some areas and in some areas for recreation. Before even changing any areas around Christchurch, leashed or off leashed, prohibited areas, How short a dog's lead should be, and changing the bylaws and policies, Until the Christchurch City Council Dog Policies and Bylaws have a Major overhaul.

As the Christchurch council, dog control management will not be any better off. because these irresponsible dog owners, who are unable to get their dog to consistently under effective control, in public places, and nonpublic places. Also, cannot be bothered with the dog Bylaws. The Christchurch City Council should issue a Bylaw and Policies. Stating the irresponsible dog owner must have a certificate from a dog training school behavior course, and this should be continued every year for the owner and their dog to be trained. And the certificate is to be given to the council as proof that they have had training for that year, so to minimize and no attacks happening, like the lady who could not effectively control her Pit bull puppy attacking Dougal.

Just like now, the Christchurch council is suggesting Dog Walkers businesses must have a license and go on a course to qualify.

2 – Dog Limit Exemptions

The case in April in Auckland 2024. A Doggy day walker Business lady, who was on the news was getting dogs out of a van, who seemed to me that she didn't even care about the fact that her dogs that she was supposed to be in effective control of, mauled another person's small dog and had no sympathy when it died. She had an attitude, "Oh well things happen," she said. If this happened to me, I would be absolutely remorseful if any of my dogs I look after hurt another dog.

Walking a group of dogs is beneficial for dogs' mental and physical health. However, it requires the dog walker or doggy day care person to have good control over multiple dogs to ensure they are safe and well behaved, should be well, aware, and very experienced around Christchurch in public places, tracks, residential areas, beaches, etc. Because they are not your dogs, they are someone else's precious dogs.

However, this is not the case anymore. Professional Dog walkers, it should be seven to eight being the total Limit. Not 9 – 15, this is asking for trouble, and you cannot control that many dogs at once. Also,

Professional Dog walkers in business, getting so many dogs out of a van, are not close enough to the dogs to quickly prevent any issues, and it runs away. This also does not protect other people's dogs, and protecting wildlife in the area, this was proven, with the recent incident in Auckland and different parts of New Zealand.

Even, if the doggy day care person has those specific skills, these dog walkers in businesses, are walking Dangerous dogs as well. including mixed breeds and are not desexed, some of these dogs, who are not responsive to commands, or prompt recall, in fact they are breed for attacking at any moment and these sorts of dogs are unpredictable. Also walking a group of dogs can be difficult and made trickier if the dogs are of varying ages and sizes. That is why a professional walker should not control two dogs off the leash and four on the leash, as the council is proposing.

As I am an experienced dog walker all my life, When I first was asked to look after and walk my friends and their friends' dogs just for pocket money and still do, as I think more of the dog than the money. The dogs are safer with me than board, getting stolen, etc. at their houses. while they were at work and on holiday. I made decisions on how many dogs I could walk safely on the footpath, what size, small, medium, large, as there are varying ages and sizes in dogs.

For example, a small breed will not need as long of a walk as a large breed. Similarly, large bounce breeds are no good around small breeds, as accidents can happen with sometimes fatal consequences, I also consider their walking abilities and lifestyles.

I knew I had to take out dogs' similar sizes, breeds, ages and to be desexed to ensure every dog had fun and safe walk to suit their needs and requirements.

As I was helping relatives, at the time, to walk Bentley and Annie, who were small dogs, I decided to walk small to slightly medium-sized dogs and I have no issues and I am happy with such a lovely bunch of dogs from my friends, to look after and interact with them every day.

I would like to mention, I do not go near any dog park, because there have been so, so many dog attacks around Christchurch and I do not trust anyone who might be there not under effectively controlling their dog. Also, the dogs I look after, their owners, do not want me to go to any dog park for the same reason.

The Christchurch city council Dog Bylaw of how many dogs, a doggy day care business, who offer dog walking or exercising services.

My Proposing limit - Should be a limit of 6 – 7 dogs only. And also, on a leash at all times.

The application for the exemption process is to take on, no more than eight dogs at a time. Such as the UK Dog Bylaw – Professional Dog walkers service can apply to walk eight dogs at once.

However, every dog that is in a group of dogs should always be on the leash. For example, if a professional dog walker was walking 2 dogs off the lead, and one of those dogs sees a dog across the road and runs across the road. Dose not listen to commands of the walker is giving. What is the person going to do with the other dog off the lead and the other four dogs on a leash?

If it is a dangerous dog, like a staff, pit ball, mastiff, French bulldog, American Pitt bull or other dogs that are mixed with these dangerous dogs attack the other person's dog across the road. This causes a dangerous situation.

To prevent this, all dogs should be on the leash, as there are so, so, so many dog attacks now. In my opinion – this has gotten too serious.

What the council is proposing to have. (4 dogs on the leash and 2 dogs off) in my opinion – absolutely 100% NO!

As for mixed – small dogs and large dogs walking together - limit 4

large dogs 4 – 5 dogs, total limit – on leash

Medium dogs 5 – 6 dogs, total limit - on leash

Small dogs 6 -7 dogs, total limit - on leash

Under effective control is no longer working in Christchurch, at all. With almost 60 – 80% of irresponsible dog owners and 10 – 20% of responsible dog owners in Christchurch. Every dog owner always needs their dog on a leash! At all times. Which of course, is not fair on the responsible dog owners who keep their dog on a leash and under effective control.

Example – When I walk into Barns Road with four - six dogs, there is a man playing with a tall dog playing ball with his owner. The owner throws the ball, and the dog fetches the ball. I have absolutely no trouble passing by along the footpath. If the ball comes near us, the dog just fetches the ball and takes it back to its owner.

The Christchurch city council needs to think very seriously this time about the dog Bylaws and policies. The Dog Control Policies and Bylaws needs to have a Big improvements, updates and very clear rules and regulations, especially the Dog Control Act 1996. Also seriously needs to be updated and tougher regulations. The Christchurch City Council Dog Control needs to prosecute people and hold irresponsible dog owners accountable and increase prosecutions, because there are so many bad dog attacks happening in Christchurch, as areas in Christchurch are changing or developing over time. There also needs to be stronger rules and regulations in the dog bylaws and policies than ever before. As you do not want Christchurch to get a bad reputation for having too many serious dog attacks. Christchurch City Dog Control also needs to seriously divert extra funds to do the job right that shows results.

The Dog Control Bylaws and Policies are not currently adequate to deal with repeat problems from irresponsible dog owners, who do not keep their dog under effective control. Which the council needs to identify. As it stands now, irresponsible dog owners are getting warranted or prosecuted but none are getting pursued by the dog control management team. Even when animal control and rangers issue infringement fines, failing to keep a dog under control. In 2024, 1.227 infringements fines were issued and only one was prosecuted. and they do not get paid by the irresponsible dog owner. The Christchurch council dog control needs to really enforce payments, as to bring attention to these irresponsible dog owners, who seem to think they are exempt and ignore any Bylaw or policy and not be responsible dog owners by keeping their dog under effective control and the exiting legislation does not hold irresponsible dog owners, to be responsible.

If the dog owners who gets an infringement notice or a fine and cannot pay for it. The Christchurch city council dog control can legally notify MSD. And it goes through to the dog control management team \$20 dollars, out of the dog owners' benefit, until it gets paid off.

Like South Australia, dogs who have mauled an innocent dog or cannot be, approached should wear a yellow and red colors diagonal strips collars.

Just like all the victims in Christchurch, like Dougal, Pooppy, Annie, Gemma, [REDACTED]'s chihuahua, Quinn, etc., etc., being a happy playfully dogs, getting out with all sorts of dogs around them. Are now anxious, fearful, depressed, and lying around all day.

Because of an irresponsible dog owner that do not have their dogs under effective control and the Christchurch council dog control not prosecuting these irresponsible dog owners with very seriously tough Policies and Bylaws 2025

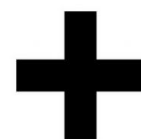
Or the Christchurch Council dog control will see a rise in people taking matters into their own hands. And I won't be surprised.











Defensible

Intra Vires

Certain

Enforceable

Policy Effectiveness Monitoring

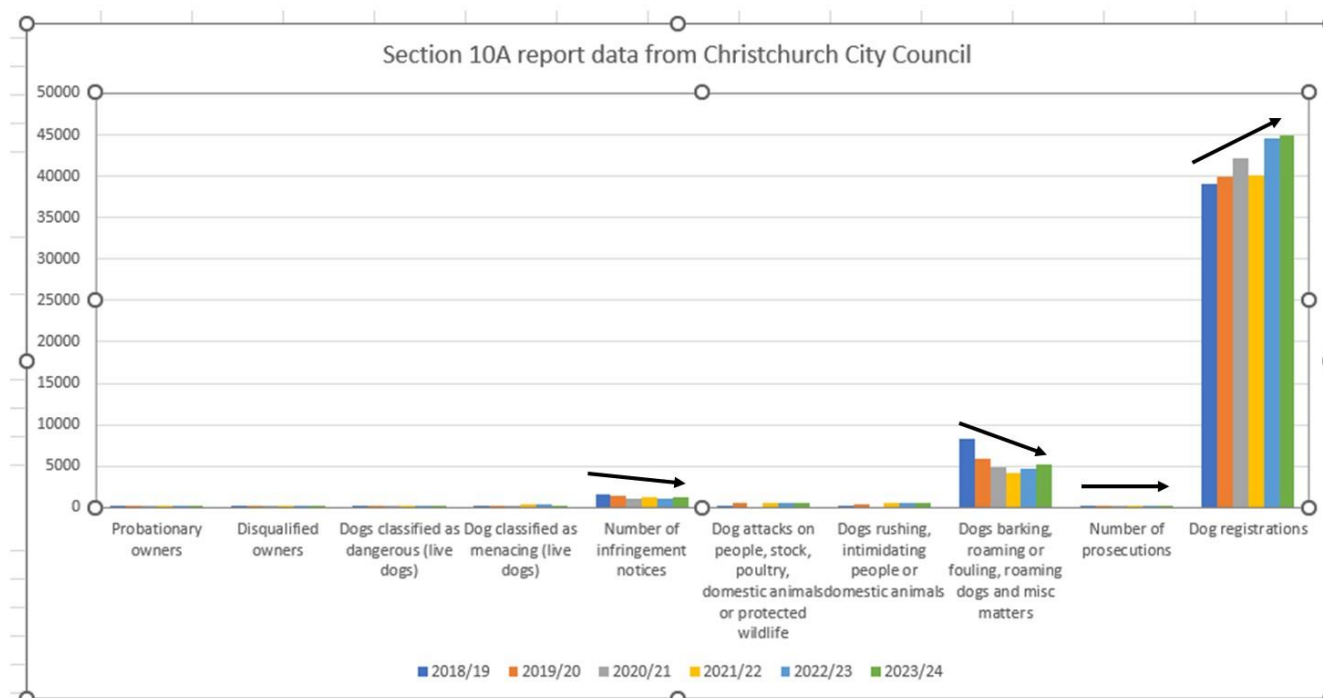
Evidence-based decision making

“We know that the data don’t tell the whole story, it’s about how people feel” – Council Officer, CCC, 29 November 2024 – referring to the reliance on public opinion data (The Council Officer repeated cautioned the Councillors in their workshop of 3 September 2024 not to rely on data “just because we don’t have data doesn’t mean it isn’t happening.”

“The survey was to understand some of the public’s thoughts on some particular concepts or issues to help us shape the review of our Dog Control Bylaw and Policy” (when asked if the dog control survey was peer reviewed to ensure against survey bias) –Council Officer, CCC, 20 August 2024

“What I will say is that with more dogs comes more enforcement”, Council Officer, CCC, 29 November 2024

What do the data actually show?



Dog control budget for each year from 2018/2019 to present including income, wages, disbursements

Please find attached the full breakdown for all years requested. The below table is the summary which has been provided to over requestors with similar queries:

Animal Management	FY 2024	FY 2023	FY 2022	FY 2021	FY 2020
Controllable and Non Controllable cost	2,984,102	3,076,213	2,809,193	2,782,682	2,809,870
Controllable Revenue	-2,637,229	-2,739,479	-2,838,455	-2,574,748	-4,868,627
P&L	346,873	336,733	-29,262	207,934	-2,058,757

	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24
Probationary owners	9	11	6	11	6	12
Disqualified owners	1	1	9	10	4	9
Dogs classified as dangerous (live dogs)	55	60	56	52	49	49
Dog classified as menacing (live dogs)	241	220	128	326	320	306
Number of infringement notices	1609	1494	1081	1343	1082	1227
Dog attacks on people, stock, poultry, domestic animals or protected wildlife	134	578 *		553	581	656
Dogs rushing, intimidating people or domestic animals	229	365 *		530	574	631
Dogs barking, roaming or fouling, roaming dogs and misc matters	8355	5976	4794	4171	4651	5241
Number of prosecutions	1	1	1	1	1	1
Dog registrations	39127	40002	42191	40067	44537	44962
*2020/21 Section 10A report did not consistently report on some categories making analysis problematic						

“Dog registrations and infringement fines fund the controllable revenue. You will note within the section 10A reports that there was a larger amount of infringements within the FY2020.”

\$2 million additional revenue = 5,000 infringements at \$400 each

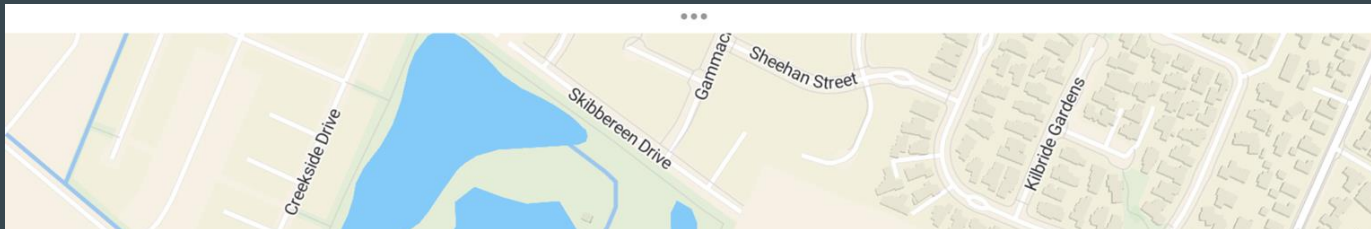
Policy Effectiveness Monitoring

*“Christchurch City Council operate under a continuous improvement model, with **incremental improvements to things like where we concentrate our monitoring and enforcement activities**, upgrades or renewals to signage, our website, etc. Under the Local Government Act we are required to review our bylaws at least once every ten years. We are able to make amendments if and when needed in the interim, which must follow a process set in legislation, including consultation etc. When we undertake a review, **we rely on feedback and data** from the Animal Management Team, other staff in Council, from the public and from other groups. We are required by legislation to collect and report certain information to the Department of Internal Affairs on an annual basis (section 10A of the Dog Control Act 1996).”*

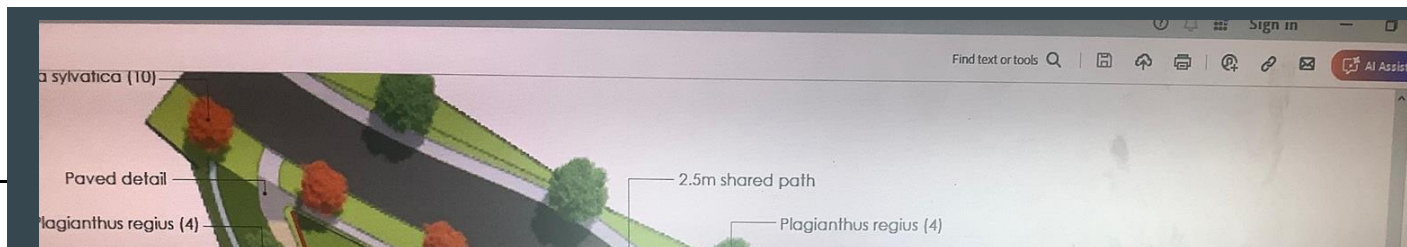


South





Two different



Distance
between two



No one will
differentiate



Draft policy as
proposed

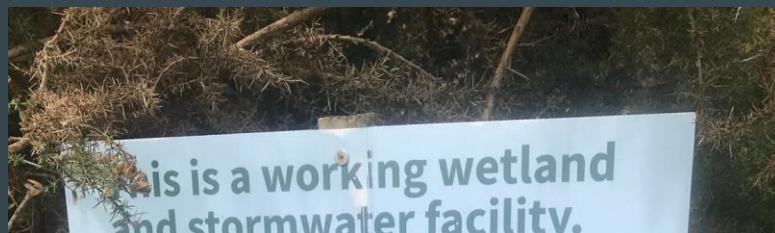
Te Kuru Wetlands and stormwater basins

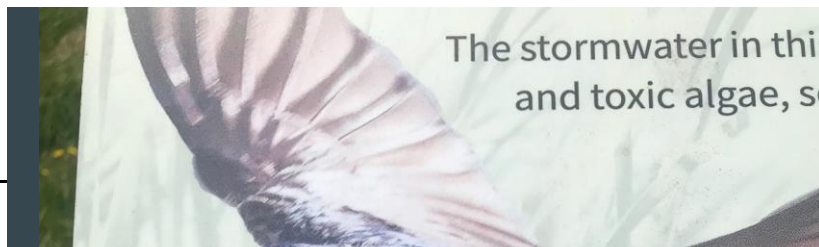
Submitters had mixed feedback on the proposals for stormwater basins, including Te Kuru Wetlands in Hoon Hay. Overall, submissions were supportive – of the 1,467 submitters answered this question, the majority (907, 61%) supported the proposal.

Question	Yes	No	Don't know
Do you support the proposal to regulate stormwater basins?	905 submitters 62%	372 submitters 25%	190 submitters 13%

Themes in submissions included:



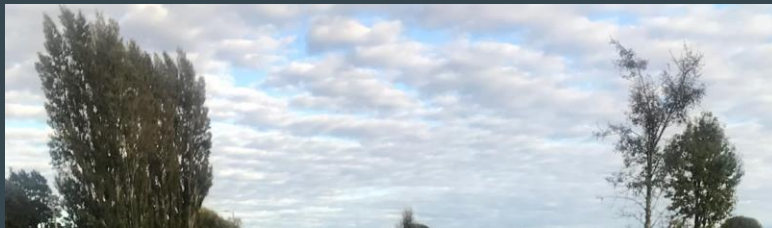




2 Requested to keep on



3. Great signage

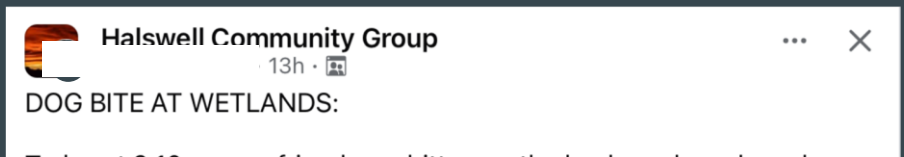






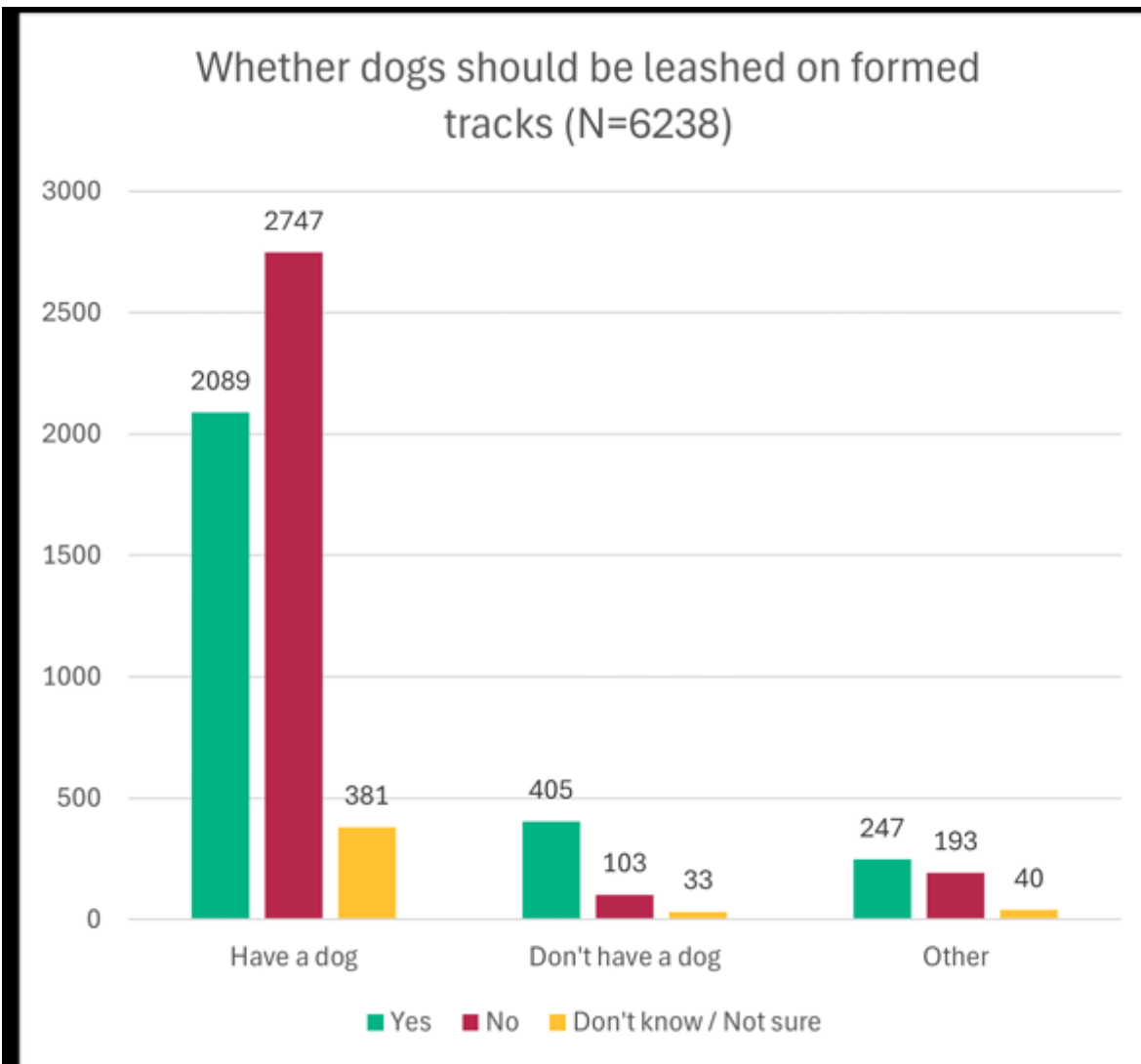
Entry point to Creamery
panda. Good luck to the dog

Whoever was drinking and doing donuts in the Sabys Road reserve, this is stupid. But trying to light your pile of rubbish on fire when it's right next to lifestyle blocks growing hay is bloody insane!! How dumb



30752

Draft Dog Bylaw 2024
Objection 6.2.2



44% in favour

49% against

Tuesday, 19 November 2024

We'd like to hear what you think about our proposed changes to our Dog Control Bylaw and Policy. The proposed changes are based on:

- better control of dogs in public places
- better protection of wildlife from dogs in key areas
- **people having a wide range of opportunities to exercise their dogs on and off leash, and**
- simplifying and updating the rules and future-proofing them where possible.

Ngā mihi

Sent: Tuesday, 3 December 2024, 3:40 PM

Question Dog Control.

- **Please can you detail the areas that I'm permitted to exercise my dog "off lead" in my area? I live in Diamond Harbour.**

The Council's Response – Wednesday, 4 December 2024, 4:49pm

Kia ora Andy,

Thank you for your enquiry.

There is not really a lot of areas in Diamond Harbour where you can take your dog off-leash.

We have a number of suitable Dog Park and exercise areas around Christchurch where your dog can be off-leash.

More information can be found on our website: [Where you can take your dog: Christchurch City Council](#)

Ngā mihi

Sent: 4 December 2024, 7:07pm

Thank you for your prompt and honest reply.

The reason for my question relates to the letter I received from Council staff in relation to the proposed Dog Control Bylaw.

The letter states " people having a wide range of opportunities to exercise their dogs on and off the leash"

Can I ask when you intend to provide such facilities given the stated absence of such in my area?

The Council's Response - Friday 6 December 2024, 2:42pm

Thank you for your reply.

Unfortunately there does not seem to be any plans in the foreseeable future to include dog parks in the Diamond Harbour area.

I have included a link here with more information about the bylaw, which may help answer any further questions: [Dog Control Policy and Bylaw 2016 : Christchurch City Council](#)

Please feel free to reply to this email, or contact us on 03 941 8999, should you have further enquiries. We are available 24 hours a day, seven days a week.

Ngā mihi

Sent: Saturday 7 December 2024, 4:29pm

Thanks for that.

I'm reasonably "au fait" with the 2016 legislation, my question was with regard to the implications of the incoming 2024 bylaw and the councils obligation to provide "a wide range of opportunities to exercise dogs both off and on leash" set out in the letter of the 19th of November this year.

Perhaps someone from your "Dog Control" office should answer?

The Council's Response – Monday 9 December 2024, 3:45pm

Thanks for your reply.

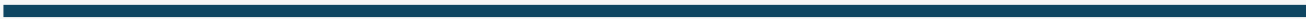
I am including our Animal Management Team in this reply, as they are best suited to respond to your specific enquiries.

You should expect a response within the next 10 business days.

If you have any further enquiries regarding this, you can either reply to this email or phone us on 03 941 8999 at a time convenient to you. We are available 24 hours a day, 7 days a week.

Ngā mihi

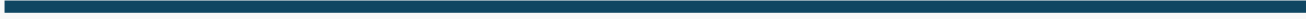
Still waiting for a response from Animal Management...



Presentation to Hearing Panel

CCC Dog Control Bylaw and Policy 2024 Review

Submitted by Anabella Rivas
13 March 2025



Introduction

Due to the limited time available to present the focus of this presentation will be on the **gaps and issues identified** when measuring the changes proposed to this Bylaw and Policy against **best practice standards for good regulation**.

It is assumed that the audience is already familiar with the Ministry for Regulation strategic objectives (2024-2028), and the best practices and standards for good regulation proposed by DPMC, Treasury, and Ministry for Regulation.



Key Topics

The following slides will aim to explain the gaps identified in the CCC Proposed Changes to Dog Bylaw and Policy 2024 in relation to:

- **High-Level review of current proposal**
 - Review Report, including proposed changes to bylaw and policy, and LGA155 Analysis and CCC October 2024 Meeting Agenda
- **Guidelines for good regulation**
 - Policy Quality
 - Regulatory Stewardship Analysis
- **Conclusions**



High-Level Review of Current Proposal

Review Report Analysis

High-Level CCC Report Review

CCC review covers	The review is missing
<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Whether the bylaw is the most appropriate way of addressing the identified problems, whether it is the most appropriate form of bylaw and whether it gives rise to any New Zealand Bill of Rights Act implications (as required by section 155 of the Local Government Act)• Reasonable regulatory controls on dogs and their owners to minimise the danger, distress or nuisance that may be caused by dogs;• That the policy and bylaw comply with relevant legislation, and work well together;• Any areas for improvement in the policy or bylaw, or the matters they regulate; and• Any areas where the dog control status should be changed (i.e. prohibited, leashed, under effective control).• That the bylaw is appropriate for addressing the identified issues. It has been in place for some time and has been working well.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• How past regulatory decisions re. reasonable regulatory controls on dogs and their guardians helped minimise the danger, distress or nuisance that may be caused by dogs;• In which areas the policy and bylaw might not comply with relevant legislation, for example Sentience and Five Freedoms.• How areas for improvement in the policy or bylaw, or the matters they regulate, were identified and measured to make evidence-based decisions;• Full impact assessment and rationale of areas where the dog control status should be changed (i.e. prohibited, leashed, under effective control) and how this would be measured to minimise the danger, distress or nuisance that may be caused by dogs;• Performance metrics used to confirm that the current bylaw is working well. How is this measured?



Source: Dog_Control_Bylaw_and_Policy_Review_Report_including_section_155_report.pdf

Report Review – Problem Identification



Problem Identification in Report Review	What the Problem Identification is missing
<p>Perceived problems that can arise from dogs in public places when they are not under good control may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Potential danger, distress, and nuisance to the community, generally, and threats to public health and safety, including attacks and injuries, fear and intimidation, nuisance, and fouling• Potential risks to the safety of children;• Potential threats to wildlife, especially ground-nesting birds;• Potential threats to other animals, including grazing stock;• Potential threats to traffic safety, especially where vehicles maneuver; and• Potential threats from groups of dogs in public places.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Root cause analysis of potential risks to ensure the regulation is addressing the right problems.• Systems Thinking Design to see the whole view of how community, dogs, regulation relate to one another.• Qualitative and quantitative unbiased data, including the metrics on how previous regulations improved these matters. If they haven't, why? Is population increase the only reason? How can be certain of this without an impact assessment and root cause analysis?• That most of the changes proposed in past regulations aimed to mitigate the risks, however the issues persist.



Source: Dog_Control_Bylaw_and_Policy_Review_Report_including_section_155_report.pdf

Report Review Analysis – Key Concern

Report Review Topic	Report Review Details	What the Report Review is missing
Enforcement Data	Enforcement data proposed for evidence-based rationale	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Enforcement data has gaps, is not always documented, and does not follow a structured consistent approach for reporting granularity. This cannot be considered quality data to make informed decisions.Enforcement data captures do not correlate to how a specific objective of the regulation is being reviewed and measured.NZVA issued a position statement in 2019 to standardise data collection to identify current gaps in understanding and provide a benchmark to evaluate the success of initiatives. This has not been even mentioned when designing a new policy and bylaw, including how the lack of action could impact performance metrics.
Evidence-Based Policy Making	States that in developing a dog control policy, a council must consider certain things, and this includes how the public generally feels about dogs.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Although public perception is useful, this by no means can be considered evidence-based, and does not meet the evidence-based requirements outlined in the Policy Quality guidelines (https://www.dpmc.govt.nz/sites/default/files/2021-08/policy-quality-framework-summary.pdf)The Analysis does not consider how biased perceptions, or small samples, can impact those affected by the changes proposed, including dogs as sentient beings.The Analysis does not cover how to approach the above to educate the population who might have a biased opinion that does not hold evidence-based grounds.The analysis does not include the opinion of third-party experts on animal welfare. It does not reference to NZVA's position statements, neither to the ADPTNZ's.



Source: Dog_Control_Bylaw_and_Policy_Review_Report_including_section_155_report.pdf

Report Review Analysis – Key Concerns (Cont.)

Report Review Topic	Report Review Details	What the Report Review is missing
Community Safety	According the review, not feeling safe around dogs, dogs not being well controlled, aggressive dogs, and people not picking up after their dogs have come through as themes in recent engagement the Council has undertaken – for example, with schools about play spaces, and through the Life in Christchurch Survey.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• There is no information regarding the sample size, the methods used, and what was the context to ensure that this data in the review is not biased.• Performance metrics of current 2008 and 2016 regulations do not specify how exactly safety around dogs is measured. This is extremely important to cover for evidence-based decision making.• Example of a performance metric that impacts community safety: Performance metrics do not cover how many dog guardians have successfully attended and passed dog education courses.
Community Views – Dog Survey	6,245 people completed the survey. 5,223 dog owners. 541 Non-dog owners.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Christchurch has 396,200 people and 44,537 dogs. Therefore, the dog survey represents:<ul style="list-style-type: none">- 1.58% of the population completed the survey.- Circa 11% of the dog guardianship population could have completed the survey (assuming a 1:1 relationship between dogs and dog guardians, which is rarely the case).• In statistics this is a small sample, which can lead to biased and incorrect information used for decision-making.• Survey methods are referenced in the analysis, but it does not include any information of the methodology used, why, how would it be used, Why were these questions asked and what the survey was trying to achieve with posing these questions while missing key other topics.• The analysis does not reference any tools and frameworks related to how to capture and analyse behavioural insights (for example, EAST Framework), following DPMC standards for community engagement.



Source:
Dog_Control_Bylaw_and_Policy_Review_Report_including_section_155_report.pdf
<https://www.dPMC.govt.nz/our-programmes/policy-project/policy-methods-toolbox/behavioural-insights>

Report Review Analysis – Key Concerns (Cont.)

Item 7.

Attachment E

Report Review Topic	Report Review Details	What the Report Review is missing
Impact on Wildlife	<p>According to the review, impacts on wildlife (and especially birds) from dogs cannot accurately be quantified in many situations, as data is not available.</p> <p>Some examples:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• birds injured or killed by a dog, but not found or reported• birds injured by a dog that later die in a different location• birds dying of exhaustion or lack of sustenance as a result of dog barking or chasing activities in an area (this is particularly relevant for migratory birds, who may be arriving after flying thousands of kilometres, may need to feed in preparation for a migratory flight, and that can only feed when the tide is low)• ground-nesting birds scared off their nest, resulting in eggs that are no longer viable (compromising the breeding season)• eggs or chicks being eaten, damaged or injured by dog	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• If this data is not available, how do we know that this bylaw is effective, unbiased and evidence-based?• For example, according to DOC, mortality rates for the banded dotterel, and the Australasian bittern/matuku-hūrepo are collected in Christchurch. For the banded dotterel main key reason for nest failures was predation by Australian harriers, hedgehogs and cats, second reason was flooding and cars. Australasian bittern/matuku-hūrepo: most deaths are from car strikes.• The bird disturbance from human activity report from the Estuary Trust reports how human activity disturbs birds.• The Analysis pictures dogs as a key predator and nuisance impacting wildlife, but do we have the data to make this assumption and make informed and evidence-based regulations?• The analysis does not cover how dogs as sentient beings, and part of the animal welfare rights, can be impacted by the proposed changes, especially when taking in consideration the assumptions made without the data to back decisions.



Source: Dog_Control_Bylaw_and_Policy_Review_Report_including_section_155_report.pdf

CCC October Agenda Analysis – Key Concerns

Topic	Details	Concerns
Considerations – Risks & mitigations	<p>7.8 As the dog population increases, the social licence enjoyed by dog owners and their access to public spaces may be threatened, unless good dog behaviour is maintained. This includes things like picking up after dogs and appropriately disposing faeces, keeping dogs under good control and understanding and following the leashing and prohibited rules.</p> <p>7.9 Some risk of opposition to the proposed changes has been mitigated by undertaking a survey to gauge the views of both dog owners and the general public on some early ideas as part of the review and development process (see later section on Community Views)</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none">7.8: Risk is documented, but no course of action of how to mitigate this is outlined. How are the changes proposed in the bylaw and policy help to address this risk which could have a big impact on dogs and dog guardians? To mitigate this risk, the focus must be on how to intervene to enforce good dog behaviour across the district.7.9: This highlights that the dog survey was part of early ideas drafted internally and utilised as a tool to gauge public views. These early ideas were not captured with the input of third-party experts like NZVA or ADAPTNZ, therefore a critical view of independent experts in the animal behaviour field was missing from the start.Furthermore, all the risks and considerations are only listed; there is no risk analysis or a framework utilised to understand impact and potential actions.



Source: CNCL_20241016_AGN_8550_AT_Optimized.pdf

Guidelines for Good Regulation

Policy Quality

Policy Quality

According to DPMC, Quality advice is the foundation of good decision making.

The Policy Quality Framework identifies four high-level elements of quality policy advice: **context, analysis, advice, and action**.

Under each of these is a set of characteristics to guide the policy community in developing good quality advice.

A full analysis on the changes proposed has been conducted and **there are significant gaps in each element, especially the Analysis phase**.

There is no time to cover this analysis in this presentation, but it is available upon request.



Expectations for Regulatory Stewardship by Government Agencies

The government expects regulatory agencies to adopt a whole-of-system view, and a proactive, collaborative approach to the care of the regulatory system(s) within which they work. This regulatory stewardship role includes responsibilities for:

- a) Monitoring, review and reporting on existing regulatory systems;**
- b) Robust analysis and implementation support for changes to regulatory systems, and;**
- c) Good regulatory practice.**

These are addressed in the upcoming slides.



Source: <https://www.regulation.govt.nz/assets/Uploads/Government-Expectations-for-Good-Regulatory-Practice.pdf>

Regulatory Stewardship Analysis

Monitoring, Review and Reporting on Regulatory Systems

The government expects regulatory agencies to work collaboratively to:

Criteria	Meet criteria?	Details
Monitor the ongoing performance and condition of a regulatory system and the regulatory environment in which it operates	No	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Lack of qualitative and quantitative data to monitor performance.Unknown performance metrics.
Review the system at appropriate intervals to determine whether it is still fit-for-purpose, and likely to remain so in the medium to longer-term	Not fully	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Reviews carried out as per Dog Control Act requirements.Unknown method for conducting the review.
Test existing operating assumptions, and consider the perspective and experience of regulated parties and others directly affected by the regulatory system's rules and practices, when undertaking their monitoring and review work	No	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Lack of impact and risk analysis.Lack of expert advice to review and test assumptions and procedures.
Periodically look at other similar regulatory systems, in New Zealand and other jurisdictions, for possible trends, threats, linkages, opportunities for alignment, economies of scale and scope, and examples of innovation and good practice	Not fully	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Tools and methodologies utilised for community engagement not fully aligned to best practices. View for reference https://www.hastingsdc.govt.nz/assets/Document-Library/Policies/Community-Engagement-Framework/Community-Engagement-Framework.pdf
Use available monitoring and review information to proactively identify and assess, and then report or address, problems, vulnerabilities, and opportunities for improvement in the design and operation of that regulatory system	Not fully	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Current state is far from delivering quality outputs for monitoring and review.Lack of root cause analysis to identify problems.
Pay particular attention to requirements that appear unnecessary, duplicative, ineffective or excessively costly.	Not fully	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Unknown status of effectiveness review of current regulation and past changes.



Source: <https://www.treasury.govt.nz/sites/default/files/2015-09/good-reg-practice.pdf>

Robust analysis and implementation support for changes to regulatory systems

Before a substantive regulatory change is formally **proposed**, the government expects regulatory agencies to provide advice or assurance on the robustness of the proposed change, including by:

Criteria	Meet criteria?	Details
Assessing the importance of the issue in relation to the overall performance and condition of the relevant regulatory system(s), and how it might fit with plans, priorities or opportunities for system improvement already identified	No	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Lack of performance metrics to measure the condition of the regulatory system.Lack of impact and risk analysis to understand root causes and improvements.
Clearly identifying the nature and underlying cause of the policy or operational problem it needs to address, drawing on operational intelligence and available monitoring or review information	No	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Lack of impact analysis and root cause analysis.Enforcement data available is limited to make informed decisions.
Undertaking systematic impact and risk analysis, including assessing alternative legislative and non-legislative policy options, and how the proposed change might interact or align with existing domestic and international requirements within this or related regulatory systems	No	<ul style="list-style-type: none">No systematic impact and risk analysis conducted.No review of other regulatory systems to include sentence, as per animal welfare legislation.
Making genuine effort to identify, understand, and estimate the various categories of cost and benefit associated with the options for change	No	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Options analysis conducted does not cater for other options other than blanket rules.Options analysis did not seek the advice and opinions of experts such as the NZVA or ADAPT NZ, not even considering their public position statements on related matters.
Identifying and addressing practical design, resourcing and timing issues required for effective implementation and operation, in conjunction with the regulator(s) who will be expected to deliver and administer the changes	Unknown	
Providing affected and interested parties with appropriate opportunities to comment throughout the process and, in the right circumstances, to participate directly in the regulatory design process (co-design)	No	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Lack of transparency in methodology used to engage with the community.Lack of best practice standards and framework to engage with the community to capture behavioural insights (e.g. EAST framework).Lack of third-party expert engagement and no reference to experts position statements (NZVA ADAPT NZ) before change was proposed.Not following a tested community engagement framework that caters for different views (See Hastings DC Community Engagement Framework).
Use of "open-book" exercises to allow potential fee or levy paying parties to scrutinise the case for, and structure and level of, proposed statutory charges.	No	<ul style="list-style-type: none">For example, those who pay for dog registration fees and the lack of impact and risk analysis on proposed statutory changes.



Source: <https://www.treasury.govt.nz/sites/default/files/2015-09/good-reg-practice.pdf>

Robust analysis and implementation support for changes to regulatory systems

Before a substantive regulatory change is formally **made**, the government expects regulatory agencies to:

Criteria	Meet criteria?	Details
Allow regulated parties reasonable time to get familiar with new requirements before the change comes into force (unless this would compromise the outcome sought)	TBD	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Details should be provided in written form to those interested and impacted before changes are signed-off, with the opportunity to provide feedback.
Test key operational processes required to implement the change	TBD	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Details should be provided in written form to those interested and impacted before changes are signed-off, with the opportunity to provide feedback.
Anticipate and plan for the possibility of unintended consequences or the potential need for contingency measures	TBD	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Details should be provided in written form to those interested and impacted before changes are signed-off, with the opportunity to provide feedback.
Provide for any appropriate changes to system monitoring arrangements.	TBD	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Details should be provided in written form to those interested and impacted before changes are signed-off, with the opportunity to provide feedback.



Source: <https://www.treasury.govt.nz/sites/default/files/2015-09/good-reg-practice.pdf>

Good Regulatory Practice

Where appropriate to their role, the government expects regulatory agencies to:

Criteria	Meet criteria?	Details
Maintain a transparent compliance and enforcement strategy that is evidence-informed, risk-based, responsive, and proportionate to the risks or harms being managed	Not fully	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Enforcement data is not standardised, nor all data is captured.Enforcement usually fails to identify the dog reported by residents.Enforcement is reactive rather than proactive.
Provide accessible, timely information and support to help regulated parties understand and meet their regulatory obligations	Not fully	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Better distribution and access to regulatory obligations for dog guardians, trainers, shelters, vet practices.More signage required in areas where dogs are restricted / prohibited. Including the responsibility of not leaving dogs on their own in cars, or without shelter and water if proceeding to do a walk without them due to restrictions.More proactive enforcement especially regarding dangerous or menacing dogs.More proactive enforcement, especially aimed at dogs that are misbehaving and their guardian has little to no control over them.
Provide simple and straightforward ways to engage with regulated parties and hear and respond to their views	Not fully	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Interested parties failed to be provided with detailed information to better understand changes proposed.
Maintain and publish up-to-date information about their regulatory decision-making processes, including timelines and the information or principles that inform their regulatory decision	No	<ul style="list-style-type: none">The analysis performed does not include processes, frameworks, evidence-based information to cater for decision-making.Past decisions (dog bylaw 2016) do not include why certain community consultation views were not taken in consideration.
Develop working relationships with other regulatory agencies within the same or related regulatory systems to share intelligence and co-ordinate activities to help manage regulatory gaps or overlaps, minimise the regulatory burden on regulated parties, and maximise the effective use of scarce regulator resources	Not fully	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Lack of alignment to best practice regulatory standards.The changes proposed lack to consider the dog as a sentient being, as per Animal Welfare Act.



Source: <https://www.treasury.govt.nz/sites/default/files/2015-09/good-reg-practice.pdf>

Good Regulatory Practice

Where appropriate to their role, the government expects regulatory agencies to:

Criteria	Meet criteria?	Details
Provide their frontline regulatory workforce with the necessary knowledge, skills, tools and support to be able to discharge their responsibilities with integrity, review and improve their professional practice, and report back on issues they may encounter in the course of their work	Not fully	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Enforcement team does not have the capacity, nor the tools to effectively manage users feedback with regards to dogs misbehaving in public, and guardians who do nothing about this.Root cause analysis on why the above happens is not available.
Contribute to wider regulator capability building initiatives within the state sector where there are common interests and benefits from collective action and leadership	Unknown	
Alert relevant Ministers and monitoring agencies to organisational capability or resourcing issues, or problems with legislation, that may be significantly compromising the agency's ability to discharge its responsibilities to a reasonable or expected standard	Not fully	<ul style="list-style-type: none">If CCC is aware of good regulatory standards and the need for impact and risk analysis and evidence-based decision making. Why isn't this included as a risk in the review and reported accordingly?
At the time of the alert, provide advice on the nature of the resulting system performance risks and proposed or possible mitigating strategies	No	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Enforcement data available lacks quality, consistency, standards. The risks associated to this were not fully and thoroughly documented in the review.



Source: <https://www.treasury.govt.nz/sites/default/files/2015-09/good-reg-practice.pdf>

Why is this important?

- Local authorities are politically accountable to their communities for non-compliance.
- Governance is a pre-requisite for compliance with the stewardship principles set out in the Public Service Act 2020 and with Treasury's Expectations of Good Regulatory practice.



Sources:
<https://www.regulation.govt.nz/assets/Uploads/Starting-out-with-regulatory-stewardship-a-resource.pdf>
<https://www.dia.govt.nz/Regulatory-Stewardship---Local-government>

Conclusions

Conclusions

- When designing and proposing changes to regulation, we need to ensure policy making is developed following best standards. If we lack the tools, skills, or data to meet any of these standards, it must be outlined and documented in a risk register.
- Since the Dog Control Act was established in 1996, the views of dogs' basic needs and what is the cause for misbehaviours have changed drastically thanks to rigorous scientific research. Therefore, regulations impacting dogs should take in consideration what the science of dog behaviour has evidenced to update our views. For example, if science has proven that short leashes impact dog-dog communication and increase the odds of conflict, we should then review why this is still recommended in our bylaws.
- Regulation is needed; however we should re-consider if the current regulation and proposed changes address both the correct problems and in the right way.
- The one responsible for ensuring the dog does not pose a risk to others, is their guardian. We need regulations that put the dog guardian at the centre of it. This means changing the narrative from 'how many dog attacks' to 'how many dog guardians of those dogs that attacked would successfully pass a dog training course and understand how to educate their dog using humane methods'
- Lastly, monitoring and tracking regulation effectiveness towards both its objectives and to prevent the perceived problems from escalating will help us address the right issues and correct course as required.

I strongly urge the council to reconsider the proposed bylaw and policy in light of these conclusions. It is essential that we base our decisions on qualitative and quantitative evidence, engage the community meaningfully, and ensure that any new regulations are fair and effective for all regulated parties. We must prioritise education, address the root causes of issues, measure interventions, and ensure that the well-being of animals is adequately considered in the decision-making process.

Dogs are Sentient Beings

Dogs do feel pain and distress, and experience both positive and negative psychological experiences. The way we design the policies and regulations that impact their freedoms, affect them. And many of the proposed changes can affect them negatively.

Scientific research has evidenced that what we humans consider a misbehaviour, is a dog who is exercising a natural behaviour that is maladaptive to the environment they now live in, governed by human rules.

The focus must be on how to make better interventions for dog guardians to help their dogs build the skills necessary so that they are less likely to be nuisance or a risk to others.



Video source: <https://trickwoofs.com/>

References

In preparation for my submission and for this presentation to the Hearing Panel I've thoroughly analysed the papers below.

Local Policy and Bylaw Documents (CCC)	National Documents used to rate regulation
<ul style="list-style-type: none">Christchurch City Council Meeting Minutes from 16 October 2024CCC Dog Control Bylaw and Policy Review ReportProposed Changes CCC Dog Control Bylaw 2024 for ConsultationProposed Changes CCC Dog Control Policy 2024 for ConsultationDraft CCC Dog Control Bylaw and Policy 2024Responses to the public in Consultation Process - https://letstalk.ccc.govt.nz/dogs#dogqaResponses and unanswered questions on this topic requested by the submitter to CCC via LGOIMAProposed Changes to CCC Dog Control Bylaw and Policy 2016Current CCC Dog Control Bylaw 2016Current CCC Dog Control Policy 2016	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Auditor-General's strategic intentionsChief Ombudsman's Strategic Intentions - 2023 to 2028Treasury Paper – Towards Better RegulationTreasury – Government Expectations for Good Regulatory PracticeMinistry for Regulation – Regulatory StewardshipMinistry for Regulation – Regulation in New Zealand –Quick GuideDPMC – Policy Capability FrameworkDPMC – Policy qualityIAP2's Spectrum of Public ParticipationDPMC Principles and Values for Community EngagementTreasury – Best Practice Impact AnalysisLocal Government Act 2002Animal Welfare Act 1999Dog Control Act 1996Public Service Act 2020Avon-Heathcote Estuary Bird Disturbance from Human Activity ReportDPMC – Policy Tools – Behavioural Insights



*Thank you for your time
and consideration*

ŌPĀWAHO HEATHCOTE RIVER NETWORK



Malcolm Long
Thursday 13
March 2025

Attachment F Item 7.

Who is the OHRN

The Ōpāwaho Heathcote River Network (OHRN) is a community-based catchment group.

The OHRN is a community voice for the river.

We advocate for and promote the regeneration of the health and mauri of the river.

This is not easy

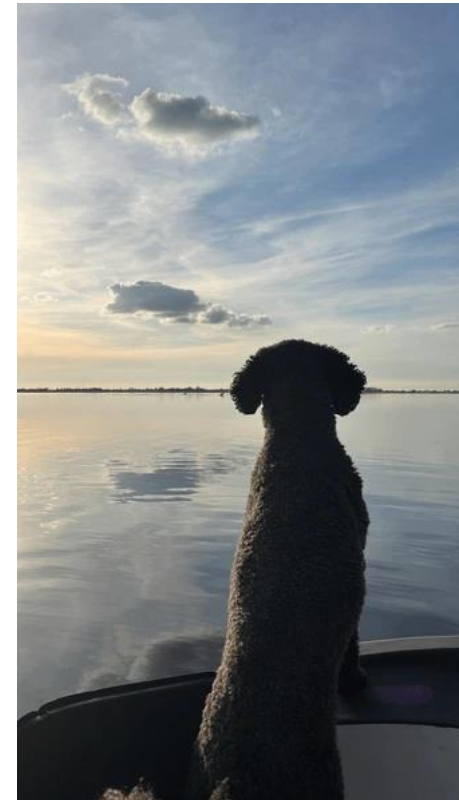
- More dogs, more interactions
- More ignoring of rules
- You are never going to please the full community spectrum
- We found this difficult



Our focus

We have focussed on...

**How does this by-law assist with
improving the health of the river and
its environment**

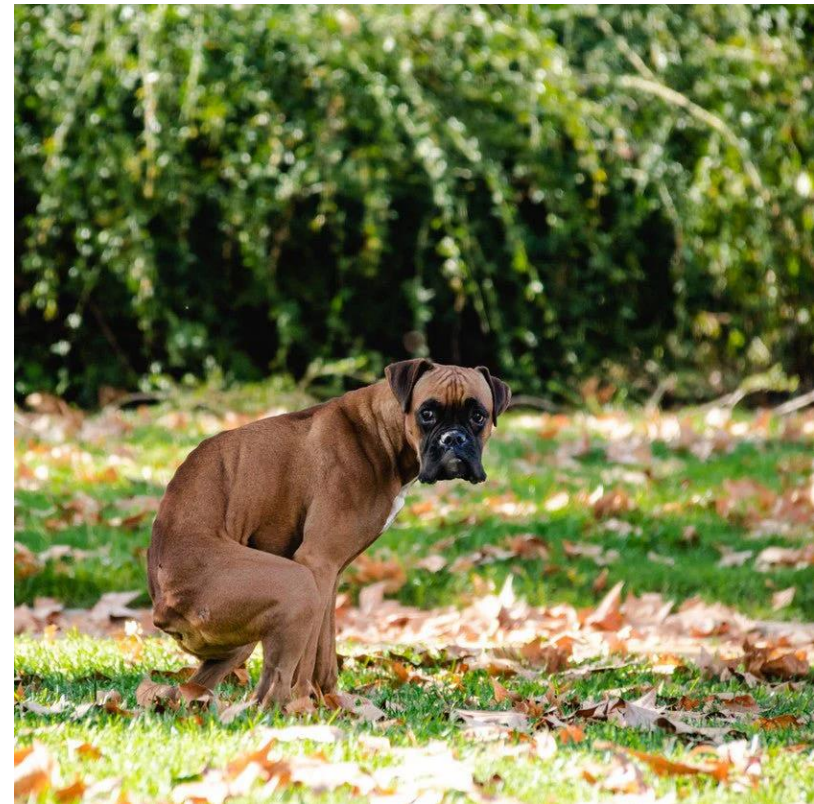


Dog Poo

Over...

2 tonne/day, 100 tonne/year !!

Support all efforts to improve the percentage of dog poo being removed from the river environment - particularly through education and signage



Effective Control

Keeping dogs away from wildlife requires effective control to be ... effective!

- **Effective control is not innate**
- **Effective control not well supported by policy**
- **Include training and demonstration of effective control in dog licencing**
- **Greater cost recovered from higher licence fees. Get more for your buck - both owner and Council!**



How wording lands

- Lots of specific suggestions in submission
- In general, the more detailed and reasonable the reason given, the more likely compliance
- Signage is vital, so is enforcement in special areas



Te Ihutai - the estuary

- Especially important
- Especially open to abuse
- Needs especially good signage
- Needs especially good enforcement



Dogs in wetlands

- Wetland = avian wildlife
- The grass v wetland boundary
- Dogs and avian wildlife just can't mix
- Start off with how it will need to be: on-leash only if at all



ŌPĀWAHO HEATHCOTE RIVER NETWORK



Thank you for the opportunity to
advocate on behalf of the river.



Dog control policy and bylaw

Deliberations of the Hearings Panel

1

Staff reports

Report one:

Summary and analysis of submissions

Attachments:

- A: Summary of submissions on key questions
- B: Summary of submissions on all other matters
- C: Summary of submissions from organisations and businesses

Report two:

Staff advice to support deliberations

Attachments:

- A: Advice for deliberations
- B: Indicative maps
- C: Proposed changes to Dog Control Policy
- D: Proposed changes to Dog Control Bylaw

Dog control policy



The Act requires that councils “must have regard to”:

- *the need to minimise danger, distress, and nuisance to the community from dogs*
- *the need to avoid the inherent danger in allowing dogs uncontrolled access to public places where there are children*
- *the importance of enabling the public to use streets and public amenities without fear of attack or intimidation by dogs*
- *to consider the recreational needs of dogs and their owners.*

(section 10(4))

Parks staff



Paul Devlin
Manager
Regional Parks

Anything Port Hills or Banks Peninsula, including:
Steadfast HMNZS
Halswell Quarry Park
Coastal Cliff Reserve
Victoria Park



Robbie Hewson
Head Ranger
Coastal and Plains

Anything coastal and plains, including:
Styx Mill Conservation Reserve
The Groynes
Ferryroad Regional Park
Te Ihutai Avon Heathcote Estuary and surrounds



Zane Lazare
Team Leader
Residential Red Zone

Anything red zone, including:
Ōtākaro Avon River Corridor
Brooklands red zone

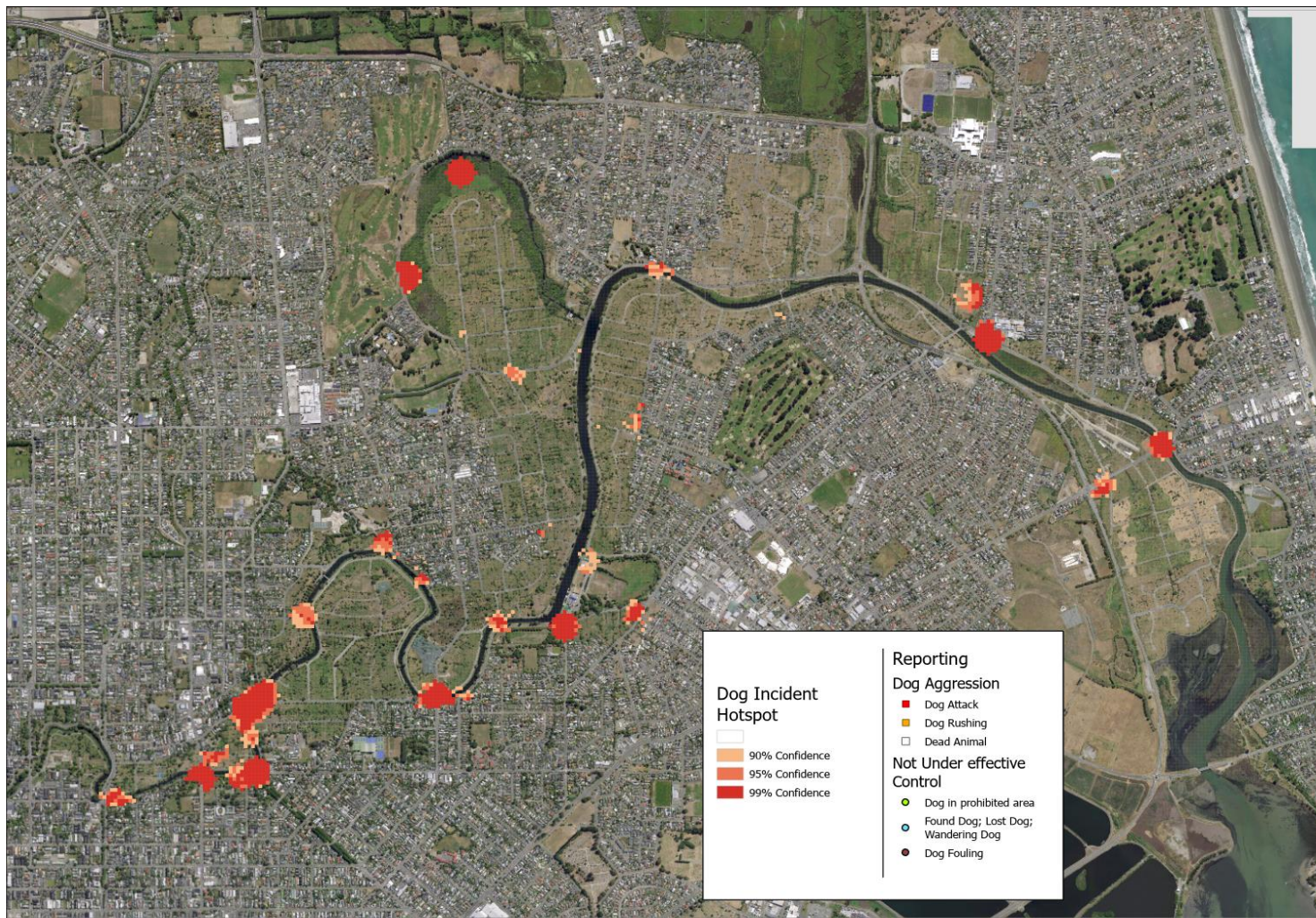


Andrew Crossland
Ecologist

Anything about wildlife, including:
Te Ihutai Avon Heathcote Estuary and surrounds
Te Kuru and other wetlands
Banks Peninsula mudflats
Birdlings Flat
Beaches (wildlife)

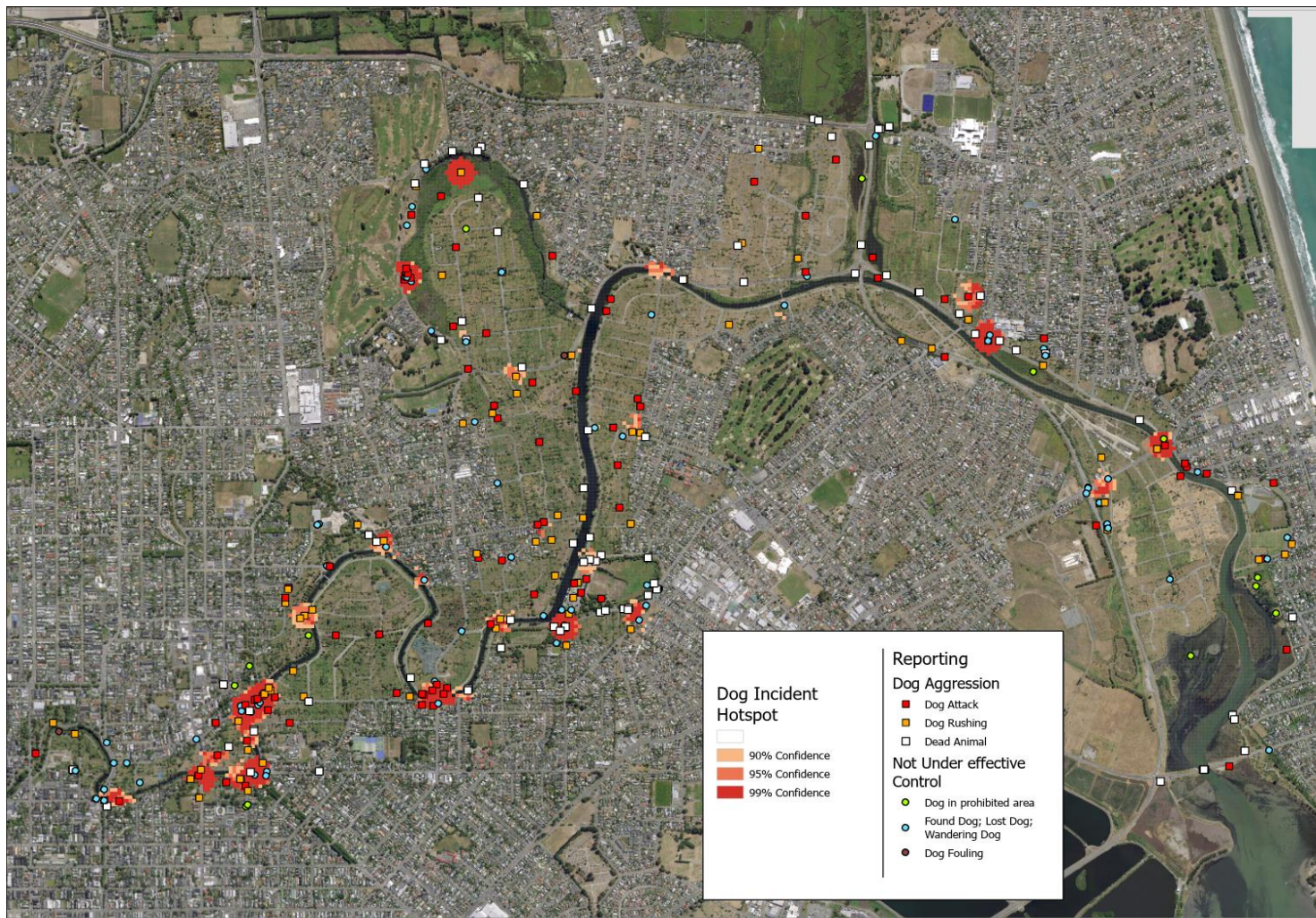
Dog Control Policy and Bylaw

Residential Red Zone - Parks
Zane Lazare, March 2025



Dog Control Policy and Bylaw

19 March 2025



Dog Control Policy and Bylaw

19 March 2025

Long-grass Prohibition

- Dog safety
 - Litter
 - Grass seed injuries
 - Water quality
 - Parasites
- Mitigate negative dog behaviour
- Visual cue to introduce change
- Sympathetic management of the flood plain
- Buffering wildlife values





Dog Control Policy and Bylaw

19 March 2025

Thank you

Zane Lazare

Residential Red Zone Team Leader

Parks Unit

Memos



Memo

Date: 29 May 2025
From: Teena Crocker, Senior Policy Analyst
Lionel Bridger, Manager Animal Services
To: Hearings Panel members: Councillor Victoria Henstock (Chair), Deputy Mayor Pauline Cotter and Councillors Aaron Keown, Tyrone Fields and Kelly Barber
Cc: John Higgins, General Manager Strategy, Planning and Regulatory (Principal Advisor to the Panel)
Reference: 25/947770

Dog Control Policy and Bylaw Hearings Panel - advice requested by the Panel

1. Purpose of this Memo Te take o tēnei Pānui

- 1.1 The Dog Control Policy and Bylaw Hearings Panel requested further advice and options from staff to support its deliberations. Reports were provided to the Panel on 12 March 2025,¹ including:
 - a summary and analysis of submissions;
 - advice for deliberations (including the consultation version of the policy and bylaw); and
 - a volume of submissions.
- 1.2 Written submissions were received from 1,560 people or groups, and 51 submitters were heard by the Panel at public hearings. The Panel heard submitters on 12 and 13 March, and then deliberated on the issues raised by submitters later on 13 March and on 14 March 2025.
- 1.3 The Panel considered the advice provided by staff on the matters raised in submissions, and requested further advice in several areas in order to complete its deliberations.
- 1.4 The Panel was scheduled to meet on 27 March, and met briefly to adjourn the meeting until 9 May so that staff could prepare the advice requested. The Panel met briefly on 9 May to adjourn until 5 June 2025 to enable more staff time to prepare advice. This memo provides that advice, building on previous advice provided to the Panel.
- 1.5 The Panel will reconvene at 1:00pm on Thursday 5 June 2025 to continue its deliberations. Once the Panel has agreed, it will make recommendations to Council on the final form of the policy and bylaw.
- 1.6 The information in this memo is not confidential and can be made public.

¹ [Agenda of Hearings Panel - Wednesday, 12 March 2025](#)

Memos



2. Update He Pānui

- 2.1 To support the work of the Panel, staff prepared advice in response to issues raised in submissions. The Hearings Panel agreed to most of the matters covered by the advice (see [12 March 2025 agenda](#) Item 5, Attachment A, *Advice for deliberations*).
- 2.2 There were several areas where the Panel did not reach a position and requested further advice. These related to the Central City, the Ōtākaro Avon River Corridor, paths in greenspace areas and the Coastal Cliff Reserve. The Panel then asked for advice on some new matters relating to the Port Hills, stormwater basins and Lyttelton Harbour beaches.
- 2.3 The Hearings Panel asked for further advice and options on the following issues:
- **Central City:** whether or not to lift leashing requirements in two parks;
 - **Ōtākaro Avon River Corridor:** what the dog control rules should be in the former red zone;
 - **Paths in greenspace areas:** whether or not leashing should be required;
 - **Port Hills reserves:** whether any areas could be exempt from leashing requirements;
 - **Stormwater basins:** whether a new category for a general rule could be created;
 - **Coastal Cliff Reserve:** what the dog control rules should be; and
 - **Bays around Lyttelton Harbour:** whether or not dogs could be allowed greater beach access during summer.
- 2.4 The authors of this memo have liaised with Parks staff in preparing this advice and senior Parks staff are co-authorisers of this memo.

3. Memo structure

- 3.1 There are two memos for the Panel. This memo sets out the advice and options requested by the Panel, and the second memo contains the full dog control policy and bylaw with changes shown, as well as draft recommendations for the Panel's report to Council.
- 3.2 This memo summarises what the Panel has requested, describes the status quo, what was proposed and why, summarises submitter feedback, provides options and makes recommendations.
- 3.3 The recommendations (provided in green boxes) have been inserted into the policy and bylaw attached to the second memo. This will show the changes in context for the Panel.

4. Central City

- 4.1 The Panel asked for advice on whether or not to lift leashing requirements in two parks. It also asked for advice on developing a central city dog park, which is covered in the section below.

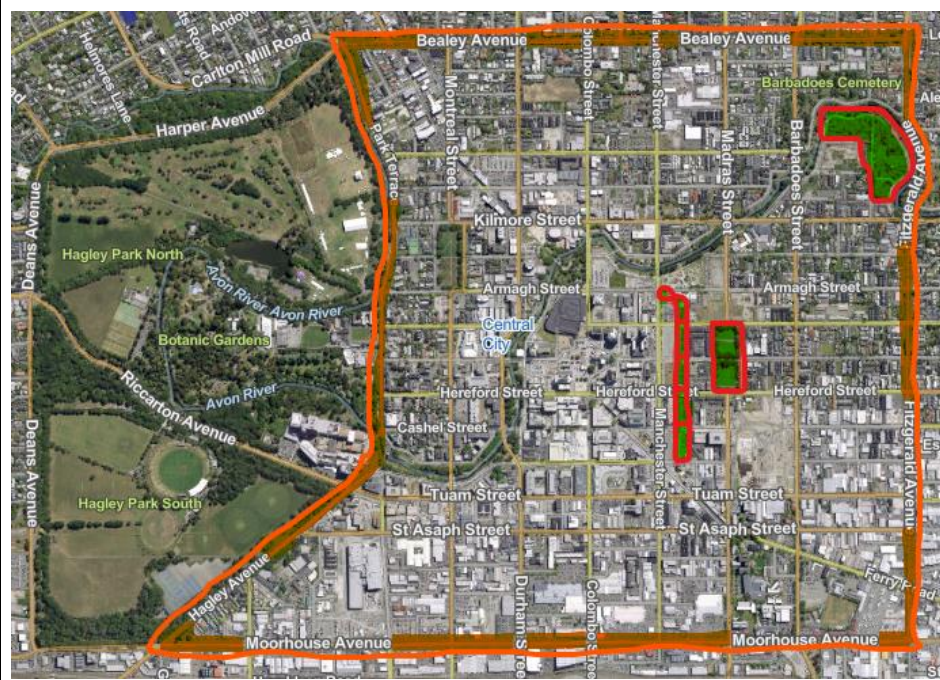
Status quo, proposed change(s) and reasoning

- 4.2 The Central City is specified as a leashed area in the current policy. The Council proposed lifting the leashing restriction in three specified places in response to requests to have some off-leash areas in the Central City.
- 4.3 The proposed off-leash areas were: Rauora Park, Latimer Square and the Avon Loop.

Rauora Park – a series of small parks running between Armagh and Lichfield Streets	Latimer Square – a park running between Gloucester and Hereford Streets	Avon Loop – a red zone park by the river, with access off Oxford Terrace and Kilmore Street
---	--	--

Memos

Park shapes shown in green with a red outline. Central City leashed area shown in orange.



- 4.4 The Panel agreed to lift the leashing requirement in the Avon Loop² and that it should be covered by the Ōtākaro Avon River Corridor entry in the policy. The Panel has yet to decide on Latimer Square and Rauora Park.
- 4.5 Note that Hagley Park is not part of the Central City entry in the policy and has its own entry / specific rules.³

Views of submitters

- 4.6 This proposal received mixed views from submitters, with more opposition than support. Staff have re-examined submissions received on this proposal and report the following:
- General support for lifting leashing requirements in the Central City: **6**
 - General opposition to lifting leashing requirements in the Central City: **11**
 - Support for lifting the leashing requirement in Latimer and Rauora specifically: **1**
 - Opposed to lifting the leashing requirement in Latimer and Rauora specifically: **10**
 - Questioned why Cranmer Square was not included in the proposal: **4**
- 4.7 Concerns raised by those opposed to lifting the leashing requirement included: the small size of the areas; their proximity to roads; their busyness; the paths around and through the areas; and that the public might be discouraged from using the areas if they are overly used by dogs.

² Lifting the leashing requirements would apply to mown areas, where dogs could be under effective control. Dog would still need to be leashed everywhere else (for confirmation, see the Ōtākaro Avon River Corridor section).

³ Hagley Park is currently a leashed / under effective control area. Dogs must be on a short leash on sealed paths and specified gravel paths, and may be under effective control in the rest of Hagley Park.

Memos



- 4.8 Other concerns focused on potential negative impacts from dogs, including owners not picking up after their dogs and not having them under effective control. Some submitters expressed a preference for a designated area for dogs, such as a fenced dog park.
- 4.9 Those supporting the lifting of leashing requirements commented on smaller property sizes making it harder to adequately exercise dogs in the Central City; that the Council's encouragement of Central City living needed to be supported by good opportunities for dog exercise; and wanting walkable access for unleashed dog exercise in the Central City (rather than car-based access to dog parks further away).
- 4.10 The Waipapa Papanui-Innes-Central Community Board did not make a specific comment in its submission, but noted during hearings that the Central City is not well catered for in terms of off-leash areas.

Options for dog controls in the Central City

- 4.11 The Panel may wish to consider the following options in relation to submitter feedback:

Option 1	Keep the proposal as consulted: Change Latimer Square and Rauora Park from leashed to under effective control
Option 2	Split the proposal: Lift the leashing requirement on one park and retain it on the other
Option 3	Specify a limited area: Lift the leashing requirement in part of a park, such as one block of Rauora Park, or in half of Latimer Square
Option 4	Keep Latimer Square and Rauora Park as leashed areas under the Central City rule (keep the status quo)

Staff advice

- 4.12 Parks staff consider that although Latimer Square and Rauora Park represent the best options for unleashed dogs in the central city, they are not ideal due to their size and layout.
- 4.13 Taking into account submitter feedback, staff advise that reducing the number or size of the proposed areas (ie options 2 and 3) are not recommended as this would result in a concentration of dogs in a smaller area and is more likely to lead to negative outcomes.

Recommendation for the Central City

- 4.14 Given the views of submitters and available greenspace in the Central City, staff recommend the Panel does not lift the leashing requirement in Latimer Square or Rauora Park, and that they remain covered by the Central City leashing requirements (option 4).
- 4.15 Dog owners in the Central City can access greenspace in Hagley Park⁴ and the Avon Loop for off-leash dog exercise.
- 4.16 Based on these recommended changes, the Schedule 1 entry wording in the Dog Control Policy would be as follows:

Description	Dog Control Status	Comment
Central City	Leashed	Dogs must be on a leash in public places within the Central City due to high visitor numbers, to protect health and safety, due to busy traffic, to protect garden areas, and to protect wildlife in and around the river. Dogs may be under effective control in Latimer Square, Rauora Park and

⁴ Hagley Park is currently a leashed / under effective control area. Dogs must be on a short leash on sealed paths and specified gravel paths, and may be under effective control in the rest of Hagley Park.

Memos

		<p>on the grassed area in the Avon Loop.</p> <p>Note that the Avon Loop is excluded from the Central City leashing requirement, and dogs are prohibited in Margaret Mahy Playground and on the Central City Pump Track.</p> <p>The Central City is the area bounded by and including Bealey Avenue, Fitzgerald Avenue, Moorhouse Avenue, Hagley Avenue, Oxford Terrace to (and including) the Antigua pedestrian bridge, Cambridge Terrace to Rolleston Avenue, and along Park Terrace to Bealey Avenue – <u>but excludes the Avon Loop, (which is located between Barbadoes Street and Fitzgerald Avenue, and between Kilmore Street and the Ōtākaro Avon River. See the Ōtākaro Avon River Corridor entry for the Avon Loop)</u></p>
--	--	--

5. Central City fenced dog park

- 5.1 The Panel asked for advice on a fenced dog park in the Central City, and whether there is an opportunity to have a dog park in the Avon Loop.
- 5.2 Any dog park would need to be separately assessed for suitability, then designed, consulted on and funded, which is outside of the regulatory process for the dog control policy and bylaw. Staff are continuing to explore options for the provision of a fenced dog park in the Central City.
- 5.3 Lifting the leashing requirement on the Avon Loop will provide a new area where dogs can be exercised off-leash and under effective control in the Central City. Lifting the leashing requirement on the Avon Loop⁵ means the dog control policy will not prevent a dog park from being developed there in the future.⁶
- 5.4 The Panel could recommend to Council that a Central City dog park is looked at in more detail outside of this regulatory process. This is an option for the Panel to consider including in its report to Council.

6. Ōtākaro Avon River Corridor

- 6.1 The Panel asked for advice on the appropriate dog controls for the Ōtākaro Avon River Corridor (former red zone) in response to comments made in submissions. The Panel also asked if there were any specific stretches of riverbank that could be appropriate for dog access to the water.

Summary and background

- 6.2 The Ōtākaro Avon River Corridor is currently an under effective control area. This is because it was not in Council ownership when the policy and bylaw were adopted in 2016,⁷ which means the default of under effective control applies.
- 6.3 The Council proposed dog controls that align with the Ōtākaro Avon River Corridor Regeneration Plan and its ecological and recreational goals. The proposal was the focus of one of the key consultation questions, and a proposed entry was included in schedule 1 of the draft dog control policy:

⁵ The Avon Loop is part of the Ōtākaro Avon River Corridor (former red zone) – see the Ōtākaro Avon River Corridor entry for more detail on the proposed dog control status

⁶ If the Avon Loop continued to be a leashed area (as it is now), this would prevent it from being turned into a dog park without amending the dog control policy

⁷ The final transfer of residential red zone land from the Crown to the Council occurred in August 2023

Memos

Consultation: Key question wording

We're proposing to regulate the Ōtākaro Avon River Corridor (former residential red zone) by prohibiting dogs in key areas to protect wildlife (river, wetland and planted areas), while continuing to allow dogs off leash and under effective control in over 200 hectares of mowed grass (noting that pathways would come under the general leashed rule).

Policy proposal: Schedule 1 entry

Prohibited / leashed / under effective control:

Dogs are prohibited in and around the Ōtākaro Avon River, including riverbank and wetland areas, and in any planted, ecological restoration or long grass areas to protect wildlife and habitat restoration. Dogs must be leashed on pathways (including stop banks and landings) and must be under effective control in mowed grass areas.

Views of submitters

- 6.4 This proposal received strong support in submissions, along with suggestions for some refinement. As part of the formal consultation process, 1,522 people shared their views on the key question. A strong majority of submitters supported the proposed approach:

Consultation key question	Yes	No	Don't know
Do you support the proposal for the Ōtākaro Avon River Corridor?	880 submitters 58%	476 submitters 31%	166 submitters 11%

- 6.5 The comments below provide a brief summary. More information can be found in the *Summary and analysis of submissions* document ([Agenda of Hearings Panel - 12 March 2025](#))
- 6.6 Submitter comments in support largely focused on protecting wildlife and the proposals providing a good balance, with plenty of space for off-leash dog exercise. Submitters also raised concerns about uncontrolled dogs and public safety in the red zone with the current settings (under effective control).
- 6.7 Submitter comments expressing some reservations included that a short leash was not necessary on former roads (or that leashing should not be required), and that the reference to long grass was unclear, given mowing schedules.
- 6.8 Submitter comments in opposition included a perceived lack of wildlife in need of protection, that the status quo was fine, wanting fewer rules or wanting river access for dogs.

Supportive themes / comments

- Protect wildlife / environment / biodiversity (**312**)
- Many other areas dogs can be / off-leash in mown areas good alternative / good balance (**62**)

Opposed themes / comments

- Don't see what issue is / no evidence of wildlife being harmed (**87**)
- Want dogs to be able to access river / limits ability to take dogs to water in the city (**85**)
- Dogs should be allowed under effective control / with proper training (**70**)
- Concerns about 'red zone' / old roads / paths / leashing requirements on paths (**66**)
- Dogs should be allowed on a leash (**55**)
- Limits where people can walk with dogs (**49**)
- Don't want restrictions - general comment (**35**)
- 'Mown grass' too complicated / don't understand without a map / unsure of areas (**35**)
- Prefer fenced areas for wildlife or dogs / seasonal restrictions / time limited restrictions (**21**)

Memos

Options for dog controls in the Ōtākaro Avon River Corridor

6.9 The Panel has asked for further advice and options, based on submitter feedback.

Option 1	Keep the proposal as consulted Prohibited / leashed / under effective control
Option 2	Change to align with stormwater areas⁸ Prohibited / leashed / under effective control
Option 3	Simplify and adjust in response to submissions Leashed / under effective control

Ōtākaro Avon River Corridor – indicative map (Note that grey areas outside of the red outline are separate land parcels subject to their own rules (eg Horseshoe Lake Reserve, Anzac Drive Reserve, Cockayne Reserve and Bexley Wetland (now Lower Avon and Bexley Saltmarshes))⁹)



Staff advice

6.10 Ōtākaro Avon River Corridor (OARC) / the former residential red zone is being transformed into an ecologically significant area, through the Ōtākaro Avon River Corridor Regeneration Plan. Dog controls for the area should be consistent with the ecological and recreational goals in the Regeneration Plan, with the Long-Term Plan (LTP) activity management plan for the area, and with onsite management practices.

6.11 Key points on **the approach to the OARC**:

⁸ New dog controls were proposed for some specified stormwater areas, with a consistent approach (dogs must be leashed on paths, may be off-leash and under effective control in any mown grass areas, and are prohibited from all other areas) – this option for the Ōtākaro Avon River Corridor would align with these areas

⁹ Horseshoe Lake Reserve (prohibited, except on walkways where dogs must be leashed, excludes the dog park), Anzac Drive Reserve (prohibited, except on walkways where dogs must be leashed), Cockayne Reserve (prohibited, except on walkways where dogs must be leashed) and Bexley Wetland (now Lower Avon and Bexley Saltmarshes – prohibited (largely consists of saltmarsh, mudflat and river margin areas))

Memos



- a crucial aspect of the Regeneration Plan is the expansion of the river floodplain to help the city manage stormwater, respond to earthquake land changes and restore the river and wetland environment within the green spine;
 - there will be substantial investment in regenerative planting, tidal wetland development, stop bank construction, stormwater treatment facilities, and ecological restoration, as well as bridges, landings, and cycling and walking pathways for recreation;
 - over the lifespan of the dog control policy and bylaw (up to ten years) there will be appreciable changes in the OARC, so the approach to dog control has to reflect the unique transitional nature of the area;
 - the OARC is 602 hectares (three and a half times larger than Hagley Park);
 - community outcomes for the OARC's LTP activity management plan include improved terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems (including birdlife), greater local biodiversity, and improved and wide-ranging recreational facilities; and
 - staff involved in implementing the plans for the OARC have considered how best to balance public and dog access and protections in line with the Regeneration Plan, the LTP Activity Plan and onsite management practices.
 - **Conclusion:** Some dog controls in the OARC are necessary.
- 6.12 Key points on the **river, wetland and riparian areas and wildlife** in the OARC:
- in riparian areas (adjacent to rivers, waterways and wetlands), the presence of dogs has a negative impact on birdlife and other biodiversity. Many waterbird species use the riparian zone, protected by vegetation, for nesting, chick-rearing and roosting;
 - unleashed dogs eagerly follow scent trails and flush out or chase birds. When multiple dogs frequent the same stretch of riverbank, the cumulative impact can be severe:
 - birds are repeatedly alarmed, harassed, and displaced;
 - nests are disturbed, eggs and chicks are preyed upon; and
 - roosting, incubating, chick-rearing and feeding are regularly disrupted;
 - long grass or other vegetation on the riverbank acts as a deterrent to on-leash dogs, reducing wildlife disturbance; however, without leashing limitations, dog access is likely to directly undermine efforts to rehabilitate river-edge wildlife;
 - mowing of the riverbanks within the OARC is reducing over time as planting increases. This shift toward less intensive management is sympathetic to natural regeneration occurring along the riparian zone, further supporting restoration efforts; and
 - in mown grass areas that meet the water's edge, dogs can access the river without disturbing wildlife (provided they do not bark at, chase or attack birds in the water);
 - **Conclusion:** Dog access to naturalised riparian areas (river and wetland margins) should be limited to protect wildlife. The vegetated nature of the margins will naturally limit dog access when dogs are leashed. Unleashed dogs can access the water from mown areas, where dogs can be under effective control.
- 6.13 Key points on **vegetation, long grass and mown grass** in the OARC:
- long grass and mown grass were used in the proposal because they are the easiest way to differentiate areas in this evolving space:
 - land is left with long grass because it is about to be planted, has been planted, or is being left to revegetate;

Memos



- long grass will be left in low-lying areas that are prone to being water-logged, where the land is uneven for mowing, or where there are obstacles; and
- land is mown in areas where public use and access is encouraged;
- some planted areas are mulched with bark, and dogs are best kept out of these areas or need to be controlled on a leash to prevent damage and to enable plants to establish;
- areas that are mown provide good open space for dogs to be exercised (provided dogs are under effective control); and
- the area of mown grass is currently around 200 hectares (Hagley Park is 165 hectares);
- **Conclusion:** Dogs should be restricted from long grass and planted areas (where ecological restoration is taking place), but mown grass / lawn areas are a great place for dogs to be exercised off-leash and under effective control.

6.14 Key points on **leashing**:

- leashing can be as effective as prohibiting if the areas are not designed for walking access (ie densely vegetated areas, newly planted areas, long grass, and vegetated riverbank and wetland margins); and
- people may be more likely to pick-up after leashed dogs – picking up after dogs will improve the enjoyment of the OARC for all users (including maintenance staff and community volunteer planters) and reduce the contamination of waterways;
- **Conclusion:** Leashing may achieve a number of goals.

6.15 Key points on **former roads in the OARC**:

- it is a current general rule that dogs must be leashed on all roads and footpaths alongside roads¹⁰;
- submitters raised concerns about this rule applying to former roads in the red zone as they are no longer accessible by motor vehicle, so the same traffic safety risks do not exist; and
- submitters also sought clarification about whether or not former roads would be considered paths (for the proposal to leash on paths), and whether dogs would need to be leashed when crossing former roads;
- **Conclusions:** Staff agree that traffic risks are not present, and that former roads are not narrow enough to require a short leash. A comment to exclude former roads in the OARC from the short leash general rule requirement would be appropriate for inclusion in the policy. Leashing in the OARC other than in mown areas would mean leashing is required on former roads. A comment enabling dog walkers to cross former roads without having to leash would be appropriate for inclusion in the policy.

Recommendation for the Ōtākaro Avon River Corridor

6.16 The staff recommendation is Option 3: **Simplify and adjust in response to submissions.**

6.17 The key issues raised in submissions that sought clarification or adjustment of the proposal were:

- confusion about long grass / short grass;
- clarification about leashing rules on former roads;

¹⁰ With a proposal to specify a short leash (no more than 1.5 metres) – the current rule requires leashing, but does not specify a length

Memos

- concerns about having to leash dogs when crossing former roads; and
 - concerns about the lack of opportunity for dogs to enter the river.
- 6.18 Staff suggest changing the schedule 1 policy entry in the following ways:
- changing it from prohibited / leashed / under effective control to leashed / under effective control;
 - requiring leashing everywhere, except in mown areas, where dogs may be off-leash and under effective control;
 - clarifying that dogs do not have to be leashed to cross former roads within mown areas;
 - clarifying that the general requirement to use a short leash on roads does not apply to former roads as the roads are closed to motor vehicles; and
 - clarifying that dogs may enter the river from mown riverbank areas, but not from planted or naturalised riverbank areas (where they must be leashed to protect wildlife and aid habitat restoration).
- 6.19 This approach will align with the Regeneration Plan and its ecological and recreational goals, and will be simpler and easier to understand than previous proposals. Note that:
- the mown grass area is approximately 200 hectares, larger than Hagley Park (Hagley Park is approximately 165 hectares), meaning plenty of space for exercising dogs off-leash;
 - leashing everywhere (except mown grass areas) will be clearer than references to long grass or ecological restoration areas;
 - leashing everywhere (except mown grass areas) will naturally limit where dogs and their owners will go, as people are more likely to walk in areas designed for walking / public access (ie not in long grass, planted areas, dense vegetation, naturalised riparian areas);
 - the leashed status does not require a short leash; and
 - leashing is likely to have other benefits, including increasing public safety (for people and dogs), and some improvement in picking-up after dogs.
- 6.20 Based on these recommended changes, the Schedule 1 entry wording in the Dog Control Policy would be as follows:

Description	Dog Control Status	Comment
Ōtākaro Avon River Corrido	Leashed / under effective control	<p>Dogs must be leashed to protect wildlife and aid habitat restoration, except in mown areas, where dogs may be off-leash and under effective control. Note that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • dogs do not have to be leashed to cross former roads within mown areas; • the general requirement to use a short leash on roads does not apply to former roads as the roads are closed to motor vehicles; and • dogs may enter the river from mown riverbank areas, but not from planted or naturalised riverbank areas (where they must be leashed to protect wildlife and aid habitat restoration).

7. Paths in greenspace areas

- 7.1 The Panel asked for advice on the proposal for leashing on paths in greenspace areas in response to comments made in submissions.

Summary and background

Memos



- 7.2 The Council proposed a new general rule to require dogs to be on a short leash (1.5 meters) on footpaths, shared paths and formed tracks in greenspace areas where dogs are allowed. This would apply to paths in greenspace areas, including parks, reserves and stormwater assets with recreational access. Dogs would still be allowed off-leash and under effective control off any paths and tracks, unless otherwise specified in the policy.¹¹
- 7.3 The status quo for leashing on paths varies. It may not always be clear which rules apply to a footpath, shared path or formed track. The proposal was intended to make things simpler and clearer by applying a general rule that applies across different types of paths.
- 7.4 A related setting in the policy and bylaw is the current requirement to leash dogs on footpaths alongside roads. A change was also proposed to require that dogs are leashed on shared paths on or near roads. Shared paths are used by pedestrians, cyclists and users of wheeled devices, like scooters. The related element here is the consistent leashing of dogs on shared paths, regardless of whether they are alongside roads or in greenspace areas.
- 7.5 Requiring a short leash on footpaths, shared paths and formed tracks in greenspace areas was proposed and consulted on because:
- a July 2024 survey to seek early community views about dog control (as part of the review of the policy and bylaw) showed good support for the idea;¹² and
 - views on dog access may have changed since the policy and bylaw were last reviewed and adopted in 2016 and the review provides an opportunity to consult the public.
- 7.6 The Council's Animal Management Team (which is responsible for dog control in the district) wanted to understand if the community supported leashing on paths to improve community safety (for both people and dogs). The Council agreed to consult on the proposed changes on 14 October 2024.

Evidence for the proposal

- 7.7 Current data does not clearly show a large number of attacks and incidents occurring on paths. Location data does not include detail about whether an incident occurred on a path or not (the park or general location is indicated). Data shows that there have been over 500 dog-related complaints in greenspace areas each year for the last three years, and 25-30 reported dog attacks each year. It is not clear if leashing on paths would reduce these numbers or not.
- 7.8 Animal Management have advised that leashing on paths would provide them with a clearer enforcement tool than the current approach of under effective control. Despite under effective control being defined in the bylaw, it is not well understood. Submissions on proposals to improve the definition of under effective control included concerns about dog owners not understanding or not following the requirement.¹³
- 7.9 Reporting of incidents to the Council tends to be for serious incidents and underreporting can be a known issue.¹⁴ People may not report situations that are concerning, but where an attack did not occur (ie feeling fearful of a dog attack, an altercation between dogs, a near-miss, etc).

¹¹ For example, specified leashed areas, or specified areas where dogs are prohibited everywhere except on paths

¹² July 2024, [Dog control survey results report - August 2024.pdf](#). There was good support for leashing on shared paths (76%), support for leashing on footpaths in parks and reserves (57%), opposition to leashing on formed tracks (49%) and marginal support for requiring a short leash in a range of scenarios on paths and tracks (51%). The survey was completed by 6,245 people, 84% of whom indicated they were dog owners.

¹³ See the Summary and analysis of submissions report: Agenda item 4, [Agenda of Hearings Panel - 12 March 2025](#)

¹⁴ [Agenda of Council - Wednesday, 16 October 2024](#) see agenda item 9: Review of the Dog Control Policy 2016 and Dog Control Bylaw 2016, Bylaw and Policy Review Report attachment

Memos



- This sense of distress or fear is what legislation requires councils to consider in dog control policies.¹⁵ Nuisance (referred to in the Act) can include unwanted interactions with dogs.
- 7.10 Dog attacks may be to a person or dog-to-dog. Medical and veterinary costs, as well as trauma from an attack can have a significant impact.
- 7.11 When considering a dog control policy, the Dog Control Act 1996 requires councils to consider **“the need to minimise the danger, distress and nuisance to the community”**, and enabling people to access public places **“without fear of attack or intimidation by dogs”**.¹⁶ Its bylaw-making powers include a broad power to make bylaws for “any other purpose that... is, in the opinion of the territorial authority, **necessary or desirable to further the control of dogs**.”¹⁷
- 7.12 The policy requirements focus on public perceptions about dogs or how people feel in public places (danger, distress, nuisance and fear of attack or intimidation). This cannot be ascertained from complaints or enforcement data alone, but from the views of the community.
- 7.13 Councils can take a preventative approach, noting that legislation focuses on minimising harm. There is no legislative requirement for evidence of attacks and injuries before a council can propose regulating, nor is there a threshold for when regulation may be appropriate. A council can propose dog controls and then consult the community (including dog owners) to understand whether the controls are supported or not.

Key points about the leashing on greenspace paths proposal

- 7.14 Since the policy and bylaw were last reviewed in 2016, changes in the district have included:
- an increase in the dog population (almost 45,000 dogs, or one dog for every nine people);
 - increased use of e-bikes and e-scooters¹⁸ and other wheeled devices¹⁹;
 - increased construction of shared paths (designed for walking, cycling and wheeled devices) both in parks and alongside roads; and
 - a shift toward footpaths in parks being used as shared paths.²⁰
- 7.15 Leashing on paths was proposed due to these changes, and because:
- paths are used by a wide range of people for different activities, and interactions with dogs are likely to commonly occur on paths;
 - good control of dogs is required and a long leash in a narrow space can be a hazard;
 - leashing rules on paths vary and a general rule will simplify requirements for dog owners;
 - leashing on paths may improve public safety (for people and dogs) or perceptions of safety;

¹⁵ See section 10(4) of the Dog Control Act 1996

¹⁶ Section 10(4) of the Dog Control Act 1996

¹⁷ Section 0(1)(l) of the Dog Control Act 1996

¹⁸ The volume and speed of cycles and scooters on paths may be higher with the widespread adoption of e-bikes and e-scooters (both privately owned and hired via share services). The first commercial contract for e-scooters in public places was let by the Council in 2018, two years after the current dog control policy was adopted. Newsline story: [E-scooter service powers into Christchurch : Newsline](#)

¹⁹ Such as scooters, e-scooters, children’s scooters, balance bikes, etc, as well as mobility devices (like wheelchairs and mobility scooters). There are also pushchairs, buggy boards, balance bikes, etc, for young children.

²⁰ [E-scooter declaration renewal decision | NZ Transport Agency Waka Kotahi](#). Waka Kotahi declared that e-scooters are not motor vehicles, which allows e-scooters to be used on footpaths. This applies until 30 September 2028, when it will be reconsidered. Data showed an increase e-scooters use in New Zealand. For more detail, see: [Effectiveness review - E-Scooters \(Declaration Not to be Motor Vehicles\) Notice 2018 Review](#)

Memos



- people may be more likely to pick-up after dogs if they are leashed; and
- a general rule will apply to current and future paths (new stormwater basins; new subdivision parks, drainage reserves, etc; and any new greenspace areas, such as parks).

Views of submitters

7.16 This proposal to require that dogs are leashed on a short leash on footpaths, shared paths and formed tracks in greenspace areas received mixed feedback. The majority of submitters opposed it. Among those opposed, some indicated partial support, or that they may be supportive with amendments. This included those who indicated that they would support it if the reference to short leash was removed. With the removal of “short leash”, the majority of submitters supported the proposal.

7.17 As part of the [formal consultation](#) process, 1,532 submitters responded to the key question regarding the proposal to require dogs to be on a short leash on footpaths, shared paths and formed tracks. Just over half of them (818, 53%) did not support the proposal.

Consultation key question	Yes	No	Don't know
Do you support the proposal to require dogs to be on a short leash on footpaths, shared paths and formed tracks in greenspace areas where dogs are allowed?	654 submitters 43%	818 submitters 53%	61 submitters 4%

7.18 A thematic analysis was set out in a previous report to the Panel (Summary and analysis of submissions, agenda item 4, [Agenda of Hearings Panel - 12 March 2025](#)). For a more thorough analysis, view the 12 March report to the Panel.

Opposition to the proposal

7.19 In response to the key consultation question, 818 submitters opposed the proposal. Comments submitted by those opposed to the proposal included the following themes (with the number of comments indicated in brackets in bold):

- Under effective control is sufficient (**257**)
- It should be up to the owner to determine / based on the dog's training (**146**)
- Ok with leashing, but not short leash (**89**)
- Ok with footpaths/shared paths, but not formed tracks (**48**)
- Does not believe there is a problem (**18**)

7.20 Other comments from submitters included concerns about dog wellbeing / natural tendencies and enjoyment; other users (particularly cyclists) being more of a problem than dogs; and that the change would represent an impractical and significant change.

7.21 There were some comments from submitters opposing the proposal that indicated a misunderstanding of the proposal or opposition based on a specific area:

- Believed the proposed rule would apply in all greenspaces, not just paths (**25**)²¹
- Believed leashing on Port Hills formed tracks was new / a change (**26**)²²

²¹ The proposal was to require leashing on paths in greenspace areas, not in all greenspace areas

²² Reserves in the Port Hills are largely covered by specific rules in schedule 1 to the policy with a consistent leashing rules in all areas (including formed tracks)

Memos



- Not wanting the rule to apply to the red zone / Ōtākaro Avon River Corridor (**17**)²³
 - Concerned the rule covers Bottle Lake Dog Exercise Area (**22**).²⁴
- 7.22 Other misunderstandings in comments were around leash length, assuming a very short leash or that retractable or variable leashes were being banned. Short leash is defined in the bylaw as: “a leash that is no longer than 1.5 metres, and if extendable, is locked at a length of no longer than 1.5 metres”.²⁵ There was a theme in submissions around dog welfare and the use of short leashes. Animal Management staff advise that there are no welfare issues from dogs being leashed on a 1.5 metre leash in specified circumstances. A short leash is practical in public places with other users or where good control is needed. Advice below provides options for removing any reference to a leash length.
- 7.23 If the reference to short leash was removed, this moves **89** people from opposition to support, resulting in the majority supporting of the proposal.²⁶ This becomes stronger if opposition by those misunderstanding the proposal are removed from the opposition number – for example, **22** comments opposing it because they thought it would apply to Bottle Lake, when Bottle Lake is explicitly excluded because it is a dog exercise area.

Support for the proposal

- 7.24 In response to the key consultation question, 654 submitters supported the proposal. This increases to 743 if the reference to short leash is removed. Comments submitted by those supporting the proposal included the following themes:
- Safer and better control for dogs / people (**172**)
 - Stops dogs rushing at my dog / 'friendly dog' / better for on-leash or reactive dogs (**79**)
 - Stops dogs jumping /rushing at me / child (**55**)
 - Protect wildlife (**32**)
 - Long-leashes are a hazard / prefer short leash (**26**)
 - “I’m a dog owner and agree” statement without any other context (**19**)
- 7.25 Wider comments from submitters show a degree of concern in the community about dogs. This included comments about needing to improve the control of dogs in public places; owners not paying enough attention; public safety concerns for people and dogs; wanting stronger rules; owners not picking up after dogs (especially when not leashed); and dog owners overestimating their control or failing to have their dog under effective control.²⁷

²³ Ōtākaro Avon River Corridor was subject to a separate proposal, which included leashing on paths

²⁴ Bottle Lake Dog Exercise Area was explicitly excluded in the proposal (but not noted in the brief summary)

²⁵ See [Proposed changes Dog Control Bylaw 2024 for consultation.pdf](#)

²⁶ 818 submitters opposed, minus 89 people who supported it, but not a short leash. This reduces the number opposed to 729, and increases those in support to 743. If opposition from misunderstandings is removed, this changes the numbers further.

²⁷ See: Summary and analysis of submissions, agenda item 4, attachment B: Summary of submissions on all other matters. See headings: General comments; General support for the proposals, policy and / or bylaw; and Definition of under effective control [Agenda of Hearings Panel - 12 March 2025](#)

Memos

Community Board views

7.26 Submissions from Community Boards noted partial support, support or strong support for the leashing on paths proposal.²⁸ None opposed it. Two boards asked for clarification in the following areas:

- whether tracks within dog parks and dog exercise areas would require leashing; and
- that dogs are able to be off-leash and under effective control when off paths.

Options

7.27 The Panel can accept the proposal as consulted on, adjust it based on submitter feedback, or recommend that the Council not proceed with the proposal.

7.28 The following options have been considered:

Option 1:	Retain the proposal consulted on <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Requirement for dogs to be leashed, on a short leash (1.5m), on footpaths, shared paths and formed tracks in greenspace areas • Not supported by submissions
Option 2:	Retain the requirement to be leashed, but do not specify a short leash <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Requirement for dogs to be leashed on footpaths, shared paths and formed tracks in greenspace areas • Adjust proposal in response to submissions (including clarifications, explanatory notes and exemptions) • If short leash is removed and clarifications are made, submitter comments indicated support for leashing on greenspace paths
Option 3:	Do not proceed with the proposal / retain status quo <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Paths would be under effective control, unless specific leashing rules apply • Mixed views in submissions. Some support and opposition for the status quo.

7.29 The following options that were raised in submissions were considered but ruled out:

Option 4:	Amend the proposal to a variable approach based on the presence of others (always leashed) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Requirement for dogs to be leashed, on a short leash (1.5m), on footpaths, shared paths and formed tracks in greenspace areas when others are present • Leash length may be extended when there is clear visibility along a path in both directions, and no other path users are in sight (dog remains leashed). • Not recommended due to practical difficulties with enforcement if issues arise. A more practical approach would be leashing (no length specified) and an educational approach to encourage a shorter leash in busy areas (option 2).
Option 5:	Amend the proposal to a variable approach based on the presence of others (leashed/effective control) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Requirement for dogs to be leashed on footpaths, shared paths and formed tracks in greenspace areas when others are present • Requirement for dogs to be under effective control if there is clear visibility along the path in both directions, and no other path users are in sight • Not recommended due to practical concerns about leashing and unleashing (for dogs and owners); potential for issues; difficulties in enforcement
Option 6:	Amend the proposal to a variable approach, based on the time of day

²⁸ See: Summary and analysis of submissions, agenda item 4, attachment C: Summary of submissions from organisations and businesses, [Agenda of Hearings Panel - 12 March 2025](#)

Memos

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Requirement for dogs to be leashed on paths during specified hours, but not during times of low use (eg leashing between 7am- 7pm only) Under effective control would apply to hours outside of those specified Not recommended due to practical concerns about visibility at times of low light (early morning and evening, especially during winter)
Option 7:	<p>Amend the proposal so that it only applies to major cycleways</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Requirement for dogs to be leashed on major cycleways Requirement for dogs to be under effective control on all other path types, unless there are specific rules that require otherwise (status quo for everywhere except major cycleways) Leashing on major cycleways is strongly supported but not recommended as a standalone requirement. Cyclists and pedestrians share paths in a variety of contexts in greenspace areas, not just on major cycleways. Changes to behaviour mean footpaths now often operate as shared paths, while some formed tracks are also shared paths.
Option 8:	<p>Amend the proposal so that it applies to shared paths in greenspace, but not footpaths or formed tracks</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Requirement for dogs to be leashed on shared paths in greenspace areas Requirement for dogs to be under effective control on all other path types, unless there are specific rules that require otherwise (status quo for footpaths and formed tracks in greenspace areas) Not recommended as a shared path cannot easily be distinguished from any other path within greenspace areas. Some footpaths operate as shared paths, and some formed tracks have been designed as shared paths. This means footpaths, shared paths and formed tracks are not distinct path-types but overlap and blur into one another. Only requiring leashing on shared paths would not be practical or clear.
Option 9:	<p>Amend the proposal so that it only applies to footpaths and shared paths in greenspace, but not formed tracks</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Requirement for dogs to be leashed on all footpaths and shared paths in greenspace (ie: parks, reserves and stormwater assets) Requirement for dogs to be under effective control on formed tracks, except for those specified as leashed Some formed tracks are also shared paths eg the walking and cycling tracks at Te Kuru Wetlands. Many formed tracks already require leashing (eg tracks through reserves in the Port Hills). Excluding formed tracks would make the rules more confusing.
Option 10:	<p>Require leashing on paths in some types of parks, but not others</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Requirement for dogs to be leashed on paths in regional parks and areas of ecological restoration (including stormwater basins), but not in community parks Unlikely to be clear to the public or enforcement officers whether a greenspace area might be considered a regional park or ecological restoration area, or whether it might be considered a community park. Names for parks, reserves or stormwater assets are unlikely to provide clarity as to the status. Excluding some park types would make the rules more confusing. Leashing in areas with ecological restoration is already covered by specific rules in schedule 1 of the policy (ie to protect wildlife or habitats). The proposal for leashing on paths is for public safety, not protecting wildlife.

Memos

Staff advice

- 7.30 Staff advice is to proceed with a modified version of leashing on paths in greenspace areas rule, based on submitter feedback.
- 7.31 Two areas of opposition were: short leash and formed tracks:
- As set out above, there are options for the Panel to consider that remove the short leash reference.
 - The inclusion of formed tracks is strongly recommended by staff. We note that some opposition was linked to the Port Hills, where leashing is already required in reserves (and formed tracks within them). We also note that paths in some new recreation areas, like Te Kuru Wetlands, are formed tracks which operate as shared paths (walking and cycling tracks). Not having a general leashing on paths rule in new areas like Te Kuru has been problematic (see the later section on stormwater basins). The use of different path-types as shared paths necessitates the inclusion of all path-types due to overlaps in form and function.
- 7.32 Improvements could be made in response to concerns, clarifications or suggestions raised in submissions, as set out below. Explanatory notes could be utilised to explain the intent of the requirement and any flexibility that is available.
- 7.33 If the Panel decides not to recommend proceeding with the proposal, subsequent changes will need to be made throughout the policy – for example, to entries that reference the rule, and the reinstatement of entries that had been proposed for removal in anticipation of the rule (ie where leashing is currently required on paths, such as in Hagley Park).

Recommendation

- 7.34 Simplify the rule to “**leashing on all paths in greenspace areas**” and modify it in response to submissions:

Option 2:	<p>Retain the requirement to be leashed, but do not specify a short leash</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Requirement for dogs to be leashed on paths in greenspace areas • Do not require a short leash • Define paths to include footpaths, shared paths and formed tracks • Define formed track and greenspace areas • Exempt paths within dog parks • Add explanatory notes about practical application of the rule.
-----------	--

- 7.35 The table below shows the replacement wording for the policy (relacing the proposed wording, here: [Proposed changes Dog Control Policy 2024 for consultation.pdf](#)):

Policy section	
6.2.2 On all paths in greenspace areas	<p>Dogs must be on a leash on paths in greenspace areas where dogs are allowed. Paths and greenspace are both defined in the bylaw.</p> <p>This requirement does not apply to Bottle Lake Forest Park (which is a dog exercise area) or to paths within fenced dog parks, where dogs can be under effective control.</p> <p><i>Explanation: Paths can be busy with people walking, running, cycling, mountain biking and scootering, with people using mobility devices, pushchairs, balance bikes, etc, and with people dog-walking, and we want to make sure these areas are safer for everyone by requiring dogs to be leashed.</i></p> <p><i>Footpaths and shared paths are usually sealed, but some shared paths and all formed tracks are likely to be shingle or have a hard-packed surface. Dog are required to be leashed on these paths.</i></p> <p><i>If a path, shared path or formed track runs through an area where dogs can be off-</i></p>

Memos

	<p><i>leash, dogs can continue to be exercised under effective control near the path, but must be leashed if travelling along the path.</i></p> <p><i>This rule does not affect requirements in areas specified as leashed areas, or areas where dogs are prohibited. Leashed and prohibited areas are set out in the schedule to this policy.</i></p>
--	--

- 7.36 Based on the recommended changes, the Dog Control Bylaw would be amended in the following ways:
- removing the definition for **parks**, retaining the definition for **shared path**, and adding definitions for **greenspace**, **formed track** and **paths**
 - removing the proposed clauses for **all footpaths, shared paths and formed tracks in parks** and replacing it with clauses on **all paths in greenspace areas**, as well as:
 - adding reference to paths in fenced dog parks; and
 - adding explanatory notes to support the clauses.

- 7.37 The table below shows the replacement wording for the policy (relacing the proposed wording, here: [Proposed changes Dog Control Bylaw 2024 for consultation.pdf](#)):

Bylaw clause	
Clause 4 INTERPRETATION	<p>ADD: Greenspace means any park or reserve, any stormwater asset with recreational access, or any similar area.</p> <p>ADD: Formed track means a purpose-built or constructed track or path surfaced with materials such as aggregate, shingle, hoggin or compacted clay, or identified as a track through signage. Excludes tracks worn through informal use.</p> <p>ADD: Path means any footpath, shared path or formed track.</p> <p>KEEP AS CONSULTED ON: Shared path means a footpath, a cycle path, a cycle track, or some other kind of path that may be used by some or all of the following persons at the same time - (a) cyclists; (b) pedestrians; (c) riders of mobility devices; (d) riders of wheeled recreational devices</p>
9(B) ALL PATHS IN GREENSPACE AREAS	<p>(i) Dogs must be leashed on all paths in greenspace areas where dogs are allowed.</p> <p>(ii) This does not apply to Bottle Lake Forest Park (which is a dog exercise area), or to any paths within fenced dog parks.</p> <p><i>Explanatory note: The following comments apply to greenspace areas where there are no other leashing requirements or prohibited rules. In these areas:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>Dogs must be leashed when being walked along paths</i> <i>Dogs do not have to be leashed to briefly cross a path if the way is clear</i> <i>A short leash is recommended when paths are busy</i> <i>A dog can be walked near a path off-leash if it is under effective control.</i>

8. Port Hills reserves

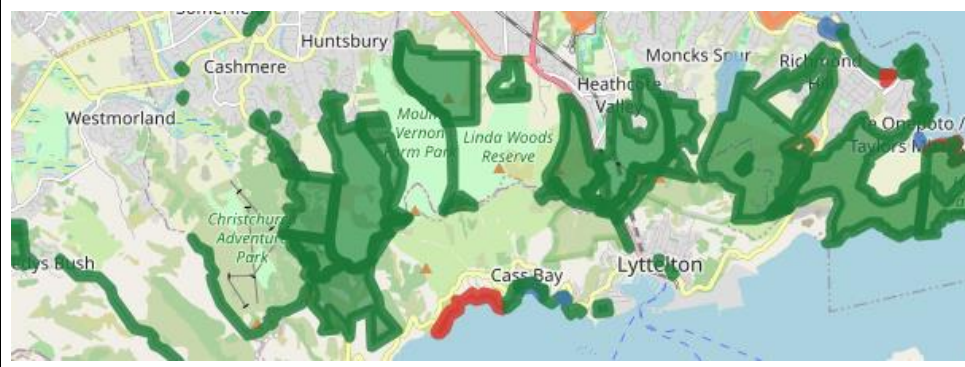
- 8.1 The Panel asked for advice on whether it would be appropriate to lift the leashing requirement on some tracks or reserves in the Port Hills in response to comments made in submissions.

Summary and background

- 8.2 There were no specific proposals consulted on to lift leashing requirements in the Port Hills.
- 8.3 The current policy and bylaw require leashing on most Port Hills reserves, as shown in green, below. The Council proposed a small number of changes to these entries (set out below).

Memos

Current leashing requirements in Port Hills reserves (green means leashing is required)²⁹



- 8.4 The Port Hills span from Godley Head at the Lyttelton Harbour mouth to Gebbies Pass above Governor's Bay. For the full list of Port Hills reserves regulated in the dog control policy, see [schedule 1 of the policy](#). The policy is divided into geographic clusters - there are 26 entries listed in the section titled "Port Hills reserves and walkways", as well as entries in the "Lyttelton" section, the "North side Lyttelton Harbour bays" section, the "Redcliffs, Sumner, Scarborough, Taylor's Mistake and surrounds" section and in the "South west Christchurch, Port Hills reserves" section.
- 8.5 Most individual entries for reserves in the Port Hills list either: **protection of grazing stock; protection of ecological, conservation or wildlife values; or high recreational use** (or a combination) as the reason for the leashed status.
- 8.6 Note that some land in the Port Hills that is open to the public is managed by other organisations, such as Mount Vernon Farm Park (managed by the Port Hills Park Trust Board) and Linda Woods Reserve (managed by the Summit Road Society). There is also the anomaly of reserve land in Selwyn district that is managed by the Council but cannot be regulated by the Council's dog control policy. This is because the Dog Control Act only enables the Council to regulate land within its district boundaries.³⁰
- 8.7 The Panel asked for advice on further opportunities to lift leashing requirements in the Port Hills. This advice is difficult to provide over such a large area, with multiple individual entries.

Submitter comments

- 8.8 Some comments in submissions were about specific reserves or tracks, while others made more general comments about dog access. Some submitters made comments on the proposed general rule on leashing on paths in greenspace areas (covered above) in relation to the Port Hills. These comments often opposed the proposed rule and made arguments about wanting to "continue" to take dogs off-leash in these areas, despite them currently requiring leashing.

Changes proposed for consultation and Panel decisions to date

- 8.9 Changes were proposed for the following Port Hills parks and reserves as part of consultation:

²⁹ See the full map of current dog controls here: [Where you can take your dog : Christchurch City Council](#)

³⁰ An explanatory note setting this out (and referring to regulation under the Reserves Act) was discussed in Hearings Panel meeting on Friday 14 March (as set out in the "Advice for deliberations" report), with reference to Kennedy's Bush, Cass Peak, Otahuna Reserve, Coopers Knob, Ahuriri Scenic Reserve, and Orongamai Reserve in Selwyn district

Memos

- **Bridle Path and surrounds; Huntsbury Track and surrounds; Rapaki Track and surrounds** – the proposed changes were to expand the leashed status from applying only to the tracks, to applying to the surrounding area as well, with the following reasoning set out in the policy: *“because of high recreational use, to protect health and safety, and to protect grazing stock”*. No subsequent changes were proposed as a result of consultation feedback.
- **Steadfast HMNZS Regional Park, Lyttelton** – the proposed change was to require leashing, but the Panel agreed, based on submitter feedback and staff advice, to adjust this to leashed / under effective control: *“Dogs must be leashed when events are being held, but are allowed under effective control at other times”*

Further changes proposed as a result of consultation feedback

8.10 In previous advice to the Panel (in the attachment titled: *Advice for deliberations*), staff recommended the following changes in response to issues raised in submissions:

- **Hoon Hay Scenic Reserve:** Adding a new leashing requirement in the eastern half of the reserve to protect grazing stock (keeping the western end under effective control). This was agreed by the Panel.
- **Victoria Park:** Lifting the leashed status to enable dogs to be exercised off-leash, except on pathways, where the general leashing rule would apply. No conclusion was reached by the Panel on this issue, which is linked to the leashing on paths in greenspace proposal and feedback.

Victoria Park (and Elizabeth Park)

- 8.11 In response to requests to lift leashing requirements in some Port Hills reserves and tracks, staff suggested that Victoria Park may be appropriate (advice was contained in Attachment A to agenda item 5: *Advice for deliberations*, [Agenda of Hearings Panel 12 March 2025](#)).
- 8.12 Staff would like to add to the advice previously provided to the Panel. Staff do not recommend lifting the current leashing requirement for the whole of Victoria Park and provide some alternative options below.
- 8.13 We note for context that Elizabeth Park (downhill from Victoria Park) is often thought of as part of Victoria Park. Due to this common misunderstanding, it is best to consider the two parks together. The following map provides context:

Victoria Park and Elizabeth Park, as shown in the current dog control map: [Where you can take your dog: Christchurch City Council](#). Green indicates a leashing requirement. Dog park shown in purple, next to Elizabeth Park

Memos



- 8.14 Victoria Park includes a large playground area, a visitor centre, roads and car parks, a memorial, downhill mountain biking tracks, hillside walking tracks (some surrounded by bush) and open grassland (some crisscrossed with tracks). The following dog controls apply, and the table includes advice on whether or not leashing should appropriately be lifted:

Facility or setting	Current rules	Advice on lifting leashing
Playground	Dogs are prohibited, by default, in all playgrounds in the district (applies regardless of the rules in the surrounding area)	
Roads and car parks	Dogs must be leashed, by default, on all roads and car parks in the district (applies regardless of the rules in the surrounding area)	
19 th Battalion War memorial	Dogs must be leashed, by default, near all memorials in the district (applies regardless of the rules in the surrounding area)	
Visitor centre	Dogs leashed	Would not recommend lifting. Popular and well used.
Picnic area, near the playground, big car park and visitor centre	Dogs leashed	Would not recommend lifting. Popular and well used. Group visits, including school groups. Well used by families. Parallels with picnic areas in the Groynes, Spencer Park and Halswell Quarry, which are all leashed.
Downhill mountain bike tracks	Dogs leashed	Would not recommend lifting. Health and safety concerns, speed
Hillside walking tracks, surrounded by bush	Dogs leashed	Would not recommend lifting. Fall risk on hillside tracks. Popular and well used. Dogs should be on the track / not appropriate to be off-leash and off the track in the bush

Memos

Facility or setting	Current rules	Advice on lifting leashing
Open grassland, some crisscrossed with tracks	Dogs leashed	Possible to lift leashing requirement on specific areas of open grassland (no grazing in Victoria Park). Presents difficulties where crisscrossed with tracks, and when intersecting with downhill mountain bike tracks (safety concerns). Two locations may be appropriate: the top plateau, and the area above the Rangers Station (south-east). May be difficult to map and signpost onsite. May create confusion due to inconsistency and lead to non-compliance in nearby areas, on other tracks or in nearby parks eg Bowenvale.

- 8.15 Elizabeth Park (adjoining Victoria Park on the downhill side) includes the fenced dog park, roads and car parks, hillside bush tracks and open grassland crisscrossed with tracks.

Facility or setting	Current rules	Advice on lifting leashing
Fenced dog park	Under effective control, good area for off-leash dog exercise	
Roads and car parks	Dogs must be leashed, by default, on all roads and car parks in the district (applies regardless of the rules in the surrounding area)	
Hillside bush tracks	Dogs leashed	Would not recommend lifting. Fall risk on hillside tracks. Popular and well used. Dogs should be on the track / not appropriate to be off-leash and off the track in the bush
Open grassland, crisscrossed with tracks	Dogs leashed	Possible to lift leashing requirement on a small area of open grassland near Victoria Park (no grazing in Elizabeth Park). Relatively small area between the dog park and Victoria Park's picnic area and playground. May create confusion and lead to non-compliance in nearby areas. Dogs can already be off-leash in the dog park.

- 8.16 When looked at in more detail, including the facilities and setting, there are few viable areas for safely having dogs off-leash in Victoria Park or Elizabeth Park.
- 8.17 Submissions indicated people wanted to walk with their dogs off-leash in the Port Hills, rather than have new areas to exercise dogs off-leash (akin to a small dog exercise area). None of the possible options would meet this aspiration, as the only appropriate areas are relatively small. Additionally, mapping, understanding and compliance present issues, which are not outweighed by any likely benefits.
- 8.18 Lifting leashing requirements may confuse people, increase non-compliance elsewhere, and increase non-compliance with picking-up after dogs, which is already a concern. Owners may be less likely to pick-up after unleashed dogs. There are also health and safety concerns about interactions with downhill mountain biking activities.
- 8.19 Staff note that dogs are frequently not leashed in Elizabeth and Victoria Parks at the moment, even though they are required to be, and that this can cause conflict. Having more unleashed dogs may exacerbate issues. Complaints about dogs are frequently from dog owners with leashed dogs wanting other dog owners to follow leashing rules (for dog safety and unwanted interaction purposes). A renewed approach to education about the importance of leashing may be required.
- 8.20 Options for the Panel to consider for Victoria Park and Elizabeth Park:

Memos

Option 1 – Lifting the leashing requirement	Do not recommend, as above
Option 2 – Partially lifting the leashing requirement	Possible, but do not recommend, as above. Potential issues likely
Option 3 – Retaining the leashing requirement	Recommended

Recommendation for Victoria Park and Elizabeth Park

- 8.21 Staff recommend keeping the status quo leashing requirements in both Victoria Park and Elizabeth Park.

Other Port Hills parks and tracks

- 8.22 Staff have considered whether there are any other areas in the Port Hills where leashing requirements could be lifted. No other areas have been identified as appropriate.
- 8.23 As noted above, most individual entries for reserves in the Port Hills list either protection of grazing stock; protection of ecological, conservation or wildlife values; or high recreational use (or a combination) as the reason for the leashed status.

Protection of grazing stock

- 8.24 Grazing is a key tool the Council uses in the Port Hills to protect biodiversity and reduce fire risk. It reduces the habitat and food source (grass seed) for predators like stoats, weasels and ferrets³¹, and grazing reduces the available fuel for fire. Dogs can be a threat to sheep and other stock used for grazing, so some dog restrictions are necessary.
- 8.25 There have been attacks, injuries and death to sheep (including lambs) caused by dogs in the Port Hills. Dogs barking at or chasing sheep can cause distress, leading to injury or death, which is particularly problematic for pregnant ewes. Separation caused by dog disturbance can also be fatal to new lambs. Risks continue year-round and staff note that there have been attacks and injuries to other stock in the Port Hills, including goats and cattle.
- 8.26 Dog owners may not realise that uncontrolled (or out of sight) dogs can have a significant negative impact on sheep. Council Park Rangers have had reports from farmers leasing land for grazing, from members of the public or have themselves found sheep and lambs attacked or killed by dogs. Other injuries may not be because of attacks or bites, but from being chased (especially over steep terrain). Rangers report mixed understanding and awareness from dog owners about leashing and stock protections.
- 8.27 A farmer who leases land off the Council for grazing submitted that they have had “several sheep injured by dogs and a few killed”, in the six years they have been grazing the reserve.
- 8.28 Although attacking or worrying stock is an offence in the Dog Control Act, it is best to prevent the potential for distress or attacks by requiring good control (leashing) around stock. Working dogs are exempt from the requirements of the policy and bylaw.³²

Other options for managing stock and dog interactions

- 8.29 Some submitters thought that leashing requirements should only apply during lambing season or when stock were present, that signs indicating the presence of stock should be used and moved as the stock is moved, or that leashing requirements should be lifted in areas they assumed were no longer grazed.

³¹ There are also important native lizard species that need to be protected.

³² See clause 10 of the bylaw, and the definition of working dog in clause 4

Memos



- 8.30 Farming is dynamic, and where stock is grazed changes based on feed availability, seasonality, stock numbers and other factors. It would be impractical for farmers to install signs on every entrance to an area every time stock were moved into or out of the area. While risks increase during lambing season, they do not reduce sufficiently at other times to enable dogs to be off-leash around sheep. Some of the fenced areas on the Port Hills are large, and sheep may not always be visible, or pasture management may leave a paddock ungrazed for a while. Cumulative impacts from multiple dogs are likely have a significant negative impact, which may not be apparent to individual dog owners.
- 8.31 The dog control policy and bylaw may be in place for up to ten years, and over that time the areas grazed may change, but staff are satisfied with the current dog control settings in relation to grazing now and in the future.

Protection of ecological, conservation or wildlife values

- 8.32 Landscapes in the Port Hills include tussock grasslands, geological formations and native forest. Some of the parks are scenic or conservation reserves, which generally have greater protections in place. The Port Hills are considered an outstanding natural feature and landscape of national importance, and some dog controls are necessary.
- 8.33 Much of the Port Hills have high ecological, conservation or wildlife values and are not appropriate for unleashed dogs. Pest control efforts may present a threat to unleashed dogs.
- 8.34 The Summit Road Society³³ submission strongly supported leashing requirements, including to ensure the safety of dogs and the environment. The Society operates the Predator Free Port Hills conservation charity. In its submission it argued that leashing prevents dogs from accessing poison at bait stations, noting that allowing dogs to roam free poses a significant risk to their health and undermines conservation efforts.

High visitor use

- 8.35 The Port Hills are very popular recreation areas for a wide range of activities, including walking, trail running and mountain biking. Some entries in the policy also list health and safety as a reason for leashing, and this can be particularly important on hill or cliffside tracks, where uncontrolled dogs may create a fall risk for the public. The speed involved in downhill mountain biking also presents health and safety risks for dogs.
- 8.36 Leashing may increase the likelihood of owners picking up after their dogs, improving the experience for all users, including workers undertaking track maintenance and land management. Picking up after dogs is also important for disease and parasite control.
- 8.37 During the review of the policy in 2016, reserves in the Port Hills that were not already included as leashed areas were added. Consistency across connecting reserves is important and helpful, as it is not always clear to users when one reserve turns into another reserve. Many tracks run through multiple reserves. Named tracks have been noted in some individual entries in the policy to help communicate this.

Views of submitters

- 8.38 A range of views were set out in submissions (see attachment B to agenda item 4, *Summary of submissions*, [Agenda of Hearings Panel, 12 March 2025](#)). Of those either asking for changes in the Port Hills or opposing the general leashed on pathways proposal, key themes included:

³³ The Society administers the Summit Road (Canterbury) Protection Act 2001, which is a unique piece of legislation that protects and controls land use on the upper slopes of the Port Hills to ensure unobstructed views from the Summit Road are maintained. The Society

Memos



- not understanding the current rules and assuming leashing would represent a change or a loss of access;
 - scepticism about the need for leashing around grazing stock, leashing for the protection of ecological, conservation or wildlife values; or leashing for health and safety reasons (high recreational use);
 - requests for some off-leash tracks in the Port Hills.
- 8.39 There were no specific proposals to lift leashing requirements in the Port Hills that the public were able to comment on (other than the specific areas outlined above). Support for leashing has been covered already in relation to stock and pest control.
- 8.40 None of the Community Boards specifically raised leashing in the Port Hills as an area of concern. Other submitters (including the Summit Road Society) were strongly supportive of leashing requirements in general, and of continuing leashing requirements in the Port Hills.

Options

- 8.41 Staff do not recommend any further options for lifting leashing requirements in the Port Hills. The lack of understanding of the current rules highlights the need for increased communications, signage, compliance monitoring and enforcement in the Port Hills.

Recommendation

- 8.42 Staff recommend retaining leashing rules on the Port Hills.

9. Stormwater basins

- 9.1 The Panel asked whether a new general rule could be created to regulate stormwater basins. A general rule would apply to current and future stormwater basins.

Summary and background

- 9.2 One of the reasons for proposing a general rule requiring dogs to be leashed on paths is to future-proof new recreational developments, a number of which are likely to be in new stormwater basins to manage the city's stormwater and reduce the potential for flooding.
- 9.3 One current example is Te Kuru Wetlands in Hoon Hay. This stormwater management and recreation facility was developed after the dog control policy was last adopted, meaning the dog control status was under effective control by default. This resulted in complaints and concerns being raised by the community and the responsible Community Board, with conflict over whether dogs should be leashed on tracks to protect health and safety, as well as to protect the establishment of wildlife in the planted and wet areas.
- 9.4 Specific entries were proposed for the existing stormwater basins, but similar situations are likely to arise as new areas are developed in the future.
- 9.5 Unless land is specified in the dog control policy, the default / general rules apply. In order to add a specific area to the policy, legislation requires a formal amendment process. As a result, the Council proposed a new general rule for leashing on paths in greenspace areas (which includes stormwater basins).
- 9.6 The Panel (at its last meeting) had not decided on this rule, so asked if a general rule could be created for stormwater basins that would apply to current and future basins (instead of, or as well as, the leashing on paths rule).
- 9.7 Of the proposed new entries for stormwater basins, two different approaches were taken:
- areas with little public access and high wildlife values were proposed as prohibited, and

Memos

- areas with good public access, walking and cycling tracks and developing wildlife values were proposed as prohibited / leashed / under effective control, as follows:

Dog control status	Area
Prohibited	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Blakes Road Wetland • Dickey's Reserve • Creamery Ponds
Dogs must be leashed on paths / tracks, may be off-leash and under effective control on any mown grass areas, and are prohibited from all other areas	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Curletts Drainage Reserve • Clare Park • Quaifes Road Springlands • Quaifes Drainage Reserve • Sparks Wetland • Te Kuru Wetland • Worsley Valley 1 Drainage Reserve (including Cashmere dam / wetlands)

Views of submitters

- 9.8 Submitters were generally supportive of wildlife protection measures in stormwater basins, and mixed on leashing on paths.
- 9.9 The [consultation page](#) said: *We're proposing to regulate stormwater basins, such as Te Kuru Wetland, by prohibiting dogs in some areas to protect wildlife (wetland and planted areas), while continuing to allow dogs to be off leash and under effective control in mowed grass areas (noting that pathways would come under the general leashed rule).*
- 9.10 When asked (as one of the six key questions), submitters gave the following responses:

Question	Yes	No	Don't know
Do you support the proposal to regulate stormwater basins?	905 submitters 61%	374 submitters 25%	195 submitters 13%

- 9.11 Comments from submitters were summarised in the key questions attachment to the [12 March agenda](#) (Attachment A to agenda item 4). There were some parallels with the leashing on pathways proposal and the Ōtākaro Avon River Corridor proposals in negative comments (such as: it should be up to the owner to decide; disagreeing there were wildlife impacts; confusion over the proposals; etc).
- 9.12 In the [July 2024 survey](#), where we asked if we should put some dog restrictions in place in engineered wetlands (stormwater basins) to help bird populations establish, the question received the following:

Yes	No	Don't know
64 % (4,002 respondents)	24% (1,495 respondents)	12% (719 respondents)

- 9.13 The conclusion is that the majority of submitters supported some restrictions. Some submitters were supportive, but not necessarily of the restrictions as proposed. There was some opposition to "blanket" rules and support for rules set on a case-by-case basis.

Options

- 9.14 In reviewing the dog control policy and bylaw and developing the proposals for change, how to deal with stormwater basins was considered. A general rule specifically for stormwater basins would be complex to draft, as they take a variety of forms, and the public may not understand what constitutes a stormwater basin (as opposed to wetlands, ponds or other

Memos



types of waterways). They are not called stormwater basins, so the name of an area will not provide clarity.

- 9.15 Additionally, other types of land are likely to be developed and opened to the public for recreation over the lifespan of the policy (up to ten years). This includes drainage reserves and other new parks established as a result of subdivision development. Land may also be developed, acquired by or gifted to the Council and operated as a park. These other examples support the leashing on paths in greenspace areas proposals.

- 9.16 If general rules are not implemented, the default status of under effective control applies. Current experience shows this can create conflict in the community.

Staff advice and recommendation

- 9.17 Staff recommend proceeding with the leashing on pathways in greenspace rule, rather than trying to develop a definition and general rules for stormwater basins. This will mean dogs must be leashed on pathways as soon as a recreational area is opened.

- 9.18 This will also have the advantage of regulating paths on other types of new land, including drainage and other recreation reserves.

- 9.19 Plantings often border wet areas in stormwater basin design, and this should reduce the likelihood of people letting their dogs roam through planted areas and into wet areas. Other landscaping may be able to be used to limit dog access. As the Council develops more of this sort of facility, adjustments can be made based on previous experience.

- 9.20 All currently open stormwater basins have been included in the policy with specific rules. Without a general rule, any new stormwater basins will be under effective control areas.

10. Coastal Cliff Reserve and foreshore, Diamond Harbour

- 10.1 The Panel has asked for more information on what the dog control status should be for the Coastal Cliff Reserve in Diamond Harbour.

Summary and background

- 10.2 This area is currently prohibited to dogs. The Council proposed lifting the prohibited status to leashed in the reserve (and on the Coastal Cliff Pathway) and keeping the prohibited status for the foreshore, to protect wildlife.

Views of submitters

- 10.3 The Council received 15 submissions from people opposed to the proposal, or that mentioned the track in relation to the proposal to require leashing on formed tracks. Some thought there were safety concerns from requiring dogs to be leashed on the track (trip risk). Others said they currently walk their dogs off-leash, or did not see the need for wildlife protections. Several submitters had safety concerns about unleashed or uncontrolled dogs along the Coastal Cliff Pathway.

- 10.4 Locals were concerned at the lack of opportunities to exercise their dogs off-leash in the Diamond Harbour area. One submitter suggested Laurenson Park, which currently has no specific restrictions, which means it is an under effective control area.

- 10.5 Te Pātaka o Rākaihautū Banks Peninsula Community Board did not make specific comments in its submission or at hearings about the Coastal Cliff Reserve.

Options for dog controls on the Coastal Cliff Reserve and foreshore

- 10.6 The Panel may wish to consider the following options:

Memos

Option 1	Keep the proposal as consulted on: Dogs must be leashed on the Coastal Cliff Reserve to protect health and safety. Dogs are prohibited on the foreshore to protect wildlife
Option 2	Adjust the proposal as consulted on: Dogs are prohibited on the foreshore to protect wildlife

Staff advice

- 10.7 This area is prohibited to dogs, but there has been some confusion about the current rules due to an inconsistency in the current / 2016 policy, and in the associated map.³⁴ Despite this inconsistency, staff advice on the appropriate level of dog regulation for the reserve and its track is to require leashing, while retaining the prohibited status for the foreshore.
- 10.8 Changing the reserve to leashed will enable better public access with well-controlled dogs. Leashing will support safer use of the path for all users.
- 10.9 We note that any area not specified as leashed or prohibited, or covered by a general rule, is an off-leash and under effective control area, and there are a number of these areas around Diamond Harbour.
- 10.10 Nearby Stoddart Point is an under effective control area. Leashing would have been proposed for these tracks as a specific entry, but it was assumed the proposed general rule for leashing on formed tracks would apply.

Coastal Cliff Reserve (other parks shown in green, from left to right, include: James Drive Reserve, Laurensen Park, Ron Arnold Reserve and part of Stoddart Point – these have no specific dog controls, so are under effective control areas)



Recommendation

- 10.11 Staff do not recommend removing the proposed leashing requirement due to the fall risk on this cliffside track. We note there have been several reported incidents in the area.³⁵

³⁴ The entry in the dog control policy lists “Coastal Cliff Reserve and foreshore (Diamond Harbour)” and the comment says “Dogs are prohibited on the foreshore areas to protect wildlife values (particularly penguin, reef heron and roosting shags).” The inconsistency is that the land described includes the reserve and the foreshore, but the restriction comment only refers to the foreshore. The map (which is secondary to the policy) shows the foreshore only. The reference to the reserve was also in the 2008 policy.

³⁵ <https://www.nzherald.co.nz/nz/millions-paid-out-for-injuries-caused-by-dogs-in-christchurch/4G5HLKCTFRGVVWYPOYWH2EQJ2U/> “Christchurch man ... represents a largely unseen statistic as a victim of canine-related injuries where the bark, or lunge, was worse than the bite. ...[He] was spooked by a collie as he ran along the Coastal Cliffs Walkway “...all of a sudden a dog jumped out at me snarling,” he recalled.

Memos



- 10.12 Prohibiting dogs on the foreshore to protect wildlife is similar to other areas nearby, such as Charteris Bay foreshore and Purau foreshore, and staff recommend retaining this.
- 10.13 Based on these recommended changes, the Schedule 1 entry wording in the Dog Control Policy would be as follows:

Description	Dog Control Status	Comment
Coastal Cliff Reserve and foreshore (Diamond Harbour)	Prohibited / leashed	Dogs are prohibited on the foreshore to protect wildlife values (particularly penguin, reef heron and roosting shags). Dogs must be on a leash in the reserve (including on the coastal pathway / head to head walkway) to protect health and safety.

11. Bays around Lyttelton Harbour

- 11.1 The Panel has asked for advice on whether or not dogs should be allowed greater beach access during summer in the bays around Lyttelton Harbour.

Summary and background

- 11.2 There are four different rules that may apply on beaches or in coastal areas. They are:
- dog access may be limited via summer beach prohibition rules, which apply at specified swimming beaches from November to March each year;
 - dogs may be prohibited in specified areas to protect wildlife, including penguins, seals, seabirds, and wading birds, often on rocky shoreline, gravel areas, mudflats, or estuaries;
 - dogs may be prohibited in specified areas for cultural reasons, such as at the request of a rūnunga; and
 - dogs may be off-leash and under effective control (ie the default applies).
- 11.3 There are two general rules that apply to some facilities / built structures on or near beaches:
- dogs must be leashed near boat ramps and slipways (existing rule);³⁶ and
 - dogs must be leashed on wharves, jetties and boardwalks (proposed new rule)³⁷.
- 11.4 The Council proposed several changes to beaches or foreshore areas around Lyttelton Harbour, but none related to summer beach prohibitions (they all related to wildlife protection).³⁸
- 11.5 The following specified beaches have summer beach prohibitions in place:

Cass Bay beach and associated grassed areas ³⁹	Corsair Bay beach and associated grassed areas ⁴⁰	Sandy Bay beach, Governor's Bay
---	--	---------------------------------

"It startled me, I tripped over a tree root and it was quite a steep section of the track. I tumbled 7-10m down a bank."

³⁶ See clause 9E of the bylaw: [Proposed changes Dog Control Bylaw 2024 for consultation.pdf](#)

³⁷ See clause 9E of the bylaw: [Proposed changes Dog Control Bylaw 2024 for consultation.pdf](#). This is a proposed new general rule which would replace individual entries for wharves and jetties. Currently, dogs must be leashed on Governor's Bay jetty, Diamond Harbour jetty – these would now be covered by the general rule that applies to all wharves and jetties.

³⁸ All entries in context can be seen in the consultation version of the policy [Proposed changes Dog Control Policy 2024 for consultation.pdf](#) pp.32-33)

³⁹ The entry for Cass Bay includes a note that dogs must be on a leash along the head-to-head walkway that passes through Cass Bay

⁴⁰ The entry for Corsair Bay includes a note that dogs must be on a leash along the head-to-head walkway that passes through Corsair Bay

Memos

Diamond Harbour beach and foreshore	Hays Bay beach	Paradise Bay beach
Purau beach (excluding the prohibited area) (proposed change)		

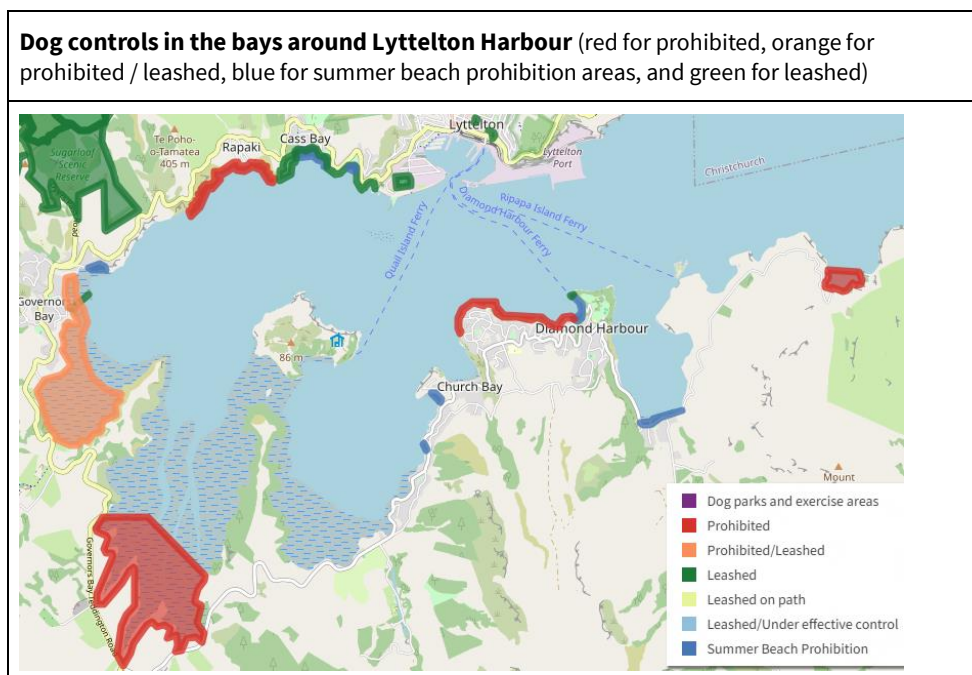
- 11.6 These entries state: *Swimming and recreation area - dogs are prohibited during summer (from 1 November to 31 March between 9am-7pm), except for the purposes of passing through where dogs must be on a short leash. Outside of these times dogs are permitted under effective control.*

- 11.7 Entries with wildlife protections in place have varying wording, but apply to the following:

Charteris Bay foreshore (part of) (new)	Governor's Bay mudflats	Coastal Cliff Reserve and foreshore (Diamond Harbour) (proposed change) ⁴¹
Purau foreshore and mudflats (new)	Camp Bay	Teddington mudflats, salt meadow and saltmarsh (minor change) ⁴²

- 11.8 Dogs are prohibited on Rāpaki Bay foreshore for cultural reasons, at the request of the Rāpaki Rūnanga.

- 11.9 The following map shows the current areas with specific rules in place (note that it doesn't show proposed rules in Charteris Bay and Purau, which relate to wildlife):



Views of submitters

- 11.10 A small number of comments about beach access for dogs in the Lyttelton Harbour area were received, as well as some general comments about dogs at beaches (it is not clear if general comments related to the Lyttelton Harbour area, other parts of the Peninsula, or to the city coastal area). Of the comments naming beaches in Lyttelton Harbour:

⁴¹ Coastal Cliff Reserve and foreshore was prohibited - and the proposed change was to: leashed on the reserve, prohibited on the foreshore to protect wildlife

⁴² Teddington had a wording change proposed for consistency with other entries (emphasising the mudflat, salt meadow and saltmarsh land)

Memos



- One submitter requested more wildlife protections for Hays Bay, Purau and Paradise Beach, rather than summer beach prohibitions for swimming, in order to better protect oyster catchers, herons, spoonbills
 - One submitter was critical of the summer beach prohibitions and thought they were unnecessary for locals in Paradise Beach and Charteris Bay
 - One submitter suggested the small area to the right of the Cass Bay slipway could be for dogs so that families had somewhere they could be in the water with their dogs
- 11.11 Te Pātaka o Rākaihautū Banks Peninsula Community Board did not make any specific comments about Lyttelton beaches in its submission or during hearings. It noted that it appreciated prohibiting dogs on some mudflats and foreshore areas to help protect wildlife values, which is an important priority for the Board.

Staff advice

- 11.12 There were no proposed changes to dog access at beaches with summer beach prohibitions in place. In response to the specific comments above, staff advise:
- some extra wildlife protections were proposed for Purau foreshore and mudflats;
 - Paradise Beach has a summer beach prohibition, but Charteris Bay does not (it instead has a prohibited area on the stony areas, mudflat and foreshore, which does not apply to the area between the jetty and the boat ramp); and
 - Cass Bay is a small area and dogs would not be appropriate during busy summer times (but under current rules they could be there before 9am or after 7pm during the summer prohibited months, or at any other time). Dogs must be leashed around slipways.
- 11.13 A limited number of submissions commented on beach access for dogs. Dogs can access any beach not otherwise specified as prohibited or leashed for wildlife protection, or where summer beach prohibition rules do not apply. Outside of the summer beach prohibition dates and times, beaches revert to under effective control areas. As set out in the policy:
- Dogs can cause issues on beaches that are commonly used for swimming and recreation activities, ranging from hygiene (fouling or urinating on sand or belongings) to causing a nuisance to, or endangering, other people at the beach (especially children).*
- 11.14 The Panel asked about how Hays and Paradise Beaches were added as summer beach prohibition areas during the last review (in 2016). The Community Board at the time sought their addition, and some rapid consultation was undertaken with local residents associations and reserve management committees. This led to the addition of Hays Bay, the reinstatement of Paradise Bay (which had been proposed for removal) and no introduction at Church Bay.⁴³

Recommendation

- 11.15 Staff do not recommend lifting the summer beach prohibition rules on beaches in Lyttelton Harbour.

12. Conclusions Whakakapinga

- 12.1 In conclusion staff recommend:
- **Central City:** do not lift leashing requirements in Latimer Square or Rauora Park;

⁴³ The report can be seen here [Agenda of Council - 23 June 2016](#), with the coverage on p.319.

Memos



- **Ōtākaro Avon River Corridor:** simplify and adjust in response to submissions; require leashing in all areas, except mown grass; and provide clarifications;
- **Paths in greenspace areas:** proceed with a modified version requiring leashing on paths; remove the requirement for a short leash; simplify and provide clarifications;
- **Port Hills reserves:** do not lift leashing requirements on Port Hills reserves or tracks (including in Victoria and Elizabeth Parks);
- **Stormwater basins:** retain leashing on paths in greenspace rule and do not create a rule for stormwater basins;
- **Coastal Cliff Reserve:** require dogs to be leashed on the reserve, and keep dogs prohibited from the foreshore; and
- **Bays around Lyttelton Harbour:** do not lift summer beach prohibition rules.

12.2 The changes recommended in this report have been reflected in the second memo to the Panel for the 5 June 2025 meeting. This will be circulated as soon as possible.

Attachments Ngā Tāpirihanga

There are no attachments for this report.

Signatories Ngā Kaiwaitohu

Authors	Teena Crocker - Senior Policy Analyst Lionel Bridger - Manager Animal Services Andrew Campbell - Legal Counsel Elizabeth Wilson - Team Leader Policy
Approved By	Tracey Weston - Head of Regulatory Compliance David Griffiths - Head of Strategic Policy & Resilience Rupert Bool - Head of Parks Andrew Rutledge - General Manager Citizens and Community John Higgins - General Manager Strategy, Planning & Regulatory Services

Memos



Memo

Date: 29 May 2025
From: Teena Crocker, Senior Policy Analyst
Andrew Campbell, Legal Counsel
Lionel Bridger, Manager Animal Services
To: Hearings Panel members: Councillor Victoria Henstock (Chair), Deputy Mayor
Pauline Cotter and Councillors Aaron Keown, Tyrone Fields and Kelly Barber
Cc: John Higgins, General Manager Strategy, Planning and Regulatory
(Principal Advisor to the Hearings Panel)
Reference: 25/560059

Dog Control Policy and Bylaw Hearings Panel - marked-up policy and bylaw changes and draft recommendations

1. Purpose of this Memo Te take o tēnei Pānui

- 1.1 This memo has been prepared to support the Hearings Panel considering submissions on proposed changes to the Dog Control Policy and Bylaw. It is the second memo to the Panel for its 5 June 2025 meeting.
- 1.2 The first memo provided advice in response to requests from the Panel.
- 1.3 This memo will support the Panel to make its recommendations to Council on the final form of the policy and bylaw. It updates the Panel on legislative requirements and contains the following attachments for the Panel's consideration:
 - a revised version of the draft Dog Control Policy 2025;
 - a revised version of the draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025; and
 - draft recommendations for the Panel's report to Council.
- 1.4 The draft policy and bylaw have been edited to show changes based on the Panel's deliberations to date, as well as to reflect the staff recommendations in the first memo.
- 1.5 The draft Panel recommendations have been prepared to reflect these changes, together with other recommendations the Panel may wish to make to Council.
- 1.6 If the Panel wishes to make further changes, the attached policy, bylaw and draft recommendations to Council can be adjusted to reflect those changes.
- 1.7 The Panel will reconvene at 1:00pm on Thursday 5 June 2025 to continue its deliberations.
- 1.8 The information in this memo is not confidential and can be made public.

Memos



2. Background / Context Te Horopaki

- 2.1 The review of the Dog Control Policy 2016 and Dog Control Bylaw 2016 were presented to Council on 16 October 2024, along with proposed changes for public consultation.¹
- 2.2 Consultation was open from 11 November to 15 December 2024.² The Council received 1,560 submissions. The Hearings Panel heard from 51 submitters on 12 and 13 March and deliberated on the issues raised in submissions on 13 and on 14 March 2025. The Panel met briefly on 27 March and 9 May 2025 to adjourn and reschedule (to allow staff time to prepare advice). The Panel will reconvene on Thursday 5 June 2025.
- 2.3 The two memos for the 5 June meeting build on previous reports provided to the Panel as part of the 12 March 2025 agenda,³ which included:
 - the summary and analysis of submissions;
 - advice for deliberations; and
 - the volume of submissions.
- 2.4 When the Panel has completed its deliberations, it will make recommendations to Council on the final form of the policy and bylaw.

3. Update He Pānui

- 3.1 Staff have made the changes to the policy and bylaw that have been agreed by the Panel.⁴ There were a number of areas where the Panel had not yet reached agreement. The Panel requested further advice to complete its deliberations, and this has been provided in the first memo. This included recommendations and proposed wording for inclusion in the policy and bylaw.
- 3.2 The proposed wording has been added to the attached draft documents in anticipation of the Panel's consideration and agreement. If the Panel wishes to make further changes, the documents can be adjusted.
- 3.3 Based on the deliberations of the Panel, agreement to date, and legislative requirements, staff have prepared draft recommendations for the Panel to consider. Once agreed, these will form part of the report from the Panel to Council. These recommendations are in two parts:
 - recommendations that reflect the changes the Panel is recommending to Council on the final form of the policy and bylaw; and
 - optional noting recommendations for the Panel to consider making, based on discussions the Panel has had during deliberations.

4. Legal Considerations Ngā Hīraunga ā-Ture

- 4.1 Some legal context is provided for the Panel about the policy and bylaw:
 - the statutory authority to review, consult and make the Council's Dog Control Policy and Dog Control Bylaw comes from both the Dog Control Act 1996 and the Local Government Act 2002;

¹ Agenda item 9, [Agenda of Council - 16 October 2024](#)

² Consultation information: [Draft Dog Control Bylaw and Policy 2024 | Kōrero mai | Let's talk](#)

³ Agenda items 4,5 and 6: [Agenda of Hearings Panel - 12 March 2025](#)

⁴ Based on the document: Advice for deliberations, Agenda item 5, [Agenda of Hearings Panel - 12 March 2025](#) and discussions the Panel had during deliberations on 13 and 14 March 2025

Memos



- the Council is required under the Dog Control Act to have a policy in respect of dogs in its district. The Council must make any necessary bylaws to give effect to the policy;
- the regulatory scope and requirements are set out in section 10 of the Act for dog control policies, and section 20 of the Act for dog control bylaws;
- the Dog Control Act expressly allows councils to develop bylaws that restrict access to specified public places for the purposes of dog control;
- statutory and/or delegated authority to make the policy and bylaw rests with the Council and cannot be delegated;
- the Dog Control Act requires use of the special consultative procedure and the notification of registered dog owners when considering changes to a dog control policy;⁵
- the bylaw is made under the Dog Control Act, but must be made in accordance with the Local Government Act and is deemed to have been made under that Act;⁶ and
- the Local Government requires that certain determinations are made when a council is making a bylaw. These section 155 determinations are covered under the heading below.

Dog control policy requirements

- 4.2 Aside from the requirements mentioned above, section 10 of the Dog Control Act requires that councils, in adopting a policy on dogs, must have regard to:

“the need to minimise danger, distress, and nuisance to the community generally; and

the need to avoid the inherent danger in allowing dogs to have uncontrolled access to public places that are frequented by children, whether or not the children are accompanied by adults; and

the importance of enabling, to the extent that is practicable, the public (including families) to use streets and public amenities without fear of attack or intimidation by dogs; and

the exercise and recreational needs of dogs and their owners.”

- 4.3 This requires councils to consider policy settings that seek to minimise the harm that can be caused by dogs, and takes a broad view of harm (danger, distress, nuisance, fear of attack or intimidation). It also requires consideration of the exercise and recreational needs of dogs and their owners.

Dog control bylaw-making powers

- 4.4 The Dog Control Act has broad bylaw-making powers enabling councils to prohibit dogs or require that dogs are leashed in specified public places or categories of places in the district.
- 4.5 As well as specific powers, it provides a power to regulate: *“for any other purpose that... is, in the opinion of the territorial authority, necessary or desirable to further the control of dogs”*.⁷

⁵ Section 10(1) of the Dog Control Act 1996, as set out in section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002. Section 86 of the Local Government Act contains a modified version of the special consultative procedure for bylaws. Section 10(2) of the Dog Control Act 1996 requires the notification of registered dog owners. There are over 37,000 owners of almost 45,000 dogs in the district

⁶ Section 20(4) of the Dog Control Act

⁷ Section 20(l) of the Dog Control Act 1996

Memos



Policy and bylaw purpose

- 4.6 The purpose set out in the Council's dog control policy and bylaw is to balance the recreational needs of dogs and their owners with appropriate controls to minimise the potential for harm, distress or nuisance that may be caused by dogs.⁸

5. Section 155 determinations

- 5.1 In order to comply with legislative requirements, certain recommendations must be included when the Council adopts the policy and bylaw, and so the Panel needs to include these in its recommendations to Council (draft recommendations attached).
- 5.2 This includes the section 155 determinations from the Local Government Act 2002. These must confirm that a bylaw is the most appropriate way of addressing the identified problems, that it is the most appropriate form of bylaw, and that it does not give rise to any New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990 implications.
- 5.3 Detail on this was included in the [16 October 2024 report to Council](#), and in an attachment to that report titled: *Review report - Dog Control Bylaw and Policy (including section 155 report)*. The report also included a clause-by-clause analysis of the current bylaw as part of the review process.⁹
- 5.4 Section 86 of the Local Government Act requires a report on section 155 determinations to be made available as part of the consultation process. The review report containing the section 155 analysis was available on the consultation page: [Kōrero mai | Let's talk](#).
- 5.5 The intention of dog control bylaws is the prevention of harm - either to people, wildlife, domesticated animals (including other dogs) or to property. Legislation specifically enables limitations to dog access by way of policy and bylaw-making powers that enable either prohibiting dogs or requiring that dogs are leashed. This largely applies to specific public places and for specified reasons. People still have the right to move freely through those public places, as the restriction is on the dog, not the dog owner when the dog is not with them.
- 5.6 Limiting the freedom of movement of people when accompanied by their dogs in some public places and for specified reasons is considered a proportionate response and a justified limitation. For these reasons, the bylaw is not considered inconsistent with the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990.
- 5.7 Based on the changes the Panel has agreed to date as a result of the consultation process, there are no new section 155 implications, and the Panel can recommend to Council that section 155 has been met.

6. Date the policy and bylaw come into force

- 6.1 The date a bylaw comes into force is included in the bylaw and is usually reflected in recommendations agreed by Council.
- 6.2 With many bylaws, this is normally set on a date that is quite soon after adoption. However, given the implementation work required for this wide-reaching policy and bylaw, staff recommend nominating a date that allows time for implementation preparations to take place.
- 6.3 Preparations include updating the online dog control map; updating the online walking track map; installing or updating signage; preparing and updating applications or other processes

⁸ See section 1.3 of the policy and clause 2 of the bylaw

⁹ Agenda item 9, attachment B, [Agenda of Council - 16 October 2024](#)

Memos



or systems; planning for public education and promotional activities to help people understand the new rules; and staff training for compliance monitoring and enforcement.

- 6.4 Staff recommend the policy and bylaw come into force on 3 November 2025. This has been indicated in the attached draft documents.

7. Conclusion Whakakapinga

- 7.1 The role of the Hearings Panel is to consider and hear submissions, deliberate on matters raised in submissions, and to make recommendations to the Council on the final form of the policy and bylaw.
- 7.2 The Panel should consider the attached documents and previous advice to support its work.

Attachments Ngā Tāpirihanga

No.	Title	Reference
A	Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 - working version after consultation	25/182042
B	Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025 - working version after consultation	25/182054
C	Draft noting recommendations for the Panel	25/548759

Signatories Ngā Kaiwaitohu

Authors	Teena Crocker - Senior Policy Analyst Andrew Campbell - Legal Counsel
Approved By	Tracey Weston - Head of Regulatory Compliance David Griffiths - Head of Strategic Policy & Resilience Rupert Bool - Head of Parks John Higgins - General Manager Strategy, Planning & Regulatory Services

Replacement dog control policy – post consultation, showing changes agreed by the Hearings Panel for recommendation to Council

- For consultation: changes proposed to the 2016 policy for consultation are shown like this
- For consultation: text deleted from the 2016 policy for consultation is shown like this
- Decisions by the Hearings Panel: deleted text from what was consulted on are shown like this
- Decisions by the Hearings Panel: text changed from what was consulted on are shown like this
- Corrections to numbering have been made, but are not shown
- **A tidied-up version of the policy will be produced once it has been adopted by Council and it is no longer necessary to show the changes to support decision-making**

~~Proposed replacement~~
Christchurch City Council
~~Dog Control Policy 2016~~ 2024 2025

Section 1: Introduction	2
Section 2: Dog Control Bylaw	4
Section 3: Obligations of dog owners	4
Section 4: Registration of dogs	6
Section 5: Micro-chipping of dogs	11
Section 6: Prohibited and leashed areas	12
Section 7: Other special areas - Dog Parks and Dog Exercise Areas	17
Section 8: Licence to own more than two dogs	18
Section 9: Other dog matters	19
Section 10: Education and training	22
Section 11: Probationary and disqualified dog owners, dangerous and menacing dogs	23
Section 12: Seizing dogs, impounding dogs and adopting dogs from the Council dog shelter facility	25
Section 13: The issuing of infringement notices	26
Section 14: Controlled or open dog areas under the Conservation Act	26
Schedule 1: Prohibited and leashed dog control areas	27

Section 1: Introduction

1.1 Preamble

Christchurch has one of the highest dog ownership rates in New Zealand, with ~~around 35,000~~ almost 45,000 registered dogs. Many people consider their dog(s) to be part of the family, and so it is important to have a range of public places that are accessible to dogs and their owners for fun and recreation.

However, we also need to acknowledge the reality that dogs can cause problems (such as barking), can cause injuries (such as bites, which can be particularly harmful and traumatic to children) and can even cause death (such as to protected wildlife or other animals).

Many of these scenarios can be prevented with good dog ownership, but others can happen unprovoked and with little or no warning, so we need to minimise the potential for such incidents and accidents by putting reasonable regulatory controls in place.

This policy seeks to balance the recreational needs of dogs and their owners with the need to minimise the potential for any danger, distress or nuisance that may be caused by dogs.

1.2 Reason for the policy

The Dog Control Act 1996 requires every territorial authority to adopt a policy on dog control matters and to develop a bylaw to give effect to its policy. The Christchurch City Council Dog Control Bylaw ~~2016–2024~~ 2025 has been developed with this policy.

1.3 Purpose of the policy

The purpose of this policy is to outline how the Christchurch City Council will address the requirements set out in the Act.

This policy balances regulatory controls to allow for the recreational needs of dogs and their owners with appropriate controls to minimise the danger, distress or nuisance that may be caused by dogs.

This policy is also designed as an educational tool to help encourage and facilitate good dog behaviour and good dog ownership.

This policy should be read in conjunction with the Dog Control Bylaw ~~2016–2024~~ 2025 and the Dog Control Act. Some parts of the Act are reiterated in this policy for the purposes of clarity.

1.4 Commencement and lifespan of the policy

This policy comes into force on ~~1 September 2016~~ ~~[insert new date 2024]~~ 3 November 2025. This policy must be reviewed at least every ten years, together with the dog control bylaw.¹

1.5 Ownership of the policy

The Dog Control Policy and Dog Control Bylaw are owned by the Christchurch City Council's Animal Management Team, which is part of the Regulatory Compliance Unit.

¹ The Local Government Act 2002 requires bylaws to be reviewed at least every ten years (s.159). The Dog Control Act 1996 requires a dog control policy to be reviewed when a dog control bylaw is reviewed (s.10AA). A review may be prompted at any time within this ten year timeframe due to operational needs, legislative change or for other reasons.

The primary focus of the Animal Management Team is to provide a cost effective and professional animal management service through education, monitoring, compliance and enforcement activities.

The Council's principal involvement in dog control is in response to the legislative obligations set out in the Act. The legislation sets out Council's and dog owners' responsibilities.

The Council's approach to dog control is one of assisting owners to understand their responsibilities, rewarding those owners who exercise good control of their dogs and taking any necessary action against those who do not meet their obligations.

1.6 Community outcomes related to the policy

The Christchurch City Council has a number of Community Outcomes that guide decision-making. The main Community Outcomes related to this policy are:

People participate in a wide range of recreational activities	<p>This policy:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> provides for the recreational needs of dogs and their owners by allowing reasonable access to a wide range of public places requires a leash in some areas to allow dogs, but to protect people, wildlife or the environment prohibits dogs in some areas to protect people, wildlife or the environment allows children safe areas to play, free of dogs (such as playgrounds and swimming beaches in summertime)
Communities are safe	<p>This policy:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> encourages good, responsible dog ownership encourages responsible conduct around dogs, including offering training to children through schools reduces the potential for harm by restricting or prohibiting dogs in some recreational areas and settings places controls on dangerous and menacing dogs
Christchurch's unique landscapes and indigenous biodiversity are protected and enhanced.	<p>This policy:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> prohibits dogs from certain places to protect wildlife values (particularly endangered birds) prohibits dogs or requires a leash in certain places to protect conservation values (such as regenerating wetland or bush areas)
<p>Collaborative and confident: <i>actively participate and feel safe</i></p> <p>Green and liveable: <i>protect and regenerate the environment, especially our biodiversity and water bodies</i></p>	<p>This policy enables active participation, improves community safety and protects biodiversity by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> allowing access for dogs and their owners to a wide range of public places placing obligations on dog owners to protect the public from danger of attack, intimidation or nuisance from dogs requiring dogs to be leashed or prohibited in some areas to protect people, other dogs, wildlife, grazing stock, heritage plantings, habitat restoration, conservation values and culturally sensitive sites allowing children areas to play, free of dogs (such as playgrounds, swimming beaches and skate parks).

Section 2: Dog Control Bylaw

Under the Dog Control Act councils are required to develop a dog control policy, and must develop a bylaw to enforce the matters covered by the policy.² Section 10(3)(a) of the Act requires a dog control policy to set out the nature and application of its associated bylaw.

2.1 Nature and application of the bylaw

The Council's Dog Control Bylaw:

- promotes the responsible management of dogs in public places;
- provides for the recreational needs of dogs and their owners; and
- minimises the potential for danger, distress or nuisance from dogs to the community, animals and wildlife.

The Council's Dog Control Bylaw covers the following matters:

- control of dogs in public places
- prohibiting dogs from specified public places or categories of public places
- requiring dogs to be on a leash in specified public places or categories of public places
- exempting certain types of dogs in certain situations
- designating specified areas as dog parks and dog exercise areas
- placing limitations on the number of dogs that may be kept on properties
- an exemption process for exceeding the limit on the maximum number of dogs
- placing limitations on the housing, movement and transportation of female dogs in season
- placing requirements on dogs on vehicle trays
- offences and penalties.

Section 3: Obligations of dog owners

The Dog Control Act sets out the national expectations of dog owners that are consistent across New Zealand. The Council's Dog Control Policy and Bylaw set out those matters that are specific to Christchurch district, such as the public places where you can or cannot take your dog, or must have it on a leash.

All dog owners are required to understand the dog owner requirements and obligations set out in the Act, together with the dog owner requirements and obligations set out in this policy and in the Council's Dog Control Bylaw.

Dog owners should also be aware that animal welfare matters are covered by the Animal Welfare Act 1999, and, in particular, by the Animal Welfare (Dogs) Code of Welfare, which sets out the minimum standards and recommendations relating to all aspects of the care of dogs. Animal welfare matters relating to companion animals are largely enforced by the Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to Animals (SPCA).

3.1 Obligations of dog owners set out in the Dog Control Bylaw

The following subsections set out the obligations of dog owners that are required by the Council's Dog Control Bylaw.

² Section 10 of the Dog Control Act 1996

3.1.1 Keeping your dog under effective control

Dog owners are required to keep their dog(s) 'under effective control' at all times when in public places. If an area is not a leashed area or prohibited area in this policy, dogs may be exercised off-leash, provided they are under effective control.

Under effective control means the owner or person in charge of a dog in a public place must:

- actively pay attention to ~~be aware of where~~ the dog and what it is doing;
- ensure the dog is responsive to commands, with prompt recall;
- be close enough to the dog to quickly prevent any issues; and
- ensure ~~it~~ the dog is not creating a nuisance to any other person, or to any stock, poultry, domestic animal, or protected wildlife.

If a dog is unable to consistently and quickly respond to commands, it ~~should~~ must be leashed in public places, whether a leash is required or not.

Explanation: When a dog is under effective control, it means the dog is not creating any sort of nuisance to people, domestic animals or any other wildlife. Nuisance in this sense means things such as barking, rushing at, intimidating, attacking or otherwise causing injury, damage or harm.

Going for a walk with your dog unrestrained (not on a leash) is fine in areas where there are no dog restrictions. However, the dog must still be 'under effective control'. This means you can see the dog or you are aware of what it is doing, and you are close enough to prevent issues or quickly bring it to heel. Having your dog under effective control is as much about the safety of your dog as it is about the safety of others.

In order for a dog to be able to be off-leash in public places, the owner or person in charge of it must be confident that the dog will respond to commands. If a dog is inconsistent at responding, it should be leashed. The owner or person in charge of the dog must actively pay attention to the dog – this means knowing where it is and what it is doing, being able to see and hear the dog, being close enough to respond to any issues, and ensuring it is not creating a nuisance. Nuisance in this sense means things such as rushing at, barking at, intimidating, or otherwise bothering people or animals, including other dogs. Having a dog under effective control is as much about the safety of the dog as it is about the safety of others.

The Dog Control Act requires all dog owners to carry a leash when taking their dog into a public place, whether or not the public place is a leashed area (section 54A). This is because unexpected situations may arise that require a dog to be leashed to keep the dog under control or to keep it safe.

Another requirement that is set out in the Dog Control Act is that the legal owner of a dog must be over the age of 16 (section 2). The owner or person in charge of a dog in a public place should also be physically capable of controlling the dog.

3.1.2 Limit on the number of dogs a person can be in charge of

A person can have a maximum of four dogs under their control in public places when leashed, and a maximum of two dogs when off-leash (provided they are otherwise complying with this policy).

A person with relevant skills and experience may apply to the Council for an increase in the number of dogs they can be in charge of in a public place, provided certain criteria are met.

Exercising a group of dogs in a public place requires special skills, and if undertaken as a commercial venture, comes with extra obligations. This includes things like the need for public liability insurance, should something go wrong.

3.1.3 Dog limit exemption

A person wanting to control more than the maximum number of dogs in a public place can apply to the Council for a dog limit exemption. The requirements are set out in the Dog Control Bylaw.

Information required

The application process will include a combination of supplying written material and a meeting to discuss the application. The applicant will be expected to demonstrate a good understanding of the obligations set out in the Dog Control Act 1996, in this policy and in the Dog Control Bylaw (including knowledge of where dogs can and cannot go, or where they must be leashed).

An application should include the following (as set out in the bylaw):

- (a) information relating to dog control knowledge and experience, including any relevant qualifications or accreditations;
- (b) business planning documents that demonstrate good dog management and a public safety focus, including things such as, but not limited to: dog vetting processes, pro forma client agreements, risk management documents, health and safety planning, and public liability insurance; and
- (c) the maximum number of dogs the applicant intends to control in public places and an indication of likely places they may take the dogs.

If the person is the registered owner of the dogs, subclause (b) will not apply.

3.1.4 Carrying the means of removing dog faeces in public places

The person in charge of a dog must carry the means of picking up and removing any fouling (dog faeces) when in a public place (for example, plastic, recycled or compostable bags).

Explanation: Plastic, recycled or compostable bags are an ideal way of picking up and removing dog faeces and must be carried at all times when in public places with a dog. If left on the ground, dog faeces will contaminate waterways. Dog toileting habits can be unpredictable and this requirement will prevent owners from being caught short. It is no longer an excuse to say you do not have any plastic bags with you. Despite using a compostable or biodegradable bag, dog faeces should always be disposed of in a rubbish bin or Council red wheelie bin (it cannot be composted through the green waste wheelie bin system).

3.1.5 Removing dog faeces from public places

The person in charge of a dog must remove any fouling (dog faeces) that their dog produces and dispose of it in a hygienic manner (e.g. in a red wheelie bin or Council rubbish bin). The requirement to remove dog faeces applies not only to public places, but also to land that is not the dog owner's land.

Explanation: Dog faeces can harbour diseases and parasitic infection that can make other dogs or people unwell. It is also generally unpleasant and smelly. Christchurch has a high proportion of dogs per capita, and it is important that dog owners take responsibility for their own dogs so that dogs can continue to enjoy access to a wide range of public places.

Section 4: Registration of dogs

All dogs in New Zealand must be registered in accordance with section 36 of the Act. This means that all dogs must be registered by 30 June 1 July each year, and must be registered for the first time before they are three months old.

Dog registration fees increase incrementally if not paid by 30 June 1 July. Registered dogs must wear a registration tag at all times.³ The Council will replace a lost dog registration tag at no cost.

It is an offence not to register a dog that is over three months of age.⁴ It is an offence to knowingly provide false information on a dog registration application form.⁵

Explanation: Dogs are required to be registered for three reasons. Firstly, to keep an up to date record of all dogs and their owners, secondly, to allow for the return of lost dogs, and thirdly, to generate revenue for providing dog control services across the district. See the section below on the setting of dog registration fees. 4.1 Dog registration classifications

The registration classifications are as follows:

- **Standard dog registration**
 - This is the default dog registration classification
 - Spayed or neutered dogs have a reduced registration fee (requires a veterinary certificate)
 - Unspayed or unneutered dogs have a higher registration fee.
- **Responsible Dog Owner registration**
 - This applies to dogs owned by people who have Responsible Dog Owner status. This is explained in the section below
 - Second and subsequent dogs have a reduced registration fee.
- ~~Spayed / neutered dog registration~~
 - ~~This can be applied for with a veterinary certificate, which is held on file for subsequent registration years~~
- **Working dog registration⁶**
 - The definition for working dog is set out in the Dog Control Act and generally means any dogs that are carrying out functions and duties:
 - kept solely or predominantly for the purpose of herding stock (e.g. a sheep dog) relating to farming, such as the herding of stock;
 - kept by a government agency for carrying out the functions of that organisation (e.g. under the direction of a government department or state employee undertaking responsibilities such as those relating to policing, defence, corrections, customs, security, biosecurity, pest management, emergency management or conservation); or
 - kept by a under the direction of a private security guard in the execution of their duties for the purpose of carrying out security-related duties.
 - Second and subsequent dogs have a reduced registration fee.
- **Rural working dog registration**
 - This classification applies to 'rural working dogs' as declared by a resolution of Council on 23 June 2016. These are dogs housed on a working farm, and that are kept solely or principally to contribute to the working of a farm or otherwise assist in farming activities.
 - Second and subsequent dogs have a reduced registration fee.
- **Dogs classified as dangerous**

³ Under section 44 of the Dog Control Act 1996

⁴ Under section 42(1) of the Dog Control Act 1996

⁵ Under section 41 of the Dog Control Act 1996

⁶ The definition of "working dog" in the Dog Control Act includes "any disability assist dog", but for the purposes of dog registration fees, working dogs must be registered and pay a registration fee, while disability assist dogs must be registered, but do not pay a registration fee.

- This applies to dogs classified as 'dangerous' under the Dog Control Act. The Act requires a higher registration fee to be paid for these dogs.
 - Spayed or neutered dogs have a reduced registration fee (requires a veterinary certificate).
 - Unspayed or unneutered dogs have a higher registration fee.
- **Disability Assist Dogs**
 - These dogs need to be registered, but do not incur a dog registration fee.
 - The definition for Disability Assist Dogs is set out in the Dog Control Act and generally means ~~Disability Assist Dogs are generally~~ dogs that are certified (or being trained) to assist someone with a visual, hearing, mobility or other disability.

4.2 The setting of dog registration fees

Registration fees are set through the Council's Annual Plan / Long Term Plan process and are notified to all registered dog owners at registration time and are listed on the Council's website.

In considering the dog registration fees, the Council will:

- set a standard dog registration fee
 - with a lesser price for spayed / neutered dogs⁷
- set a fee for Responsible Dog Owners that is less than the standard dog registration fee⁸
 - with a price for one dog and a lesser price for second and subsequent dogs
- ~~● set a fee for spayed / neutered dogs that is less than the standard dog registration fee⁹~~
- set a fee for working dogs that is less than the standard dog registration fee¹⁰
 - with a price for one dog and a lesser price for second and subsequent dogs
- set a fee for rural working dogs that is the same as the fee for working dogs
- set a fee for Dangerous Dogs that is 50% higher than the standard dog registration fee¹¹
 - with a lesser price for spayed / neutered dogs¹²
- not set a fee for Disability Assist Dogs, and
- charge a penalty for the late registration of dogs.¹³

Explanation: Registration fees are set by councils to take into account the cost of providing dog control services and aim to strike a balance between dog owners bearing the costs of dog control and the benefits to ratepayers of having safe and well controlled dogs in their community. The Dog Control Act 1996 (section 9) requires that all money collected under the Dog Control Act can only be spent on dog control matters.

4.2.1 Responsible Dog Owner status

Explanation: Responsible Dog Owner status is a special dog ownership status that recognises good, responsible dog owners and entitles them to a reduced annual dog registration fee. Dog owners eligible to be classified as a Responsible Dog Owner must have:

⁷ In accordance with section 37(2)(a) of the Dog Control Act 1996

⁸ In accordance with section 37(2)(e) of the Dog Control Act 1996

⁹ In accordance with section 37(2) (a) of the Dog Control Act 1996

¹⁰ In accordance with section 37(2)(b) of the Dog Control Act 1996

¹¹ For dogs classed as dangerous in accordance with section 31 of the Dog Control Act 1996, in accordance with section 32(1)(e)

¹² In accordance with section 32(1)(e) of the Dog Control Act 1996

¹³ In accordance with section 37((2)(f) and section 37(3) of the Dog Control Act 1996

- a record of good and responsible dog ownership
- consistent and timely payment of dog registration fees
- a history of compliance with relevant legal requirements.

4.2.2 Responsible Dog Owner application criteria

In order to hold Responsible Dog Owner status, a dog owner must apply for the Responsible Dog Owner status online or at a Council service centre, and meet the following criteria.

The dog owner must:

- have been the registered owner of a dog and have resided in the Christchurch City Council district for at least 12 months
- have paid dog registration fees on or before 30 June 1 July for the last two years
- have all dogs micro-chipped in accordance with the Dog Control Act, including providing the microchip number to the Council
- have a licence to keep multiple dogs on their property (if applicable).
- inform the Council of any dog registration or residential address changes, including information on the death, sale, or transfer of any dogs, and including the birth of any pups.

The dog owner must have a property at which the dog resides that:

- is suitably fenced and gated to contain the dog
- allows dog-free access to a door of the dwelling for authorised callers.

The owner must have complied with the requirements of the Dog Control Act 1996 and the current Christchurch City Council Dog Control Bylaw, and must not, in the last two years, have:

- had a dog that has been found at large, been uncontrolled, or been chased, returned or impounded by Council Animal Management staff
- been issued with a warning notice or infringement notice for any dog-related offence
- been prosecuted for any dog-related offence.

Owners of dogs classified as 'menacing' under the Dog Control Act may be considered for Responsible Dog Owner status, provided all criteria are strictly met. The granting and retention of Responsible Dog Owner status is up to the discretion of the attending Dog Control Officer. Owners of dogs classified as 'dangerous' under the Dog Control Act are not eligible to apply for Responsible Dog Owner Status.

The granting and retention of Responsible Dog Owner status is up to the discretion of the attending Dog Control Officer.

4.2.3 Responsible Dog Owner conditions

A dog owner seeking Responsible Dog Owner status must meet the above application criteria, and apply for the status online or at a Council service centre.

Applications must be received and approved prior to 30 April in any year to enable the successful applicant to gain Responsible Dog Owner status for the dog registration year commencing 1 July.

All dog(s) owned or kept by the applicant must be controlled in accordance with the Dog Control Act 1996 and with the current Council Dog Control Bylaw.

The Council reserves the right to carry out random property inspections (in accordance with the Dog Control Act) to ensure compliance.

Any breach of the criteria and conditions of this policy will lead to the immediate withdrawal of Responsible Dog Owner status.

Should Responsible Dog Owner status be withdrawn because the criteria and conditions of this policy have been breached, the owner may not apply for, or be considered for, the status again until two years after the date of withdrawal.

A dog owner seeking Responsible Dog Owner status must inform the Council of any dog registration or residential address changes, including information on the death, sale, or transfer of any dogs, and including the birth of any pups.

The Responsible Dog Owner status may be transferred to a different owner in some circumstances, provided all other things remain the same, at the discretion of the Manager Animal Management.

Any change of residential address or dog registration details must be notified in writing, or by email, online or phone to the Council within 14 days.

4.2.4 Responsible Dog Owner fees must be paid by ~~30 June~~ 1 July

The reduced fee for dog owners that have obtained Responsible Dog Owner status is required to be paid by ~~30 June~~ 1 July each year.

Failure to pay by ~~30 June~~ 1 July will cause the Responsible Dog Owner status to be ~~lost~~ revoked, and the owner will then be ineligible to obtain the status again for two years, and will have to pay the standard dog registration fee.

4.2.5 Registration and de-sexing of dogs

The Council encourages de-sexing by offering a discount on registration fees for neutered or spayed dogs.¹⁴ To apply for the reduced fee you must provide written proof of de-sexing along with your dog registration application form.

Explanation: De-sexing is important to reduce unwanted pregnancies and to reduce aggression. Unwanted puppies need to be cared for, re-homed or destroyed, and can become an unintended cost or cause animal welfare concerns if they are not cared for appropriately. Unless your dog is intended for breeding, it should be de-sexed.

~~Registration of working dogs and rural working dogs~~

~~Dog registration fees for working dogs and rural working dogs are less than the standard dog registration fee. Dogs considered 'working dogs' for the purposes of dog registration are generally dogs that are:~~

- ~~• kept solely or predominantly for the purpose of herding stock (eg a sheep dog) or~~
- ~~• kept by a government agency for carrying out the functions of that organisation (eg relating to policing, defence, corrections, customs, security, biosecurity, pest management, emergency management or conservation) or~~
- ~~• kept by a security guard for the purpose of carrying out security-related duties.~~

~~'Rural working dogs' are dogs that have been declared by a resolution of Council to be rural working dogs. These are dogs housed on a working farm, and that are kept solely or principally to contribute to the working of a farm or otherwise assist in farming activities.~~

¹⁴ This is enabled by section 37(2)(a) of the Dog Control Act 1996

4.2.6 Change of dog ownership

Where the ownership of a dog changes, the registration continues, but both the old owner and the new owner must advise the Council's Animal Management Team. A new registration tag will be issued to the new owner at no cost.¹⁵

4.2.7 Transfer of dog registration between districts

Where a registered dog is moving to a different council district, the registration goes with it. Owners of dogs transferring between areas must advise both councils of the dog's move in writing, and within six weeks of the move. The owner should take the dog registration tag to their new local council office and it will be swapped for a registration tag for the new area, at no charge. No refund of the registration fee is made as a result of the transfer, and the dog is not required to be re-registered in the new area until 1 July next.¹⁶

4.2.8 Refund of registration fee in the event of the death of a dog

The Council will refund the applicable portion of a dog registration fee in the event of the death of a dog.¹⁷ The refund must be applied for on the appropriate form, and evidence of the death of the dog must be provided by a veterinary certificate. This must be done within 14 days of the death of the dog.

Section 5: Micro-chipping of dogs

Explanation: Dog registration and micro-chipping are two separate processes. You must register your dog every year, but you only need to microchip your dog once. A micro-chip is about the size of a grain of rice and is implanted on a dog's back, towards the neck, between the shoulder blades, normally by a qualified person such as a veterinarian or Dog Control Officer.

Micro-chipping is a more permanent method of identifying a dog than collars and tags, which can be lost or removed. It enables a dog to be linked to its owner, so if it is stolen or lost, dog and owner can be reunited. Secondly, it can identify a dog which has been aggressive and classified as dangerous or menacing. This is especially important if a dog owner attempts to disguise the dog's identity.

5.1 Requirement to have your dog micro-chipped

Except for working dogs, all dogs in New Zealand first registered after 1 July 2006 must be implanted with a micro-chip.¹⁸

Dogs classified as dangerous or menacing, dogs impounded but not registered, and dogs registered but impounded twice, are also required to be micro-chipped.¹⁹

The Council will continue to provide incentives for micro-chipping, which may include subsidised or free micro-chipping, depending on available funding.

¹⁵ This is set out in section 48 of the Dog Control Act 1996

¹⁶ This is set out in section 47, 48 and 49 of the Dog Control Act 1996

¹⁷ Required by section 39 of the Dog Control Act 1996

¹⁸ Required by section 36A of the Dog Control Act 1996

¹⁹ Required by section 36A and 69A of the Dog Control Act 1996

5.2 Requirement to supply micro-chip information

Dog owners are required to supply their dog's micro-chip information to the Council so that it can be recorded in the National Dog Database.²⁰ This can be done by providing the Council with a certificate from a vet (which must include the microchip number), or by taking your dog to the Council's Animal Management Team to have it scanned, so that the Council can verify that it has been implanted with a microchip.

Explanation: The National Dog Database is administered by the Department of Internal Affairs and holds details of all micro-chipped dogs in New Zealand, their owners and any infringements that may have been issued against an owner or person in charge of a dog.

Section 6: Prohibited and leashed areas

Dogs may be prohibited from public places or required to be on a leash in public places. If a public place is not listed in this policy, it means that dogs are allowed off-leash, but must be under effective control. 'Under effective control' is the default classification.

When a dog is under effective control, it means the owner or person in charge of the dog is aware of where the dog is and what it is doing, the dog is close enough to be responsive to commands, and the dog is not creating a nuisance must actively pay attention to the dog and what it is doing; be close enough to the dog to quickly respond to any issues; ensure the dog remains responsive to commands, with prompt recall; and ensure the dog does not create a nuisance to any other person, or to any stock, poultry, domestic animal, or protected wildlife.

The public places may be a category of public place (eg all children's playgrounds) or a specific public place (eg a named reserve or specified section of coastline). These controls may be in place at all times, or at specific times of the day or year (eg between 9am and 7pm during swimming season at beaches).

Where specific restrictions or prohibitions are in place, they will be listed in the schedule attached to this policy, and signs should also indicate any controls where they apply. It may take the Council some time to ensure all signs are in place and up to date. Dog owners should not rely on signage to be in all places, but should be familiar with this policy.²¹ The Council provides an interactive online map where people can check the dog control status in any given area when they are out and about.

The following section sets out the categories of public places where controls are in place. The specific public places are listed in tables in the schedule attached to this policy.

Section 6.1: General prohibited areas

There are some categories of public places in the district where dogs are prohibited (not allowed). These areas are:

- all Council children's playgrounds (within one metre of playground surfaces, equipment or fencing)
- all Council skateparks and pump tracks (within one metre of skateparks)
- all Council swimming pools and paddling pools and associated fenced areas
- at specific swimming beaches during summer

See the sections below for more detail.

6.1.1 Children's playgrounds

Dogs are prohibited from being:

²⁰ Required by sections 34(2)(g) and 36A of the Dog Control Act 1996

²¹ Section 5 of the Dog Control Act sets out the obligations of dog owners.

- within any fenced Council playground area; and
- on any specially surfaced Council playground area; and
- within one metre of any fenced or surfaced Council playground area; and
- within one metre of any Council playground equipment where there is no fence or special surface.

Explanation: Playgrounds are designed for the use and enjoyment of children. Children are disproportionately represented in dog bite and injury statistics. Ensuring dogs are not in playground areas makes them safer for children to use. Dogs should also be on a leash near playgrounds when they are in use. This is good practice to prevent dogs rushing at children or intimidating them, which could cause an accident.

6.1.2 Skateparks and pump tracks

Dogs are prohibited on Council skatepark and pump track surfaces and from being within one metre of the perimeter of any Council skatepark or pump track.

Explanation: Skateparks and pump tracks are designed for the use and enjoyment of children and teenagers. Children and teenagers are disproportionately represented in dog bite and injury statistics. The speed and noise of a skatepark may excite or provoke a dog. Ensuring dogs are not in these skateboard areas makes them safer for children and teenagers to use.

6.1.3 Swimming and paddling pools

Dogs are prohibited from being inside any fenced Council paddling pool area, and from being within one metre of any unfenced Council paddling pool. Dogs are prohibited from entering any Council swimming pool facilities.

Explanation: The Council has many paddling pools around the city. Dogs are not allowed in these areas as they are designed for the use and enjoyment of children. Ensuring dogs are not in paddling pool areas makes them safer for children and prevents dogs from soiling or marking the facility, surfaces or equipment. The prohibition does not apply to organised Council events designed for dogs at Council swimming or paddling pools.

6.1.4 Dogs are prohibited at specific beaches during summer

Dogs are prohibited at some beaches used for swimming and recreation activities during summer. The Summer Beach Prohibition Areas apply from 1 November to 31 March, and between 9am and 7pm, and are listed below, and in the schedule attached to this policy.

Explanation: Dogs can cause issues on beaches that are commonly used for swimming and recreation activities, ranging from hygiene (fouling or urinating on sand or belongings) to causing a nuisance to, or endangering, other people at the beach (especially children).

Outside of these dates and times, beaches with Summer Beach Prohibitions in place revert back to 'under effective control' areas. Other than beaches specified as Summer Beach Prohibition Areas, dogs are generally permitted in many beach and coastal areas, unless there are restrictions in place to protect wildlife or for other reasons. Check individual entries in the schedule attached to this policy, the Council's interactive dog map and signage at each location to be sure.

6.1.4.1 Exemption for the purpose of passing through

Dogs are allowed to pass through Summer Beach Prohibition Areas during the prohibited times, as long as the person in charge of the dog has it on a short leash and under good control, and it is for the purpose of passing through.

Explanation: If you are walking your dog along a beach and enter a Summer Beach Prohibition Area, you do not have to exit the beach, travel along the road or inland, and then return to the beach after the prohibited

area. You can walk through the prohibited area, as long as you have your dog on a short leash and under good control, and you are passing directly through the area.

6.1.4.2 Christchurch Swimming Beaches

- **Spencer Park Beach, Waimairi Beach, North Beach and South New Brighton Beach** - dogs are prohibited during summer hours (1 November to 31 March between 9am-7pm) for a distance of 100 metres in a northerly and southerly direction from the Surf Life Saving Club's pavilions.
- **New Brighton Beach** - dogs are prohibited during summer hours (1 November to 31 March between 9am-7pm) for a distance of 100 metres in a northerly direction of the Surf Life Saving Club's pavilion to a point 100 metres southward of the Christchurch Pier.
- **Sumner Beach** - dogs are prohibited during summer hours (1 November to 31 March between 9am-7pm) for a distance of 100 metres in a northerly direction of the Sumner Surf Life Saving Club's pavilion to Cave Rock in the south.
- **Taylor's Mistake Beach** - dogs are prohibited during summer hours (1 November to 31 March between 9am-7pm) for a distance of 50 metres in a general northerly and southerly direction from the Taylor's Mistake Surf Life Saving Club's pavilion.

6.1.4.3 Banks Peninsula Swimming Beaches

Lyttelton Harbour Beaches

- **Cass Bay beach, Corsair Bay beach, Sandy Bay beach, Paradise Bay beach, Hays Bay beach, Diamond Harbour beach and Purau beach** - dogs are prohibited during summer (from 1 November to 31 March between 9am-7pm). Check each individual beach entry in the schedule attached to this policy for specific information, eg restrictions that apply in foreshore areas, or related pathways and jetties.

Peninsula beaches

- **Akaroa beach, French Farm beach, Le Bon's Bay beach, Little Akaloa beach, Okain's Bay beach, Port Levy beach and Tikao Bay beach** - dogs are prohibited during summer (from 1 November to 31 March between 9am-7pm). Check each individual beach entry in the schedule attached to this policy for specific information, eg restrictions that apply in foreshore areas. (Note: Duvauchelle beach area is prohibited year-round to dogs to protect wildlife values)

6.1.5 Dogs are prohibited in other specific areas

Dogs are prohibited in a number of other specified public places throughout the district, for a variety of reasons. These prohibited areas are listed in tables in the schedule attached to this policy

Section 6.2: General leashed areas

There are some categories of public places in the district where dogs must be on a leash. Dogs must be on a leash in the following areas:

- on all roads, including and on all shared paths, footpaths and pedestrian areas on or near alongside roads, and in car parking areas
- on all footpaths, shared paths and formed tracks in parks paths in all greenspace areas
- in all cemeteries and memorial areas
- in all boat ramp and slipway areas
- on all wharves, jetties and boardwalks
- on all sports fields during games and practice sessions

- in all community garden areas.

6.2.1 On all roads, and footpaths, shared paths and pedestrian areas on or near ~~and~~ ~~alongside~~ roads, and in car parking areas

Dogs must be on a short leash on all roads, and on all footpaths, shared paths and pedestrian areas on or near roads, and in car parking areas. This includes the margins alongside roads (such as verges and berms, whether sealed or not), private ways, state highways, and car parks, but excludes beaches and driveways on private land.

Explanation: Vehicles could harm a dog that is not under control, and, equally, a dog could cause a vehicle to have an accident. Having your dog under control on and near roads and areas where vehicles manoeuvre is as much about the safety of your dog as it is about the safety of others. Roads, footpaths, pedestrian areas and shared paths are used by people walking, running, cycling and scooting, as well as by people using mobility devices, pushchairs, balance bikes, skateboards, etc, and we want to make sure these areas are safer for everyone. A short leash is defined in the dog control bylaw as no longer than 1.5 meters, and if extendable, is locked at a length of no longer than 1.5 metres.

6.2.2 ~~On all footpaths, shared paths and formed tracks in parks~~ On all paths in greenspace areas

~~Dogs must be on a short leash on all footpaths, shared paths and formed tracks in parks where dogs are allowed.~~

Parks in this sense means any Council-managed greenspace area open to the public, such as parks, reserves and stormwater network assets. This includes stormwater assets that function like parks i.e. greenspace areas with footpaths, shared paths and formed tracks, such as engineered wetlands, drainage reserves and swales.

~~This does not apply to Bottle Lake Forest Park, which is a dog exercise area. Dogs can be exercised on the tracks through Bottle Lake while off-leash, as long as they are under effective control.~~

Explanation: These pathways in parks and reserves can be busy with people walking, running, cycling, mountain biking and scooting, as well as by people using mobility devices, pushchairs, balance bikes, etc, and we want to make sure these areas are safer for everyone by requiring dogs to be leashed.

Footpaths and shared paths are usually sealed (such as those in neighbourhood parks), but some shared paths and all formed tracks are likely to be shingle or have a hard-packed surface (such as shared paths in the former red zone and formed tracks in regional parks). Dogs are required to be leashed on these pathways.

If a path, shared path or formed track runs through an area where dogs can be off-leash, dogs can continue to be exercised under effective control near the path, but should be leashed if travelling along the path.

This rule does not affect leashing requirements in areas where dogs must be leashed to protect wildlife, grazing stock, conservation values or for cultural reasons. This rule does not affect areas where dogs are prohibited. These leashed and prohibited areas are set out in the schedule to this policy.

Dogs must be on a leash on paths in greenspace areas where dogs are allowed. Paths and greenspace are both defined in the bylaw.

This requirement does not apply to Bottle Lake Forest Park (which is a dog exercise area) or to paths within fenced dog parks, where dogs can be under effective control.

Explanation: Paths can be busy with people walking, running, cycling, mountain biking and scooting, as well as by people using mobility devices, pushchairs, balance bikes, etc, and we want to make sure these areas are safer for everyone by requiring dogs to be leashed.

Footpaths and shared paths are usually sealed, but some shared paths and all formed tracks are likely to be shingle or have a hard-packed surface. Dogs are required to be leashed on these paths.

If a path, shared path or formed track runs through an area where dogs can be off-leash, dogs can continue to be exercised under effective control near the path, but must be leashed if travelling along the path.

This rule does not affect requirements in areas specified as leashed areas, or areas where dogs are prohibited. Leashed and prohibited areas are set out in the schedule to this policy.

6.2.3 Cemeteries and memorials

Dogs must be on a leash in the grounds of Council-managed cemeteries and memorial areas.

Explanation: Cemeteries and memorial areas are places of contemplation, of serenity and prayer, of respect for our history and for the stories of our people. They are places to come to grieve, to remember and to give thanks. It is appropriate for dogs to accompany their owners in these spaces, but it is also important that their presence is respectful of the space and of others, so dogs must be leashed.

6.2.4 Boat ramps and slipways

Dogs must be on a leash on and in the vicinity of all Council boat ramps and slipways, including associated car manoeuvring and car parking areas.

Explanation: Dogs are required to be on a leash in boat ramp areas and around slipways in order to prevent dogs from being injured by manoeuvring vehicles and to prevent dogs from causing accidents or injury to boat ramp users.

6.2.5 Wharves, jetties and boardwalks

Dogs must be on a leash on all wharves, jetties and boardwalks.

Explanation: Dogs are required to be on a leash on wharves, jetties and boardwalks to protect health and safety. They are narrow spaces and dogs should be under good control. Boardwalks are often part of paths or tracks, so dogs should be leashed for consistency. Any hooks or fishing line left behind on wharves or jetties may present a danger to dogs, so dogs should be leashed for their own safety. Note that dogs are prohibited on New Brighton Pier.

6.2.6 Sports fields during games and practice sessions

Dogs must be leashed on all sports fields during games and practice sessions. This applies to the playing area (marked by line-marking, cones, flags, or other means), and within five metres of the playing area. Dogs may be exercised under effective control outside of this area, and at other times in the area, {unless other rules apply}.

Explanation: Dogs are required to be leashed on all sports fields during games and practice sessions to protect health and safety and to prevent interference with games. Leashing relates to the active playing and immediately adjacent area only (space for supporters / spectators, coaches, substitute players, and any equipment or gear) during games and practice sessions.

6.2.7 Community gardens

Dogs must be leashed in and around all community garden areas.

Explanation: Dogs must be leashed in and around all community gardens to protect health and safety and prevent damage to gardens and food crops.

6.2.8 Dogs must be on a leash in other specific areas

Dogs must be on a leash in a number of other specified public places throughout the district, for a variety of reasons. These leashed areas are listed in tables in the schedule attached to this policy.

6.2.9 Exemptions to prohibited and leashed dog areas - disability assist dogs, working dogs, hunting dogs and summer beach prohibition exemptions

Dog controls do not apply to disability assist dogs or to working dogs (where a working dog is carrying out its duties and being actively managed by its handler). They also do not apply to hunting dogs, where a hunter is carrying out a legal hunting activity and the hunting dog is under control and present solely for hunting-related purposes.

As mentioned above, dogs are allowed in Summer Beach Prohibition Areas solely for the purpose of passing through, and must be on a short leash.

Section 7: Other special areas - Dog Parks and Dog Exercise Areas

The Council recognises the importance of the recreational and exercise needs of dogs and their owners, and endeavours to provide the opportunity for dogs and their owners to access many different public places across the city.

Many parks, reserves, sections of coastline and beaches allow the opportunity for dog owners to exercise their dogs off-leash. However, some specific areas have prohibitions or leash requirements in place in order to protect people, animals and endangered or protected wildlife, or for other reasons, and these are listed in the schedule attached to this policy. If an area is not listed in this policy as either a general or specific leashed or prohibited area, it is an under effective control area by default, meaning dogs can be exercised off-leash (provided they are under good control).

As well as parks, reserves, coastline and beaches that do not have dog restrictions, the Council has created dedicated areas for exercising dogs off-leash. These dedicated areas include Dog Parks and Dog Exercise Areas.

Section 7.1 How the Council makes dog parks and dog exercise areas

Current Dog Parks and Dog Exercise Areas are listed below. The Council may decide to develop new Dog Parks or Dog Exercise Areas during the lifespan of this policy, through Parks planning processes.

The Council can create a Dog Park or Dog Exercise Area in any area where a leashed or prohibited rule does not apply (i.e. in an area where dogs are allowed to be under effective control).

If a leashed or prohibited rule applies, developing a new Dog Park or Dog Exercise area would require a change to this policy and a change to the dog control status of the area (from leashed or prohibited to under effective control). Any change to this policy would need to follow the process set out in the Dog Control Act for amending a dog control policy.

Section 7.2: Dog Parks

Dog Parks are designed to allow dogs a space to exercise with other dogs and their owners, in a dog-friendly environment.

The Council recognises the importance of exercise for dogs and their owners, and endeavours to provide the opportunity for dogs and their owners to exercise and socialise together through many different Dog Parks across the city.

As with all public places, dog owners must have their dog under effective control when in a Dog Park, and owners must carry a leash and the means to dispose of any fouling, and must remove any fouling.

Having your dog under control is as much about the safety of your dog as it is about the safety of other dogs and other people at Dog Parks. Care should be taken if your dog is not used to socialising with other dogs, or is known to be aggressive.

Children are allowed in Dog Parks, but particular care should be taken by parents or guardians to ensure they are protected from the potential for dog-related accidents or injuries. Dog Parks are primarily a space for dogs to socialise and exercise with other dogs.

Each Dog Park has different features and facilities. The Council currently has Dog Parks in the following locations:

- Horseshoe Lake Dog Park (Broomfield Terrace, Shirley)
- The Groynes Yvonne Palmer Dog Park (Johns Road, Belfast)
- Elizabeth (Victoria) Park Dog Park (Victoria Park Road, Cashmere)
- Styx Mill Conservation Reserve Dog Park (Hussey Road, Harewood)
- Rawhiti Domain Dog Park (Shaw Ave, New Brighton)
- Bexley Reserve Dog Park (Pages Road, New Brighton).

~~For the purposes of the Dog Control Act, Dog Parks are considered 'dog exercise areas'.~~

Section 7.3: Dog Exercise Areas

The difference between a Dog Park and a Dog Exercise Area is about infrastructure and equipment. Although all dog parks vary, most are fenced, have agility equipment and many have a water source. Dog Exercise Areas, on the other hand, are areas that are recommended and known to be good and safe places to exercise dogs. Some may have agility equipment, but many do not.

7.3.1 Dog exercise areas ~~in Christchurch City~~

The following areas are designated Dog Exercise Areas:

- part of Halswell Quarry, Halswell
- part of Radley Park, Woolston
- the whole of Bottle Lake Forest Park, Burwood (note the leashing on paths rule does not apply to Bottle Lake Forest Park, where dogs can be exercised off leash)
- Little River Dog Exercise Area, behind the old railway station

Any area that is not listed in the schedule to this policy, or is not covered by the general prohibited and leashed categories, is an 'under effective control' area, which means that dogs can be exercised freely, off-leash, provided they are 'under effective control'.

Section 8: Licence to own more than two dogs

Owners of more than two dogs over the age of three months must obtain a licence to keep the dogs on any property that is under one hectare (10,000m²) in size.

The purpose of the licence is to minimise the potential for issues associated with having too many dogs on small properties, and where neighbours are in close proximity.

Multiple dog ownership does not present the same issues in a rural environment where there is a greater distance between properties and dwellings, so the requirement only applies to smaller properties (that are under one hectare / 10,000m²).

A licence to own more than two dogs may be granted, have conditions imposed or be refused at the discretion of the attending Dog Control Officer. The licencing process is set out in the Christchurch City Council Dog Control Bylaw.

A licence to own more than two dogs may be transferred to a different dog owner in some circumstances, provided all other things remain the same, at the discretion of the Manager Animal Management.

The licence fee is set through the Annual Plan process, together with dog registration fees.

Explanation: When a licence to own more than two dogs is applied for, a Dog Control Officer will visit the property to check that it is appropriate for the number and type of dogs that the applicant wishes to keep. They will check a number things, including:

- *that there is enough room for the number and type of dogs*
- *that the fencing is appropriate for the number and type of dogs*
- *that the dogs are housed appropriately*
- *that there is dog-free access to the house.*

They may also offer advice on how to minimise the potential for the dogs to bark, howl or otherwise cause a nuisance.

These considerations relate largely to obligations for dog owners under the Dog Control Act, as well as animal welfare obligations under the Animal Welfare Act.

Section 9: Other dog matters

9.1 Barking dogs

When the Council receives a complaint about a barking dog, it will investigate, and, if found to be a genuine problem, Dog Control Officers will work with the dog owner to understand the extent of the barking, the reasons for the barking and will encourage solutions and behaviour change, so that the dog is no longer causing a nuisance to neighbours or passers-by.²²

If an owner is uncooperative, or the barking continues to be persistent and loud, a Barking Dog Abatement Notice may be issued under section 55 of the Dog Control Act. If the abatement notice is not complied with, an infringement notice (fine) may be issued to the dog owner.

Complaints about barking dogs may also impact on the dog owner's ability to have Responsible Dog Owner status or to hold a licence to own more than two dogs.

Dogs can also be seized by Dog Control Officers due to loud and persistent barking.

Explanation: There are many reasons why a dog may bark. Often it is when their owner is absent, so an owner may not be aware that their dog is causing a nuisance. Four of the most common reasons a dog may bark are:

- **protective aggression**, where dogs bark at people or animals they think are invading their territory
- **stimulus-oriented barking**, where dogs bark at a sound or movement - eg a cat running along the fence, a car horn or pedestrians walking past. This can be especially problematic for hunting breeds.
- **separation distress**, this barking is different to other types of barking because it is caused by anxiety, rather than aggression or playfulness.
- **social**, where dogs are barking to communicate with each other, and with us.

²² Under the Dog Control Act 1996 (section 5(e)), dog owners must 'take all reasonable steps to ensure that the dog does not cause a nuisance to any other person, whether by persistent and loud barking or howling or by any other means'.

The Animal Management Team's approach is that it is better to work with an owner and their dog to encourage behaviour change and reduce barking, rather than to penalise a dog owner. Dog Control Officers are happy to offer advice and to suggest solutions. In some situations, however, it may be appropriate to look at other options, including penalties, if a barking nuisance is serious and ongoing, or if an owner is uncooperative.

Dog owners should take particular care of their dogs during times when there are likely to be fireworks.

9.2 Female dogs in season

The Council requires owners of female dogs in season to keep their dog confined and to limit its movement while it is in season, in order to minimise the potential impacts on other dogs. This is covered in the Council's Dog Control Bylaw.

Explanation: The hormones released by a female dog in season can be detected by other dogs over long distances. This is why female dogs in season have to be securely confined on private property (ideally away from boundary fences) and the potential impacts on other dogs need to be minimised by limiting the likely hormone trail that would be left if the dog were to be exercised as normal in public places or if it were transported unnecessarily. Transport should be limited to veterinary or breeding-related travel.

This only applies to female dogs that have not been de-sexed. Unless your dog is intended for breeding, it should be de-sexed.

9.3 De-sexing of dogs

The Council supports owners having their dogs de-sexed, unless the dog is intended for breeding.

The Council supports the de-sexing of dogs before they are offered for sale or re-homing.

The Council will seek agreement with potential dog owners looking to adopt or rehome a dog from the Council's dog shelter facility to de-sex the dog. The Council may, in some circumstances, require the de-sexing of a dog before it can be adopted or rehomed.

The Council will, from time to time, and where possible, promote de-sexing, offer de-sexing discount vouchers, or otherwise encourage de-sexing, particularly where there is an identified need.

Explanation: De-sexing is important to reduce unwanted pregnancies and to reduce aggression. Unwanted puppies need to be cared for, re-homed or destroyed, and can become an unintended cost or cause animal welfare concerns if they are not cared for appropriately. Unless your dog is intended for breeding, it should be de-sexed.

9.4 Dogs in outdoor dining establishments

The Council is supportive of food businesses allowing dogs in their outdoor dining areas, provided the business complies with all regulatory requirements.

As with all public places, dogs must be under effective control at all times. It is up to each individual business to decide if they want to welcome dogs, and if so, to manage any issues that may arise.

Disability assist dogs are allowed in all customer areas of all food businesses in accordance with section 75(1) of the Dog Control Act 1996.

Explanation: New Zealand's way of regulating food has changed under The Food Act 2014, which allows food businesses to identify, mitigate and manage the risks that are specific to their business. Through this new regime, food businesses are able to indicate in their Food Control Plans whether they wish to allow dogs in their outdoor dining areas, and, if so, how they will manage any food safety risks that this may cause. This means that each food business can decide whether or not to allow dogs into their outdoor dining (or other) areas, and what conditions to impose on dogs and their owners.

9.5 Exercising dogs at night

The Council encourages dog owners to use reflective, fluoro or other lighting attached to dog collars or harnesses to help track or identify dogs when exercising them at dusk (when visibility is low) or in the evening (particularly in the darker winter months), at times of low light or reduced visibility.

Explanation: It is safer for everyone if people can see their own and other dogs when out and about, particularly on unlit shared pathways. Lighting your dog is a great way to keep track of them at night, especially if they are off-leash exercising at dusk or in the early evening. It also allows other public place users to see your dog, preventing any unwelcome surprises or accidents.

9.6 Dogs in vehicles over the summer months

The Council is concerned about the health and welfare of dogs that are left in vehicles during the summer months.

The Council takes a strong stance on dogs suffering in hot cars and will act swiftly to release dogs that are clearly in distress. The Council's Dog Control Officers may work to release a dog that is in distress, either singly or with the assistance of the Police or officers of SPCA Canterbury.

Explanation: Cars can quickly heat up turn into ovens during summer, and also heat up surprisingly quickly on cloudy days. Dogs keep cool by panting and by releasing heat through their paws, but without fresh air, the air and upholstery in your vehicle can heat up to high temperatures that make it impossible for dogs to regulate their temperatures and cool themselves. Dogs (and particularly small dogs), can suffer heat exhaustion quickly if left in a hot environment. Slightly winding windows down is not adequate on a hot day when a car is in full sun. Your dog will be more comfortable if left at home.

If your dog shows symptoms of heatstroke:

- immediately move the dog to a cool, shady place
- allow the dog to drink some cool water
- wet the dog with cool water
- fan it vigorously to promote evaporation to cool the dog's blood, which will reduce its core temperature.
- take the dog to a veterinarian as soon as possible for further treatment. Veterinarians may apply supportive measures such as intravenous fluids to rehydrate the animal, and oxygen to prevent brain damage.

The SPCA has the power to protect all animals from abuse, neglect and abandonment, including prosecuting people under the Animal Welfare Act 1999. Dog owners who leave their dog(s) in a hot car can face a charge of animal cruelty.

9.7 Protecting dog paws in the heat

Paths, roads and dry sand can heat up quickly in summer and be much hotter than the surrounding air temperature. Hot surfaces can cause discomfort or burns to dog paws. To avoid this, go walking in the morning or later in the day, walk in grassed or shady areas, or consider investing in special shoes for your dog.

9.8 Dogs at Council events and festivals

Dogs may not be welcome or may be need to be on a leash at Council events and festivals, at the discretion of event organisers and promoters. This is not the same as dogs being prohibited or required to be on a leash through the Council's bylaw, but may be as a condition of entry to an event, or it may be good advice offered by event organisers and promoters.

Events may be held in places where dogs are prohibited (such as in the Botanic Gardens) or where dogs must be on a leash. Check the requirements before you leave home.

Explanation: It may not be appropriate for dogs to be at a Council event due to the expected visitor numbers, the nature of the event or for other reasons (such as planned fireworks). Where dogs are welcome at an event or festival, you should consider whether or not it is appropriate to take your dog into a crowded situation, based on your understanding of your dog's temperament and history.

The Animal Services Manager may waive location-based requirements in the bylaw for an event designed for dogs, provided they are satisfied that any dog-related issues concerning the event or its location are adequately addressed or managed by the event organisers.

Section 10: Education and training

10.1 Teaching children about dogs

Increased public awareness of safety around dogs, particularly for children, is one of the best ways to reduce dog attacks in the long term.

Toddlers and young children should be supervised around dogs at all times. Most dog attacks happen to children in their own home or the home of a relative or friend.

The Council offers a free school bite prevention education programme. This programme delivers information to children about how to be safe around dogs. A further programme involves having children read to dogs in libraries, while learning about dog safety. Contact the Council for more information or to ask about booking a session.

Explanation: One of the main messages for children is "if a dog's on its own, leave it alone". Children are also taught to ask a dog's owner if their dog is friendly or not before approaching it.

10.2 Learning how to be a good dog owner

Responsible dog ownership and good behaviour from both dog owners and their dogs is another important part of reducing dog attacks, as well as reducing any danger, distress or nuisance that may be caused by dogs.

The Council is supportive of people undertaking dog training courses of all types. There are many offered by private organisations. As well as behaviour and discipline courses, dog agility courses can be a great way to understand and bond with your dog.

The Council encourages new dog owners to attend puppy or dog training courses to learn how to train the dog to understand simple commands. The first year of a puppy's life is a very important time to establish good behaviours.

~~In order to have your dog off-leash in a public place, you must have it under effective control. This means the owner or person in charge of the dog is aware of where the dog is and what it is doing, the dog is close enough to be responsive to commands, and the dog is not creating a nuisance.~~

All dogs need to be able to understand and appropriately respond to simple commands ~~if they are to be off-leash in a public place~~, and training can help with this.

10.3 Teaching dog safety for workers

Some employment roles require people to enter private property, and this can be dangerous if the property has an aggressive dog or a dog defending its territory. For example, common roles may include couriers, meter readers and census deliverers.

The Council offers an occupational dog safety course that helps employees in these types of roles to recognise and understand threatening dog behaviour to avoid injury or accidents. [Contact the Council for more information or to ask about booking a session.](#)

Section 11: Probationary and disqualified dog owners, dangerous and menacing dogs

~~Ways of Managing troublesome dog owners and dogs~~

Under the Dog Control Act, the Council can classify an owner as probationary and must classify an owner as disqualified under certain circumstances. The Council can also classify a dog as dangerous or menacing under certain circumstances.

These tools are contained in the Dog Control Act to help councils to manage dangerous or troublesome dog-related situations in order to make our communities safer.

There are a range of other tools that can be used before these measures are undertaken. These may include education or training, or the issuing of infringement notices (~~instant~~ fines). There are a range of offences under the Dog Control Act that can result in fines, and breaching the Council's Dog Control Bylaw can also result in an ~~instant~~ infringement fine.

The approach of the Animal Management Team is to focus on outcomes, rather than punishment. The focus is on having a safer community and responsible dog owners, not on penalising people. However, if education, training or other support do not improve things, or a breach is severe, the Animal Management Team will take more punitive steps using the tools available in the Dog Control Act and the Council's Dog Control Bylaw.

11.1 Dog owner status can be reduced due to infringements and offences

When a dog owner has committed a series of dog-related infringement offences (has been ordered to pay a fine) or has been convicted of dog-related offences²³ (has been convicted through the District Court), the Council may classify that owner as a probationary owner, and in some cases must classify the owner as a disqualified owner.

These dog owner classifications restrict a person's right to own dogs, can last for several years, and may require the undertaking of education or training that relates to the responsible care and management of dogs before they can own another dog.

The dog owner status applies across the whole country (even if the offender moves away from the Christchurch City Council district, they will not be able to own dogs elsewhere in New Zealand).

For more information, see sections 21-29 of the Dog Control Act 1996.

11.2 Probationary dog owners

Sections 21-24 of the Dog Control Act set out matters relating to dog owners being classified as probationary owners, including the process for objecting to the classification.

A probationary owner cannot become the owner of any new dogs (but may keep any registered dogs they already have), and must dispose of any unregistered dogs.²⁴ Probationary owners may be required to undertake dog owner education or a dog obedience course, or both.²⁵

²³ Offences may relate to other acts, including the Animal Welfare Act 1999, the Conservation Act 1987 or the National Parks Act 1980.

²⁴ Sections 23 and 24 of the Dog Control Act 1996

²⁵ Section 23A of the Dog Control Act 1996

Probationary dog owner status generally applies for up to two years, but may end sooner.

11.3 Disqualified dog owners

Sections 25-28 of the Dog Control Act set out matters relating to dog owners being classified as disqualified owners, and the process for objecting to the classification, including appealing to the District Court.

A disqualified dog owner cannot be the registered owner of a dog (for a specified period), and must dispose of every dog that they may own. Disqualified dog owner status can apply for up to five years.

11.4 Dog status can be reduced due to breed or behaviour

11.4.1 Dangerous dogs

The Council must classify a dog as dangerous based on the owner being convicted of certain offences, or based on sworn evidence that the dog is aggressive and constitutes a threat to the safety of people, stock, poultry, domestic animals or protected wildlife, as set out in section 31 of the Dog Control Act. The Act sets out the process for objecting to a dog's classification as a dangerous dog (in sections 31(3) and 31(4)).

Dangerous dogs:

- must be kept within a securely fenced section of the owner's property (and dog-free access to the house must be available at all times)
- must be muzzled and on a leash in all public places and private ways
- must be de-sexed
- incur a registration fee that is 50% higher than a standard dog registration fee
- must not be sold or given away without the written consent of the Council
- maintain their status as a dangerous dog no matter where they live in New Zealand.²⁶

11.4.2 Menacing dogs

The Council can classify a dog as menacing if it constitutes a threat to the safety of people, stock, poultry, domestic animals or protected wildlife, based on the dog's behaviour or characteristics typically associated with the dog's breed or type, as set out in section 33A of the Dog Control Act.

The Council must classify dogs as menacing if they belong wholly or in part to the breeds of dogs listed in the Dog Control Act (these are: Brazilian Fila, Dogo Argentino, Japanese Tosa, Perro de Presa Canario and American Pit Bull Terrier).

The Dog Control Act sets out the process for objecting to a dog's classification as a menacing dog (in sections 33B and 33D).

Menacing dogs must be muzzled and on a leash in all public places and private ways. The Council may require dogs classified as menacing to be de-sexed.

11.4.3 De-sexing of menacing dogs

Any dog classified as menacing by the Christchurch City Council or any other Council in accordance with section 33A or 33C of the Dog Control Act must be de-sexed²⁷, unless:

²⁶ Sections 32 and 32A of the Dog Control Act 1996

²⁷ This is enabled by sections 33E and 33EB of the Dog Control Act 1996

- there is a veterinary reason for not de-sexing it,²⁸ or
- there would be a demonstrated potential financial loss to the owner from de-sexing (such as a loss related to breeding or showing the dog).

The Council has discretion as whether or not to waive the requirement to de-sex, on a case-by-case basis, and will also consider the seriousness and type of attack leading up to the classification.

The owner of a dog classified as menacing must, if required by the Council, produce a veterinary certificate showing the dog has been de-sexed or that it is unfit to be de-sexed. Owners must comply within one month of the classification.

Section 12: Seizing dogs, impounding dogs and adopting dogs from the Council dog shelter facility

The Dog Control Act gives warranted Dog Control Officers the legal power to seize a dog in certain circumstances.

Dog Control Officers can seize dogs that are found to be in breach of the Dog Control Act or any bylaw made under the Act. This may include things such as:

- a dog not being supplied with sufficient food, water or shelter (s.15)
- a dog that is unregistered and more than three months old (s.42(2))
- failing to have a dog wear a collar with a registration label or disc attached (s.50) or having a dog wear an incorrect or counterfeit registration label or disc (s.51)
- dogs not securely confined on private property (s.52A)
- failing to comply with requirements when a dog is classed as a dangerous dog (s.32)
- failing to comply with requirements when a dog is classed as a menacing dog (s.33EC)
- a dog not being under anyone's control in a public place ie wandering at large (s.52)
- a barking dog where complaints have been laid, a notice has been issued to the owner and the dog continues to bark and cause a nuisance (s.56)
- a dog attacks a person or animal (s.57)
- a dog rushes at a person, animal or vehicle in a manner that causes death, injury or endangerment, or the damage of property (s.57A)
- a dog at large in the vicinity of protected wildlife (s.59)
- a dog at large among stock or poultry (s.60).

This is not an exhaustive list, but gives some examples of situations where dogs may be seized and impounded by Dog Control Officers.

12.1 Returning a seized dog to its owner

The release of a dog back to its owner will depend on the circumstances under which it was seized.

All fines and fees must be paid before a dog is released back to its owner.

A dog will not be released back to its owner unless it is registered and micro-chipped and all other Dog Control Act requirements are met.

²⁸ The requirement to neuter applies to all dogs classified as menacing, except where, on written veterinary advice, conducting this procedure will present a significant health risk to the dog.

Where a dog's owner cannot be established, it will be impounded and made available for adoption or destruction after seven days.²⁹

12.2 Fees and releasing dogs that have been impounded

Infringement fees (fines) are set in the Dog Control Act and are consistent across the country. Dog shelter fees are set locally and are included in the Council's Annual Plan processes.

The costs of housing a dog in the shelter will be recovered from the dog's owner before the dog is released (some examples of costs may include dog food and veterinary fees). If a dog is adopted, destroyed, or otherwise disposed of, fees will still be recovered from the owner.³⁰

12.3 Adoption and rehoming of unclaimed dogs from the dog shelter facility

Where a dog is released from the Council's dog shelter to a new owner, the new owner is not required to pay a standard release fee, but is required to pay the cost of registration and an adoption fee and any other associated fees.

Adoption fees are set through the Council's Annual Plan process and aim to ensure responsible dog ownership, while also being set at a level which will not deter purchase.

The Council will not provide dogs for rehoming from the Council's animal shelter facility unless they have been de-sexed, an agreement to de-sex has been entered into with the dog's new owner³¹ or there are exceptional reasons for not requiring de-sexing.

No dog will be released from the shelter into the ownership of any person or organisation which may use the dog for the purposes of research in which the dog is subjected to physical operations or treatment causing changes, whether temporary or permanent.

Section 13: The issuing of infringement notices

The Council will issue warnings, at a Dog Control Officer's discretion, and / or infringement notices (~~instant~~ fines), for infringement offences as set out in Schedule 1 of the Dog Control Act 1996.

Explanation: The Council aims to encourage people to comply with regulatory requirements through education and working with people, rather than by taking a hard enforcement approach. Dog Control Officers will consider each situation on an individual basis and have discretion as to what approach they choose to take. The powers of Dog Control Officers are set out in the Dog Control Act 1996.

Section 14: Controlled or open dog areas under the Conservation Act

The Dog Control Act requires, under section 10(5), that a dog control policy identifies any areas in the district where there are dog restrictions on Department of Conservation land, including any national parks.

²⁹ This is set out in section 69 of the Dog Control Act

³⁰ In accordance with section 69(6) of the Dog Control Act

³¹ An agreement to de-sex may include a nullification of the adoption if the dog is not de-sexed in accordance with the agreement.

The Department of Conservation has no listed controlled or open dog areas on public conservation land within the Christchurch City Council district. For further information about dog access on public conservation land managed by the Department of Conservation, please contact the Department of Conservation directly.

Schedule 1: Prohibited and leashed dog control areas

Dog controls that apply in specific places

Banks Peninsula - Akaroa Harbour and surrounds

Akaroa and surrounds		
Description	Dog Control Status	Comment
Children's Bay mudflats and foreshore	Prohibited / leashed	Dogs are prohibited on the mudflats and tidal stony areas to protect wildlife, between Children's Bay and Daly's Wharf. This does not apply to the shoreline (where the beach meets the land), where dogs may be walked, provided they are leashed.
Akaroa beach (from opposite the fire station to Daly's Wharf)	Summer beach prohibition	Swimming and recreation area - dogs prohibited during summer (from 1 November to 31 March between 9am-7pm) , except for the purposes of passing through where dogs must be on a short leash. Outside these times dogs are permitted under effective control
Akaroa Main Wharf	Leashed	Dogs must be on a leash for health and safety reasons. Popular, often busy wharf used by locals, tourists and commercial operators.
Akaroa beach grassed picnic area and walkway	Leashed	The grassed picnic area by Akaroa beach (alongside Beach Road / Rue Lavaud), and the walkway that runs from the picnic area to Rue Jolie (alongside the beach). Dogs must be on a leash.
Britomart Reserve	Leashed	Dogs must be on a leash for health and safety reasons. The reserve is a very small, popular, historical reserve near the Main Wharf and roads, where dogs also must be on a leash
Daly's Wharf	Leashed	Dogs must be on a leash for health and safety reasons. Narrow, often busy wharf used by locals, tourists and commercial operators.
Misty Peaks Reserve (Aylmers Valley)	Prohibited/ leashed	Dogs must be on a leash on the walking track to Newton's Waterfall, and are prohibited elsewhere in the reserve to protect wildlife and grazing stock.
Rue Balguerrie Reserve and walkway	Leashed	The grassed area by the playground alongside Rue Balguerrie, and the walkway next to the beach that runs from Rue Jolie to Rue Balguerrie. Dogs must be on a leash. Note that dogs are prohibited in the playground area.
Stanley Park	Leashed	Dogs must be on a leash to protect grazing stock.
Takamatua foreshore and mudflats (north from the corner of Takamatua Bay Road and Takamatua Beach Road)	Prohibited	Dogs are prohibited on the mudflats and foreshore area north of the corner of Takamatua Bay Road and Takamatua Beach Road and around the stream outlet to protect wildlife values (particularly endangered birds).
Takapūneke Reserve, Green Point Park and Beach Road Park	Prohibited (including working dogs)	Dogs are prohibited as the land is wāhi tapu and due to its national historical significance and historic reserve status. In 2002 Takapūneke became the first site in the South Island to be registered as a wāhi tapu area, and in 2008 was formally protected as an historic reserve by Christchurch City Council. Dogs are prohibited at the request of Onuku Rūnanga.

Akaroa back bays – including Flea Bay, Gough's Bay, Hickory Bay, Le Bons Bay, Little Akaloa, Long Bay (Otanerito), Okain's Bay, Pigeon Bay and Raupo Bay		
Description	Dog Control Status	Comment
Flea Bay	Prohibited	Marine Reserve. Dogs are prohibited to protect wildlife values.
Gough's Bay	Prohibited	Dogs are prohibited to protect wildlife values (particularly penguins and seals)
Hickory Bay	Prohibited	Dogs are prohibited to protect wildlife values (particularly penguins and seals)

Akaroa back bays – including Flea Bay, Gough's Bay, Hickory Bay, Le Bons Bay, Little Akaloa, Long Bay (Otanerito), Okain's Bay, Pigeon Bay and Raupo Bay		
Description	Dog Control Status	Comment
Le Bon's Bay foreshore (north of the beach access road)	Summer beach prohibition	Swimming and recreation area - dogs are prohibited during summer (from 1 November to 31 March between 9am-7pm), except for the purposes of passing through where dogs must be on a short leash. Outside of these times dogs are permitted under effective control.
Le Bon's Bay foreshore south of the beach access road, including the estuary, spit and river mouth	Prohibited	Dogs are prohibited to protect wildlife values (particularly endangered birds)
Little Akaloa Foreshore	Summer beach prohibition	Swimming and recreation area - dogs are prohibited during summer (from 1 November to 31 March between 9am-7pm), except for the purposes of passing through where dogs must be on a short leash. Outside of these times dogs are permitted under effective control
Long Bay (Otanerito)	Prohibited	Dogs are prohibited to protect wildlife values (particularly endangered birds (penguins))
Okain's Bay beach (south of 100m from Opara Stream outlet)	Summer beach prohibition	Swimming and recreation area - dogs are prohibited during summer (from 1 November to 31 March between 9am-7pm), except for the purposes of passing through where dogs must be on a short leash. Outside of these times dogs are permitted under effective control
Okain's Bay estuary and mudflats, including Opara Stream and for 100m south of the stream outlet	Prohibited	Dogs are prohibited to protect wildlife values (particularly wading birds, gulls and terns)
Pigeon Bay camping ground	Prohibited	Dogs are prohibited for public safety and hygiene reasons
Raupo Bay, access from Chorlton Road	Prohibited	Dogs are prohibited to protect wildlife values (particularly endangered birds) and grazing stock. (Access is over private land, no dogs allowed, at all times)

Duvauchelle and Robinson's Bay		
Description	Dog Control Status	Comment
Ōnawe Pā Historic Reserve	Prohibited	Dogs are prohibited on Ōnawe at the request of Ōnuku and Wairewa Rūnanga as the land is wāhi tapu. Ōnawe is Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu land.
Duvauchelle foreshore and mudflats from the boat sheds on Onawe Flat Road to opposite Duvauchelle School Lane	Prohibited	Dogs are prohibited on the mudflats and foreshore to protect wildlife values (birds feeding and roosting).
Duvauchelle foreshore and mudflats from the start of Seafeld Road by SH75 to the boatsheds along Seafeld Road	Prohibited	Dogs are prohibited on the mudflats and foreshore to protect wildlife values (birds feeding and roosting).
Duvauchelle domain and camping ground	Prohibited	Dogs are prohibited in the camping ground for public safety and hygiene reasons, and on the sports fields to protect wildlife values (bird roosting and feeding area at high tide zone)
Robinson's Bay mudflats and foreshore	Prohibited	Dogs are prohibited on the mudflats and foreshore to protect wildlife from the northern side to the rest area on SH75.

Barry's Bay, French Farm, Tikao Bay and Wainui		
Description	Dog Control Status	Comment
Barry's Bay mudflats, saltmarsh and foreshore	Prohibited	Dogs are prohibited on the mudflat, saltmarsh and foreshore areas to protect wildlife.

Barry's Bay, French Farm, Tikao Bay and Wainui		
French Farm mudflats and foreshore	Prohibited	Dogs are prohibited on the southern mudflats area near the creeks to protect wildlife
French Farm beach	Summer beach prohibition	Swimming and recreation area - dogs are prohibited during summer (from 1 November to 31 March between 9am-7pm) , except for the purposes of passing through where dogs must be on a short leash. Outside of these times dogs are permitted under effective control
Tikao Bay beach	Summer beach prohibition	Swimming and recreation area - dogs are prohibited during summer (from 1 November to 31 March between 9am-7pm) , except for the purposes of passing through where dogs must be on a short leash. Outside of these times dogs are permitted under effective control
Wainui Domain	Leashed	Dogs must be on a leash to protect grazing stock

Banks Peninsula - Little River and surrounds

Birdling's Flat, Kaitorete Spit, Kaituna, Lake Forsyth, Little River, Te Oka Bay and Tumbledown Bay		
Description	Dog Control Status	Comment
Birdling's Flat Esplanade Reserve	Prohibited	To protect wildlife values (particularly endangered birds, including the highly endangered Crested Grebe)
Birdlings Flat near the Bossu Road canal bridge	Prohibited	Dogs are prohibited on the stony foreshore area at the southern end of Te Wairewa / Lake Forsyth to protect wildlife (including at risk dotterels, oystercatchers and terns). This includes the area within a 150-metre radius of the Bossu Road canal bridge, including the nearby fingers that protrude into the lake.
Birdling's Flat Regional Park	Prohibited	To protect wildlife values (particularly endangered birds - including native waterfowl, Banded Dotterel and highly endangered Crested Grebe)
Kaitorete Spit Reserve (400 hectare site near the base of Kaitorete Spit, adjoining Lake Ellesmere shore)	Prohibited	To protect wildlife values (particularly endangered birds. This is a very important ornithological area for feeding, nesting and roosting; very high wildlife values)
Kaituna River Esplanade Reserve	Prohibited	To protect wildlife values (particularly endangered birds)
Lake Forsyth - northern end mudflat areas	Prohibited	To protect wildlife values (particularly endangered birds)
Morice Recreation Reserve (Little River)	Leashed / Under effective control	Dogs must be on a leash when the area is grazed or in use by the Little River Pony Club. When not grazed or in use by the Pony Club then dogs are permitted under effective control
Okuti Track	Prohibited	To protect grazing stock
Te Oka Regional Park	Prohibited	Dogs are prohibited to protect wildlife values (particularly endangered birds (penguins) and seals)
Tumbledown Bay	Prohibited	Dogs are prohibited to protect wildlife values (particularly endangered birds (penguins) and seals). This is also a Māori Urupā site.
Wairewa Esplanade Reserve (Birdling's Flat)	Prohibited	To protect wildlife values (particularly endangered birds including native waterfowl and highly endangered Crested Grebe)

Banks Peninsula - Lyttelton Harbour and surrounds

Lyttelton		
Description	Dog Control Status	Comment
Albion Square	Leashed	Busy and well used by the community. Contains the cenotaph memorial and a children's playground (where dogs are prohibited within one metre)
Baden Norris Reserve	Leashed	Public walkway - dogs must be on a leash
Lyttelton Recreation Ground	Leashed	Busy and well used by the community. Dogs must be on a leash.

North side Lyttelton Harbour bays		
Description	Dog Control Status	Comment
Head to head walkway-coastal path from Magazine Bay / Naval Point, through Corsair Bay and Cass Bay, to Pony Point	Leashed	Dogs must be on a leash on walking tracks to protect health and safety (narrow tracks)
Cass Bay beach and associated grassed areas	Summer beach prohibition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Swimming and recreation area - dogs are prohibited during summer (from 1 November to 31 March between 9am-7pm), except for the purposes of passing through where dogs must be on a short leash. Outside of these times dogs are permitted under effective control Note that dogs must be on a leash along the head to head walkway that passes through Cass Bay
Corsair Bay beach and associated grassed areas	Summer beach prohibition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Swimming and recreation area - dogs are prohibited during summer (from 1 November to 31 March between 9am-7pm), except for the purposes of passing through where dogs must be on a short leash. Outside of these times dogs are permitted under effective control Note that dogs must be on a leash along the head to head walkway that passes through Corsair Bay
Governor's Bay jetty	Leashed	Earthquake damage, jetty not currently accessible. When reopened, revert to: Dogs must be on a leash on the jetty.
Governor's Bay mudflats	Prohibited / leashed	Dogs are prohibited on Governor's Bay foreshore area and mudflats to protect wildlife values, but dogs are allowed on a leash on the walking track
Rapaki Bay foreshore	Prohibited	Dogs are prohibited on the foreshore area for cultural reasons and at the request of the Rāpaki Rūnanga
Pony Point	Leashed / under effective control	Dogs must be on a leash on the lower slopes and on the walking track winding up the lower slopes, but are allowed under effective control on the top of the hill in the open grassed area.
HMNZS Steadfast (Lyttelton)	Leashed	Dogs must be leashed in the reserve to protect health and safety.
HMNZS Steadfast (Lyttelton)	Leashed / under effective control	Dogs must be leashed when events are being held, but are allowed under effective control at other times
Sandy Bay beach, Governor's Bay	Summer beach prohibition	Swimming and recreation area - dogs are prohibited during summer (from 1 November to 31 March between 9am-7pm) , except for the purposes of passing through where dogs must be on a short leash. Outside these times dogs are permitted under effective control

South and west side Lyttelton Harbour bays		
Description	Dog Control Status	Comment
Charteris Bay foreshore (part of)	Prohibited	Dogs are prohibited to protect wildlife values on the stony areas, mudflat and foreshore, except for the area between the jetty and the boat ramp, where dogs may be exercise under effective control.
Camp Bay	Prohibited	Dogs are prohibited to protect wildlife values
Coastal Cliff Reserve and foreshore (Diamond Harbour)	Prohibited / leashed	Dogs are prohibited on the foreshore areas to protect wildlife values (particularly penguin, reef heron and roosting shags). Dogs must be on a leash on the reserve and coastal pathway / head to head walkway to protect wildlife.
Diamond Harbour beach and foreshore	Summer beach prohibition	Swimming and recreation area - dogs are prohibited during summer (from 1 November to 31 March between 9am-7pm) , except for the purposes of passing through where dogs must be on a short leash. Outside of these times (and within the area from the beach to past the jetty), dogs are permitted under effective control
Diamond Harbour jetty	Leashed	Dogs must be on a leash for health and safety reasons. Popular, often busy wharf used by locals, tourists and commercial operators.
Hays Bay beach	Summer beach prohibition	Swimming and recreation area - dogs are prohibited during summer (from 1 November to 31 March between 9am-7pm) , except for the purposes of passing through where dogs must be on a short leash. Outside these times dogs are permitted under effective control
Paradise Bay beach	Summer beach prohibition	Swimming and recreation area - dogs are prohibited during summer (from 1 November to 31 March between 9am-7pm) , except for the purposes of passing through where dogs must be

		on a short leash. Outside these times dogs are permitted under effective control
Purau beach foreshore and mudflats (excluding the prohibited area)	Summer beach prohibition	Swimming and recreation area - dogs are prohibited during summer (from 1 November to 31 March between 9am-7pm) , except for the purposes of passing through where dogs must be on a short leash. Outside these times dogs are permitted under effective control, except in the prohibited area from and including the creek.
Purau foreshore and mudflats	Prohibited	Dogs are prohibited on the mudflats and foreshore at the creek mouth and to the western side of the creek to protect wildlife.
Teddington mudflats, salt meadow and saltmarsh	Prohibited	Dogs are prohibited to protect wildlife values on the mudflat, salt meadow and saltmarsh areas. (particularly estuarine birds, including godwits, oystercatchers, and pied stilts, as well as waders and gulls)

Port Levy		
Description	Dog Control Status	Comment
Port Levy – beach area by settlement	Summer beach prohibition	Swimming and recreation area- dogs are prohibited on the beach in front of the settlement during summer (from 1 November to 31 March, between 9am-7pm) , except for the purposes of passing through where dogs must be on a short leash. Outside these times dogs are permitted on the beach area under effective control.
Port Levy – head of the bay	Prohibited	Dogs are prohibited from mudflats and stony areas at the head of the bay to protect wildlife values (particularly estuarine birds)

Port Hills reserves and walkways

Port Hills reserves		
Description	Dog Control Status	Comment
Bowenvale Park	Leashed	Dogs must be on a leash to protect grazing animals
Bridle Path Walkway and surrounds (from Heathcote Valley, over the Summit Road, and down to Lyttelton)	Leashed	Dogs must be on a leash because of high recreational use, to protect health and safety, and to protect grazing stock. as Bridle Path is a formed legal road
Captain Thomas Track	Leashed	Walking track through farmland so dogs must be on a leash to protect grazing stock
Castle Rock Reserve	Leashed	Earthquake damage, not currently accessible. When reopened, revert to: Dogs must be on a leash to protect grazing animals and health, safety and hygiene
Douglas Scenic Reserve	Leashed	Scenic reserve and recreational area - dogs must be on a leash. Part of the Harry Ell Walkway
Elizabeth Park (excludes Victoria Park Dog Park)	Leashed	Outside of the Victoria Park Dog Park, dogs must be on a leash because of high recreational use
Greenwood Park	Leashed	Dogs must be on a leash to protect animals grazing
Hoon Hay Scenic Reserve (Governors Bay)	Leashed / under effective control	Dogs must be leashed in the eastern half of the reserve to protect grazing stock, and must be under effective control in the southern half.
Huntsbury Track and surrounds	Leashed	Dogs must be on a leash to protect health and safety, and to protect grazing stock as Huntsbury Track is a formed legal road
Huia Gilpin Reserve	Leashed	Dogs must be on a leash to protect grazing animals
John Britten Reserve	Leashed	Dogs must be on a leash to protect animals grazing
Jollies Bush	Leashed	Dogs must be on a leash to protect ecological values
Mary Duncan Park (walkway area)	Leashed	Area under lease agreement to the Ferrymead Pony Club and this allows public access to the driveway and perimeter of the area. Dogs must be on a leash when using this area. Dogs must also be on a leash to protect grazing stock.
Montgomery Spur Reserve	Leashed	Dogs must be on a leash to protect grazing animals
Mt Cavendish Reserve	Leashed	Dogs leashed for the purpose of passing through on the Crater Rim walkway and to protect grazing stock and wildlife values.

Port Hills reserves		
Description	Dog Control Status	Comment
Mt Pleasant Reserve	Leashed	Dogs must be on a leash to protect animals grazing
Rapaki Track and surrounds	Leashed	Dogs must be on a leash because of high recreational use, to protect health and safety, and to protect and grazing stock as Rapaki Track is a formed legal road
Rapanui Bush	Leashed	Dogs must be on a leash to protect conservation values
Sign of the Takahe Reserve	Leashed	Dogs must be on a leash for public health and safety reasons, and to protect heritage gardens. High visitor use.
Scott Scenic Reserve	Leashed	Dogs must be on a leash to protect conservation values. Part of the Crater Rim Walkway
Scotts Valley Reserve	Leashed	Earthquake damage, not currently accessible. When reopened, revert to: Dogs must be on a leash to protect animals grazing
Sugarloaf Reserve	Leashed	Dogs must be on a leash to protect conservation values
Thomson Scenic Reserve	Leashed	Dogs must be on a leash to protect conservation values and due to high recreation use
Tors Scenic Reserve	Leashed	Dogs must be on a leash for the purpose of passing through on the Crater Rim walkway to protect grazing stock
Victoria Park	Leashed	Dogs must be on a leash because of high recreational use
Witch Hill	Leashed	Dogs must be on a leash to protect conservation values and grazing stock.
Worsley Spur Track	Leashed	Dogs must be on a leash as Worsley Spur Track is a formed legal road

Northern Christchurch inland area

Groynes, Waimakariri Riverbed, Lake Roto Kohatu, and Styx Mill Reserve		
Description	Dog Control Status	Comment
Blakes Road Wetland	Prohibited	Dogs are prohibited to protect wildlife.
Curletts Drainage Reserve	Prohibited / leashed / under effective control	Dogs must be leashed on paths / tracks, may be off-leash and under effective control on any mown grass areas, and are prohibited from all other areas.
Dickeys Reserve	Prohibited	Dogs are prohibited to protect wildlife.
Groynes	Prohibited / leashed / under effective control	<p>Dogs are prohibited in the Groynes due to high recreational use and to protect wildlife values, except for:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> on the section of the Otukaikino River track that runs through the Groynes from the Clearwater / southern end, to the Dog Park car park, where dogs must be on a leash on the path around the perimeter of the Dog Park, where dogs are allowed under effective control for the purpose of accessing the Dog Park in the Groynes Dog Park, where dogs are allowed under effective control.
The Groynes (excluding the dog park)	Leashed	Dogs must be leashed to protect wildlife, and to protect health and safety (picnic areas). This does not include the fenced dog park, where dogs can be off-leash and under effective control.
The Groynes	Leashed / under effective control	<p>Dogs must be leashed in the whole of the Groynes to protect wildlife and health and safety, except:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> along the path area between the river and the dog park fence, where dogs must be under effective control (this includes dogs being able to access the river off-leash in the area alongside the dog park only); and in the fenced dog park, where dogs must be under effective control.
McLeans Grasslands Park (Savannah Park)	Prohibited	Dogs are prohibited because of a conservation grazing agreement
Roto Kohatu Regional Park	Prohibited / leashed / under effective control	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Dogs must be on a leash in and around Lakes Tahi and Rua, to protect wildlife values and because the lakes are used for motorised and other water pursuits Dogs are prohibited from swimming in the lakes, to prevent accidents and to protect wildlife, but may access the lake edges if they are leashed Dogs are allowed under effective control in the flat grasslands area to the south of the jet-ski access road that runs across the park to the

		south of Lake Tahī.
Lake Tahī and Lake Rua (Roto Kohatu Regional Park)	Prohibited / leashed / under effective control	Dogs are prohibited in the lakes and must be leashed around the lakes to protect wildlife. This applies to the whole of Roto Kohatu Regional Park, except the hilly grassed area to the south-west of the access road around Lake Tahī, where dogs can be under effective control.
Kaputone-Kaputahi Confluence Conservation Park	Prohibited	Dogs are prohibited to protect cultural values (rongoā Māori demonstration area)
Janet Stewart Reserve	Prohibited	Dogs are prohibited to protect wildlife and cultural values (pa harakeke traditional flax harvesting area)
Styx Mill Reserve	Prohibited / leashed	Dogs must be on a leash on walking tracks and are prohibited from other areas to protect wildlife values
Styx Mill Conservation Reserve (excluding the west end)	Prohibited / leashed	Dogs are prohibited to protect wildlife. The prohibited area covers most of the conservation reserve—the area to the east of the Hussey's Road access road (the west end is covered in a separate entry). Dogs may be leashed outside of the predator-proof fence that runs around the perimeter of the reserve, and along the track on the northern residential side of the Styx River.
Styx Mill Conservation Reserve (excluding the west end)	Prohibited / leashed	Dogs are prohibited to protect wildlife, except for the following paths, where dogs are allowed and must be leashed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> on the path that runs from the Styx Mill Road car park, along the back of the Styx Mill Transfer Station, to Styx Mill Road; and on the path that runs around the outside of the predator-proof fence in the reserve. <p>Note that some parts of the perimeter path are not in the reserve (such as the sections along the residential side of the Styx River and through Glenn Oaks Reserve). The general rules requiring dogs to be leashed on paths apply in these other sections.</p> <p>Note the west end of the conservation reserve (from the Hussey Road entrance road) is covered by a separate entry.</p>
Styx Mill Conservation Reserve—west end (excluding the dog park)	Leashed	Dogs must be leashed to protect wildlife in the area to the west of the Hussey's Road access road to the dog park. This does not include the fenced dog park, where dogs can be off-leash and under effective control.
Styx Mill Conservation Reserve – west end	Leashed / under effective control	Dogs must be leashed to protect wildlife in the area to the west of the Hussey's Road access road to the dog park, except: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> in the open field area, where dogs are allowed under effective control; and in the fenced dog park, where dogs can be exercised off-leash and under effective control. <p>Note the rest of the conservation reserve (from the Hussey Road entrance road) is covered by a separate entry.</p>
Waimakariri Walking Track	Leashed	Dogs must be on a leash to protect wildlife values
Waimakariri riverbed - north of Lorimas Road	Prohibited	Dogs are prohibited to protect wildlife values (the Waimakariri riverbed is an important nesting area for threatened species, including black-fronted tern, white-fronted tern, Caspian tern, black-billed gull, banded dotterel and wrybill). Prohibited at the request of Environment Canterbury

Northern Christchurch coastal area - Brooklands and Lower Styx

Brooklands and Styx		
Description	Dog Control Status	Comment
Brooklands red zone	Prohibited / under effective control	Dogs are prohibited in and around the Styx River and in any planted, ecological restoration or long grass areas to protect wildlife. Dogs must be under effective control in mowed grassed areas.
Brooklands Spit and Lagoon	Prohibited	Dogs are prohibited to protect wildlife values (particularly godwits and water birds)

Seaford Park (western edge of Brooklands Lagoon)	Prohibited / leashed	Dogs are prohibited to protect wildlife values in all areas other than on walking tracks. Dogs are permitted on a leash on walking tracks
Brooklands Spit and Lagoon, and Seaford Park (including dunes, foreshore and beach)	Prohibited / leashed	Dogs are prohibited to protect wildlife, except on formed walking tracks, where dogs must be on a leash. This includes the beach area from the Waimakariri River mouth to a point 800 metres north of Heyders Road beach access area. Dogs are prohibited from marked horse tracks.
Styx Rivermouth, Te Rauakaaka	Prohibited / leashed	Dogs are prohibited to protect wildlife values (particularly nesting native birds and threatened species) in all areas other than on the walking track along the stopbank. Dogs must be on a leash on the walking track. At the request of Environment Canterbury.
Te Rauakaaka Nature Reserve	Prohibited / leashed	Dogs are prohibited to protect wildlife, except on formed walking tracks on the stop banks, where dogs must be on a leash. This is a regional park, managed by Environment Canterbury, and the dog control status is at their request.
Styx Rivermouth Conservation Reserve	Prohibited / Leashed	Dogs are prohibited everywhere except on walking tracks to protect wildlife values (particularly threatened and sensitive species) and to protect conservation values. Dogs must be on a leash on the walking track along the top of the stopbank through the reserve
Styx Rivermouth Conservation Reserve and Lower Styx Conservation Reserve	Prohibited / leashed	Dogs are prohibited to protect wildlife, except on formed walking tracks, where dogs must be on a leash.

Coastal Christchurch - from Spencer Park Beach to Southshore Spit

Christchurch beaches and coastline areas, from north to south		
Description	Dog Control Status	Comment
Spencer Park	Leashed	Dogs must be on a leash. High visitor use area, including for families as a picnic and recreation area - health, safety and hygiene issues
Spencer Park Beach, 100 metres north and south of the Surf Life Saving Club pavilion	Summer beach prohibition	Swimming and recreation area - dogs are prohibited during summer (from 1 November to 31 March between 9am-7pm) , except for the purposes of passing through where dogs must be on a short leash. Outside of these times dogs are permitted under effective control
Waimairi Beach Park, 100 metres north and south of the Surf Life Saving Club pavilion	Summer beach prohibition	Swimming and recreation area - dogs are prohibited during summer (from 1 November to 31 March between 9am-7pm) , except for the purposes of passing through where dogs must be on a short leash. Outside of these times dogs are permitted under effective control
North Beach, 100 metres north and south of the Surf Life Saving Club pavilion	Summer beach prohibition	Swimming and recreation area - dogs are prohibited during summer (from 1 November to 31 March between 9am-7pm) , except for the purposes of passing through where dogs must be on a short leash. Outside of these times dogs are permitted under effective control
New Brighton Beach, 100 metres north of the Surf Life Saving Club pavilion and 100 metres south of the New Brighton Pier	Summer beach prohibition	Swimming and recreation area - dogs are prohibited during summer (from 1 November to 31 March between 9am-7pm) , except for the purposes of passing through where dogs must be on a short leash. Outside of these times dogs are permitted under effective control
New Brighton Beach developed area by the library	Leashed	Recreation area, high visitor numbers. Dogs must be on a leash for health and safety reasons
New Brighton Mall — pedestrian only area between Oram Ave and Marine Parade	Leashed	Dogs must be on a leash due to high pedestrian numbers, food outlets and public seating areas
New Brighton Pier	Prohibited	High pedestrian area. Dogs are prohibited for health and safety reasons.

Christchurch beaches and coastline areas, from north to south		
Description	Dog Control Status	Comment
South New Brighton Beach, 100 metres north and south of the Surf Life Saving Club pavilion	Summer beach prohibition	Swimming and recreation area - dogs are prohibited during summer (from 1 November to 31 March between 9am-7pm) , except for the purposes of passing through where dogs must be on a short leash. Outside of these times dogs are permitted under effective control
Southshore Spit Reserve and foreshore	Prohibited / Leashed	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Dogs are prohibited from the foreshore and sand dunes area to protect wildlife (particularly godwits and oyster catchers). Dogs are allowed on a leash when walking around the boundary between the vegetated reserve area, and the foreshore and sand dunes area Dogs are allowed under effective control on the vegetated reserve area.
Southshore Spit Reserve	Prohibited / Leashed	Dogs are prohibited in the reserve to protect wildlife values, except on formed walking tracks, where dogs must be on a leash (Note that dogs are prohibited on the beach and foreshore area around the Spit, see the entry for Te Ihutai Avon Heathcote Estuary)

East Christchurch rivers, wetlands and reserves

Avon River, Heathcote River, estuary and surrounds		
Description	Dog Control Status	Comment
Te Ihutai Avon Heathcote Estuary	Prohibited	<p>Dogs are prohibited from the estuary to protect wildlife, especially shorebirds. This includes the shoreline, where birds roost, moult and nest, and tidal areas, where birds feed.</p> <p>The prohibited area applies to the whole of the estuary from the landward boundary inwards. This includes all areas within the shoreline (whether rocky, stoney, gravel, sandy or vegetated, and all foreshore, mudflat, saltmarsh and tidal areas). The prohibited area crosses the outfalls from the Avon / Ōtakaro River at Bridge Street and the Heathcote / Ōpāwaho River at the Ferry Road bridge. At the estuary-mouth, the prohibited area reaches from the corner by Shag Rock out to the north-eastern side of Southshore Spit Reserve. The beach and foreshore area around Southshore Spit Reserve are included in the prohibited area.</p>
Angela Stream Walkway in Clarevale Reserve, near Travis Wetland	Leashed	Dogs are allowed on a leash on the section of the Angela Stream Walkway that runs from Travis Country Drive through Clarevale Park, but not the remainder of the track (which is in Travis Wetland, where dogs are prohibited to protect wildlife values).
Clare Park	Prohibited / leashed / under effective control	Dogs must be leashed on paths / tracks, may be off-leash and under effective control on any mown grass areas, and are prohibited from all other areas.
Anzac Drive Reserve	Prohibited / Leashed	Dogs are prohibited to protect wildlife values in the reserve area (except on walkways). Dogs must be on a leash on walkways
Bexley Wetland	Prohibited / Leashed	Dogs are prohibited to protect wildlife values in the wetland area (except on walkways). Dogs must be on a leash on walkways.
Charlesworth Reserve	Prohibited / Leashed	Dogs are prohibited in the wildlife habitat and regenerating bush areas. On the grass area with no wildlife values, dogs are allowed if leashed Dogs are prohibited to protect wildlife, except on formed walking tracks, where dogs must be on a leash. Dogs are prohibited from tracks to the east of the shared pathway to protect wildlife.
Cockayne Reserve	Prohibited / Leashed	Dogs are prohibited to protect wildlife values in the reserve area (except on walkways). Dogs must be on a leash on walkways. Dogs are prohibited to protect wildlife, except on formed walking tracks, where dogs must be on a leash.
Horseshoe Lake Reserve (excluding the fenced Dog Park)	Prohibited / leashed / under effective control	Dogs are prohibited to protect wildlife values in the reserve area (except on walkways). Dogs must be on a leash on walkways. Dogs are allowed under effective control in the fenced Dog Park.
Jubilee Walkway (from Wainoni Road / Bower Bridge to Evans Ave on the north-east side of the Avon River)	Leashed	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Dogs must be on a leash as Jubilee Walkway is close to traffic and has high pedestrian numbers Note that the walkway passes through Cockayne Reserve where dogs are prohibited in the reserve, but allowed on a leash on the walkways. <p>Dogs must be leashed on Jubilee Walkway, and are prohibited from surrounding areas. Jubilee Walkway runs along the Avon River, from</p>

		Wainoni Road at Bower Bridge, to Evans Ave (now red zone) near the northern most part of Bligh's Garden.
Linwood Paddocks	Prohibited	Dogs are prohibited to protect wildlife values (particularly native and migrating birds, including threatened species)
Lower Avon saltmarshes, including Naughty Boys' Island and Bligh's Garden	Prohibited	Dogs are prohibited to protect wildlife values (particularly estuarine birds)
Lower Avon saltmarshes Raupe Bay Saltmarsh, Rat Island Reserve and the estuary and margins	Prohibited	Dogs are prohibited to protect wildlife values (particularly estuarine birds)
Lower Avon and Bexley Saltmarshes	Prohibited	Dogs are prohibited to protect wildlife. The prohibited area is the saltmarsh, mudflat and river margin area, from the landward boundary inwards. The prohibited area crosses the Avon River at the top of Bligh's Garden, and includes all of the saltmarsh, mudflat and river margin areas down to the Bridge Street bridge in the south.
Bridge Reserve	Prohibited / leashed	Dogs are prohibited to protect wildlife, except on formed walking tracks, where dogs must be on a leash.
Lower Heathcote Saltmarshes (Ferryroad): Devil's Elbow Saltmarsh, Ferry Esplanade Reserve, Ferryroad Esplanade Saltmarsh, Settlers Reserve and Saltmarsh, and Stilt Island Saltmarsh, including Avoca Valley Stream	Prohibited / Leashed	Dogs are prohibited to protect wildlife values, except on walking tracks, where dogs must be on a leash. This area includes: Devil's Elbow Saltmarsh; Ferry Esplanade Reserve; Ferryroad Esplanade Saltmarsh; Settlers Reserve and Saltmarsh; Tunnel Road Reserve; and Stilt Island Saltmarsh, including Avoca Valley Stream.
Ferryroad Regional Park (excluding the sports fields)	Prohibited / Leashed	Dogs are prohibited to protect wildlife, except on formed walking tracks, where dogs must be on a leash.
Ōtakaro Avon River Corridor (red zone)	Prohibited / leashed / under effective control	Dogs are prohibited in and around the Ōtakaro Avon River, including riverbank and wetland areas, and in any planted, ecological restoration or long grass areas to protect wildlife and habitat restoration. Dogs must be leashed on pathways (including stop banks and landings) and must be under effective control in mowed grass areas
Ōtakaro Avon River Corridor	Leashed / under effective control	Dogs must be leashed to protect wildlife and aid habitat restoration, except in mown areas, where dogs may be off-leash and under effective control. Note that: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> dogs do not have to be leashed to cross former roads within mown areas; the general requirement to use a short leash on roads does not apply to former roads as the roads are closed to motor vehicles; and dogs may enter the river from mown riverbank areas, but not from planted or naturalised riverbank areas (where they must be leashed to protect wildlife and aid habitat restoration).
South New Brighton Park	Prohibited / under effective control	Dogs are prohibited in the southern wetland area (Jellicoe Wetland) to protect wildlife, but are otherwise allowed under effective control.
Te Huingi Manu Wildlife Refuge Reserve (including the Bromley Oxidation Ponds and surrounding areas)	Prohibited	Wildlife Reserve – dogs are prohibited to protect wildlife and wildlife values (particularly up to 15,000 wetland birds including many threatened species). Dogs are prohibited to protect wildlife. This prohibited area includes the whole of Te Huingi Manu Wildlife Refuge, as well as the land between Bridge Street, the estuary, the refuge and Dyers Road. Te Huingi Manu Wildlife Refuge is in two parts, north and south of Dyers Road, including the whole of the oxidation ponds. The northern area is bounded by Cuthberts, Breezes, Dyers and Ruru Roads, and the southern area runs from Dyers Road to the estuary edge, largely in line with the

		<p>shape of the pond fencing. The refuge includes the land between the fenced pond area and the estuary edge.</p> <p>The refuge was gazetted under the Wildlife Act 1956 on 9 November 1972 as the Bromley Wildlife Refuge. Its name change was gazetted on 17 February 1983, making it Te Huingi Manu. It is an offence under the Wildlife Act to take a dog into a wildlife refuge.</p>
Travis Wetland Regional Park	Prohibited	Dogs are prohibited to protect wildlife values (particularly native birds and including threatened species)

Coastal Christchurch - from Heathcote, through Sumner, to Taylor's Mistake

Redcliffs, Sumner, Scarborough, Taylor's Mistake and surrounds		
Description	Dog Control Status	Comment
Barnett Park Conservation Area	Leashed / Under effective control	Dogs must be on a leash to protect conservation values and grazing stock up the hill at the back of the park. The grassed, flat area near the Bay View Road carpark, and near the sports ground, is an under effective control / off-leash area.
Cave Rock	Leashed	High public use area, with narrow, steep tracks. Dogs must be on a leash to protect public health and safety
Godley Head foreshore	Prohibited	Dogs are prohibited to protect wildlife values (particularly penguins) on the coastal edge, from the start of the walkway at Taylor's Mistake and along the whole of the accessible coastline to Godley Head
Godley Head Walkway	Leashed	Dogs must be on a leash on the walkway due to grazing stock and visitor use (agreed with Department of Conservation)
McCormacks Bay islands, mudflat and saltmarsh	Prohibited / Under effective control	Dogs are prohibited on roosting/nesting islands and on the wet areas. Dogs are permitted in other areas as long as they are under effective control at all times
Nicholson Park	Leashed	Dogs must be on a leash due to public health and safety
Sumner-Scarborough Promenade	Leashed	Dogs must be on a leash on the promenade due to the high visitor / recreation use and multiple uses
Scarborough Walkway	Leashed	Earthquake damage, not currently accessible. When reopened, revert to: Dogs need to be leashed as walkway is close to private property and close to the bird nesting area on the cliffs
Scarborough Park	Prohibited	Dogs are prohibited due to the high visitor numbers and public health and safety. The park also contains a paddling pool and children's playground area, where dogs are prohibited.
Scarborough Hill Reserve	Leashed	Dogs must be on a leash to protect animals grazing
Sumner Beach Regional Park (near Shag Rock)	Prohibited / under effective control	Dogs are prohibited in the northern area near the estuary mouth to protect wildlife. The prohibited area runs from the northern corner near Shag Rock to 100m to the south-east, in line with the beach access ramp from the Coastal Pathway. In the rest of the area dogs can be under effective control.
Sumner Beach, 100 metres north of the Sumner Surf Life Saving Club's pavilion to Cave Rock in the south.	Summer beach prohibition	Swimming and recreation area - dogs are prohibited during summer (from 1 November to 31 March between 9am-7pm) , except for the purposes of passing through on a short leash. Outside of these times dogs are permitted under effective control.
Sumnervale Reserve	Prohibited / Leashed	Dogs are prohibited from the reserve, except on the track, where they must be on a leash. Note: also used by horses
Taylor's Mistake - Giants Nose Reserve	Leashed	Dogs must be on a leash to protect wildlife values (particularly nesting and roosting seabirds)
Taylor's Mistake Beach (Te Onopoto), 50 metres to the north and south of the Surf Life Saving Club's pavilion	Summer beach prohibition	Swimming and recreation area, dogs are prohibited during summer (from 1 November to 31 March between 9am-7pm) on the beach area, except for the purposes of passing through on a short leash. Outside of these times dogs are permitted under effective control.

Central city

Botanic Gardens, Central City, Hagley Park and Little Hagley Park		
Description	Dog Control Status	Comment
Botanic Gardens	Prohibited	Dogs are prohibited to protect collections of rare plants and due to high visitor numbers
Central city - the area bounded by and including Bealey Avenue, Fitzgerald Avenue, Moorhouse Avenue, Hagley Avenue, Oxford Terrace to (and including) the Antigua pedestrian bridge, Cambridge Terrace to Rolleston Avenue, and along Park Terrace to Bealey Avenue	Leashed / under effective control	<p>Dogs must be on a leash in public places within the central city due to high visitor numbers, to protect health and safety, due to busy traffic, and to protect garden areas, and to protect wildlife in and around the river. Dogs may be under effective control in Latimer Square, Rauora Park and on the grassed area in the Avon Loop.</p> <p>(Note that the Avon Loop is excluded from the Central City leashing requirement, and that dogs are prohibited in Margaret Mahy Playground and on the Central City Pump Track)</p> <p>The Central City is the area bounded by and including Bealey Avenue, Fitzgerald Avenue, Moorhouse Avenue, Hagley Avenue, Oxford Terrace to (and including) the Antigua pedestrian bridge, Cambridge Terrace to Rolleston Avenue, and along Park Terrace to Bealey Avenue – but excludes the Avon Loop, (which is located between Barbadoes Street and Fitzgerald Avenue, and between Kilmore Street and the Ōtākaro Avon River. See the Ōtākaro Avon River Corridor entry for the Avon Loop)</p>
Hagley Park paths	Leashed	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Dogs must be on a short leash on all sealed paths in Hagley Park, and the stretches of gravel path that run <ul style="list-style-type: none"> alongside Deans Avenue, Moorhouse Avenue and Hagley Avenue (in South Hagley Park); and alongside the river, from Harper Avenue to Armagh Street bridge (in North Hagley Park) Dogs must be leashed due to the high recreational mixed use of the paths, and high commuter cycle use of the paths Dogs may be under effective control in the rest of Hagley Park
Little Hagley Park	Leashed	Dogs must be on a leash due to the high pedestrian and traffic numbers

Christchurch City gardens, parks and reserves

Parks and gardens, arranged alphabetically		
Description	Dog Control Status	Comment
Abberley Park, St Albans	Leashed / under effective control	Dogs must be on a leash in the Park to protect heritage gardens, but are allowed off-leash / under effective control on the flat eastern lawn area only (note that dogs are prohibited from within one metre of playground equipment and paddling pool)
Ashgrove Reserve, Somerfield	Leashed	Recreation area - dogs must be on a leash
Avebury Park, Richmond	Leashed	Dogs must be on a leash to protect heritage garden areas. The park also contains a paddling pool and children's playground area, where dogs are prohibited
Avice Hill Reserve, Avonhead	Leashed	Dogs must be on a leash to protect heritage gardens
Botanic Gardens	Prohibited	Dogs are prohibited to protect collections of rare plants and due to high visitor numbers
Cracroft Reserve, Cashmere	Leashed	High public usage. Dogs must be on a leash for public safety and hygiene reasons
Edmond's Factory Garden, Ferry Road	Leashed	Dogs must be on a leash to protect heritage garden areas
Ernie Clark Reserve, Cashmere	Leashed	Dogs must be on a leash to protect regenerating forest and due to high public usage and the protection of wildlife (particularly birds, including swans)
Holmcroft Reserve, Cracroft	Leashed	Dogs must be on a leash for public health and safety reasons
Merivale Reserve	Leashed	Dogs must be on a leash. Small neighbourhood park
Millbrook Reserve	Leashed	Dogs must be on a leash to protect garden areas
Mona Vale, Fendalton	Leashed	Dogs must be on a leash to protect heritage gardens. High visitor use

Parks and gardens, arranged alphabetically		
Description	Dog Control Status	Comment
Mona Vale Ave Reserve	Leashed	Dogs must be on a leash for public health and safety reasons
Mountfort Park, Addington	Leashed	Dogs must be on a leash for public health and safety (busy thoroughfare for foot traffic)
Papanui Memorial Reserve	Leashed	Dogs must be on a leash for health, safety and hygiene reasons and to protect heritage gardens. The reserve is small and is close to busy roads, where dogs must also be leashed.
Riccarton Bush	Prohibited	Dogs are prohibited in the predator fenced native bush area to protect wildlife values. The area is also of national significance as Canterbury's sole remnant of kahikatea floodplain forest (Conservation Ecological Island within City limits)
Riccarton House gardens	Leashed	Dogs must be on a leash in the grounds due to high visitor numbers and to protect heritage gardens
Woodham Park, North Linwood	Leashed	Dogs must be on a leash to protect heritage garden areas. The park also contains a paddling pool and children's playground area, where dogs are prohibited

South west Christchurch

Port Hills reserves and south-west areas		
Description	Dog Control Status	Comment
Creamery Ponds	Prohibited	Dogs are prohibited to protect wildlife.
Halswell Quarry	Prohibited / leashed / under effective control	High recreational use and Sister City Gardens. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Dogs are prohibited in the wetland area Dogs must be on a leash in the rest of the park (except in the Dog Exercise Area). Dogs may be exercised under effective control in the Dog Exercise Area
Kennedy's Track	Leashed	Dogs must be on a leash as Kennedy's Track is a formed legal road
Nga Puna Wai and Canterbury Agricultural Park (Wigram East Retention Basin), Hillmorton	Prohibited / leashed / under effective control	The prohibited area covers the pond (which is unsuitable for recreational contact) and ecologically sensitive marginal plantings of wetland vegetation. Dogs must be on a leash on the walkway / boardwalk through this area. Dogs may be under effective control in the remainder of the retention basin
Quaifes Road Springlands	Prohibited / leashed / under effective control	Dogs must be leashed on paths / tracks, may be off-leash and under effective control on any mown grass areas, and are prohibited from all other areas.
Quaifes Drainage Reserve	Prohibited / leashed / under effective control	Dogs must be leashed on paths / tracks, may be off-leash and under effective control on any mown grass areas, and are prohibited from all other areas.
Sparks Wetland	Prohibited / leashed / under effective control	Dogs must be leashed on paths / tracks, may be off-leash and under effective control on any mown grass areas, and are prohibited from all other areas.
Te Kuru Wetlands (including Milns, Eastman, Sutherlands and Hoon Hay basins)	Prohibited / leashed / under effective control	Dogs must be leashed on paths / tracks, may be off-leash and under effective control on any mown grass areas, and are prohibited from all other areas.
Worsley Valley 1 Drainage Reserve (including Cashmere dam / wetlands)	Prohibited / leashed / under effective control	Dogs must be leashed on paths / tracks, may be off-leash and under effective control on any mown grass areas, and are prohibited from all other areas

Reserves outside of the Christchurch City Council district, but managed by the Council

This policy and its associated bylaw regulate land within the Council's district under the Dog Control Act 1996 - however, the Council has the power under the Reserves Act 1977 to make bylaws to regulate reserves located outside of its district where the Council is the administering body of the reserve (ie Kennedy's Bush, Cass Peak, Otahuna Reserve, Coopers Knob, Ahuriri Scenic Reserve, and Orongamai Reserve in Selwyn district). Section 94(1)(b) of the Reserves Act makes it an offence to allow an animal to trespass onto a reserve, and therefore a bylaw is not required to control dogs on these reserves (dogs are not allowed).

Replacement dog control bylaw – post consultation, showing changes agreed by the Hearings Panel for recommendation to Council

- For consultation: changes proposed to the 2016 bylaw for consultation are shown like this
- For consultation: text deleted from the 2016 bylaw for consultation is shown like this
- Decisions by the Hearings Panel: deleted text from what was consulted on are shown like this
- Decisions by the Hearings Panel: text changed from what was consulted on are shown like this
- A tidied-up version of the bylaw will be produced once it has been adopted by Council and it is no longer necessary to show the changes to support decision-making

Proposed changes to the Dog Control Bylaw 2016 2025

The Christchurch City Council makes this bylaw under section 20 of the Dog Control Act 1996

1. SHORT TITLE AND COMMENCEMENT

- (1) This bylaw is the Christchurch City Council Dog Control Bylaw 2016 2024 2025. This bylaw comes into force on 1 September 2016 [date] 2024 3 November 2025.

2. PURPOSE

- (1) The purpose of this bylaw is:
- (a) to balance the recreational needs of dogs and their owners with appropriate controls to minimise the potential for harm, distress or nuisance that may be caused by dogs
 - (b) to regulate dog-related matters to enable the enforcement of the Christchurch City Council Dog Control Policy 2016 2024 2025.

3. OBJECTIVES

- (1) The objectives of this bylaw are:
- (a) to promote the responsible management of dogs in public places
 - (b) to provide for the recreational needs of dogs and their owners
 - (c) to minimise the potential for dogs to cause harm, distress or nuisance to the community, animals and wildlife.

4. INTERPRETATION

- (1) This bylaw should be read in conjunction with the Christchurch City Council Dog Control Policy ~~2016-2024~~ 2025.
- (2) ~~Text in this bylaw that is in grey italics (*italics*) is not part of the bylaw, but is explanatory in nature.~~
- (3) In this bylaw, unless the context otherwise requires:

COUNCIL	means the Christchurch City Council
DISABILITY ASSIST DOG	has the same meaning as section 2 of the Dog Control Act 1996 <i>and generally means any dog certified to assist a person with a visual, hearing, mobility or other disability</i>
DOG EXERCISE AREA	means an area that is recommended and known to be a good place to exercise dogs off-leash. Such areas are generally not fenced and do not have the same equipment or facilities as a Dog Park
DOG PARK	means Council land set aside and designed to allow dogs a space to exercise with other dogs and their owners, in a dog-friendly environment. Such areas are generally fenced, have dog-related equipment or facilities, and display signage indicating they are a Dog Park
FORMED TRACK	means a purpose-built or constructed track or path surfaced with materials such as aggregate, shingle, hoggin or compacted clay, or identified as a track through signage. Excludes tracks worn through informal use.
GREENSPACE	means any park or reserve, any stormwater asset with recreational access, or any similar area.
HANDLER	means any person who is in control of a working dog, and is not the owner of the working dog
LEASH	means an adequate restraint, and may include a lead attached to a collar or harness, that allows for the control of a dog when in a public place
LEASHED AREA	means any public place specified in clause 89 of this bylaw or in the Christchurch City Council Dog Control Policy 2016-2024 2025 where dogs must be on a leash
NUISANCE	means anything which interferes with or threatens the health, safety or enjoyment of people any person, or the health and safety of any animal, and in this context may involve and includes things such as barking at, chasing, rushing at, or otherwise causing annoyance or distress via intimidating behaviour (such as aggressive barking or rushing), or attacking people, wildlife or other animals
OWNER	has the same meaning as in section 2 of the Dog Control Act 1996, <i>and generally means the person who owns a dog, the parent or guardian of someone who is under the age of 16 who owns a dog, or a person who is looking after a dog and is responsible for it</i>

Dog Control Bylaw 2025

PARKS	means any Council managed greenspace area open to the public, such as parks, reserves and stormwater network assets. This includes stormwater assets that function like parks i.e. greenspace areas with footpaths, shared paths and formed tracks, such as engineered wetlands, drainage reserves and swales.
PATH	means any footpath, shared path or formed track
PROHIBITED AREA	means any public place specified in clause 8 of this bylaw or in the Christchurch City Council Dog Control Policy 2016 2024 2025 where dogs are prohibited
PUBLIC PLACE	has the same meaning as in section 2 of the Dog Control Act 1996, and generally means a place that is open to the public whether or not it is private property
ROAD	<p>means any land that is designed to facilitate the movement of motor vehicles from one place to another (whether sealed or not), and includes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • associated pedestrian areas (such as footpaths); • the margins alongside roads, whether sealed or not (such as berms and verges); • private ways; • state highways; and • car parks (whether or not located on land controlled by the Council). <p>This definition excludes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • unformed legal roads; • beaches; and • any driveway located on private land.
SHARED PATH	<p>means a footpath, a cycle path, a cycle track, or some other kind of path that may be used by some or all or of the following persons at the same time -</p> <p>(a) cyclists;</p> <p>(b) pedestrians;</p> <p>(c) riders of mobility devices;</p> <p>(d) riders of wheeled recreational devices.</p>
SHORT LEASH	<p>means a leash that is no longer than 1.5 metres, and if extendable, is locked at a length of no longer than 1.5 metres.</p> <p><i>Explanatory note: This only applies in an area that specifies the use of a short leash, and not in all Leashed Areas.</i></p>
SUMMER BEACH PROHIBITION AREA	means beaches or sections of coastline specified in the Christchurch City Council Dog Control Policy 2016 2024 2025 where dogs are prohibited between 1 November and 31 March, and between 9am and 7pm, to protect swimming and recreation activities from dog-related nuisances
UNDER EFFECTIVE CONTROL	<p>means the owner or person in charge of a dog is aware of where the dog is and what it is doing, and that the dog is responsive to commands and is not creating a nuisance.</p> <p><i>Explanatory note: Having your dog under effective control means you can see it or are aware of what it is doing, and are close enough to prevent issues or quickly bring it to heel.</i></p>

Dog Control Bylaw 2025

WORKING DOG

has the same meaning as section 2 of the Dog Control Act 1996, and generally means any dog carrying out functions and duties:

- relating to farming, such as the herding of stock
- under the direction of a government department or state employee undertaking responsibilities such as those relating to policing, defence, corrections, customs, security, biosecurity, pest management, emergency management or conservation
- under the direction of a private security guard in the execution of their duties

- (4) This bylaw contains explanatory notes, which are not part of the bylaw. The Council may add, amend or delete explanatory notes at any time without amending the bylaw.

Explanatory note: Explanatory notes are used for a number of reasons, including to explain the intent of a clause in less formal language, to include additional helpful information, or because the information may be subject to change and need to be updated before the bylaw itself has to be updated.

5. CONTROL OF DOGS IN ALL PUBLIC PLACES AND AT ALL TIMES

- (1) Every dog owner or person in charge of a dog must keep their dog under effective control in all public places and at all times.

Explanatory note: If an area is not a leashed area or prohibited area in the Council's Dog Control Policy 2024, dogs may be exercised off-leash, provided they are under effective control. The Dog Control Act also requires the owner or person in charge of a dog to carry a leash when taking their dog into public places, whether or not it is a Leashed Area. This requirement does not apply to working dogs in public places.

- (2) In order to comply with clause 5(1), the owner or person in charge of the dog must:

- (i) actively pay attention to the dog and what it is doing;
- (ii) be close enough to the dog to quickly respond to any issues;
- (iii) ensure the dog remains responsive to commands, with prompt recall; and
- (iv) ensure the dog does not create a nuisance to any other person, or to any stock, poultry, domestic animal, or protected wildlife.

- (3) Every dog owner or person in charge of a dog in a public place must keep their dog leashed if they cannot meet the requirements for under effective control, even if the area does not require dogs to be leashed.

- (4) No person may take more than the maximum number of dogs into any public place, unless they have an exemption from the Council enabling them to be responsible for more dogs via a Dog Limit Exemption (see clause 13):

- (i) the maximum number of dogs is four dogs at any one time; and
- (ii) the maximum number of dogs that may be off-leash at any one time is two dogs.

Explanatory note: For clarity, any prohibited and leashed rules continue to apply, and off-leash dogs must be under effective control. A person can have up to two dogs off-leash and a maximum of four dogs in total at any one time (ie two leashed and two off-leash). The limit also applies at dog parks and in dog exercise areas.

- (5) Every dog owner or person in charge of a dog must carry plastic, recycled or compostable bags or other effective means to remove and dispose of any fouling (dog faeces) when in public places with their dog.

Dog Control Bylaw 2025

- (6) Every dog owner or person in charge of a dog must remove and appropriately dispose of any fouling (dog faeces) produced by their dog in public places or on land that is not their own land.

Explanatory note: Dog faeces can harbour diseases and parasites that make other dogs or people unwell. If left on the ground, dog faeces will contaminate waterways. Christchurch has a high number of dogs, and it is important that dog owners take responsibility for their own dogs so that dogs can continue to enjoy access to a wide range of public places. Bags are an ideal way of picking up and removing dog faeces. Despite using a compostable or biodegradable bag, dog faeces should always be disposed of in a rubbish bin or Council red wheelie bin (it cannot be composted through the green waste wheelie bin system).

The Dog Control Act also requires the owner or person in charge of a dog to carry a leash when taking their dog into public places, whether or not it is a Leashed Area. This requirement does not apply to working dogs in public places.

6. LEASHED AND PROHIBITED DOG CONTROL AREAS

- (1) Every dog owner or person in charge of a dog must ensure that their dog is kept on a leash in a public place designated as a Leashed Area.
- (2) Every dog owner or person in charge of a dog must ensure that their dog does not enter or remain in any public place designated as a Prohibited Area.

7. SPECIFIC LEASHED AND PROHIBITED DOG CONTROL AREAS

- (1) The Christchurch City Council Dog Control Policy ~~2016 2024~~ 2025 contains tables listing the specific public places where leashed and prohibited dog controls apply.
- (2) Dogs are prohibited from specific beaches (Summer Beach Prohibition Areas) during summer (from 1 November to 31 March and between the hours of 9am and 7pm). These beaches are listed in the Christchurch City Council Dog Control Policy ~~2016 2024~~ 2025.

Explanatory note: You must have your dog under effective control in public places that are not listed as Leashed Areas or Prohibited Areas.

8. GENERAL LEASHED AND PROHIBITED DOG CONTROL AREAS

(A) ALL COUNCIL CHILDREN'S PLAYGROUNDS

- (i) Dogs are prohibited from being:
- within any fenced playground area;
 - on any specially surfaced playground area;
 - within one metre of any fenced or surfaced playground area; or
 - within one metre of any playground equipment where there is no fence or special surface.

(B) ALL COUNCIL SKATEPARKS AND PUMP TRACKS

- (i) Dogs are prohibited on skatepark and pump track surfaces, and from being within one metre of the perimeter of any skatepark or pump track.

(C) ALL COUNCIL SWIMMING POOLS AND PADDLING POOLS

- (i) Dogs are prohibited from being inside any fenced Council paddling pool area, and from being within one metre of any unfenced Council paddling pool.
- (ii) Dogs are prohibited from entering any Council swimming pool facilities.

Explanatory note: The prohibition does not apply to organised Council events designed for dogs at Council swimming or paddling pools.

9. GENERAL LEASHED DOG CONTROL AREAS

(A) ALL ROADS, SHARED PATHS, FOOTPATHS, PEDESTRIAN AREAS AND CAR PARKING AREAS

- (i) Dogs must be on a short leash on all roads, and on all shared paths, footpaths, and pedestrian areas on or near roads, and in car parking areas.

Explanatory note: For the sake of clarity, 'road' includes associated pedestrian areas (such as footpaths) and the margins alongside roads, whether sealed or not (such as berms and verges), as well as state highways and private ways and car parks, but excludes beaches.

(B) ALL FOOTPATHS, SHARED PATHS AND FORMED TRACKS IN PARKS ALL PATHS IN GREENSPACE AREAS

- (i) Dogs must be leashed on all paths in greenspace areas on a short leash on all footpaths, shared paths and formed tracks in parks where dogs are allowed.
- (ii) This does not apply to Bottle Lake Forest Park, (which is a dog exercise area), or to any paths within fenced dog parks.

Explanatory note: This rule only applies to areas where dogs are allowed (dogs are prohibited in specified areas, as set out in the Christchurch City Council Dog Control Policy 2024). Parks for the purposes of this clause include any greenspace areas open to the public, including reserves and stormwater assets. The following comments apply to greenspace areas where there are no other leashing requirements or prohibited rules. In these areas:

- Dogs must be leashed when being walked along paths
- Dogs do not have to be leashed to briefly cross a path if the way is clear
- A short leash is recommended when paths are busy
- A dog can be walked near a path off-leash if it is under effective control.

(C) ALL COUNCIL CEMETERIES AND MEMORIALS

- (i) Dogs must be on a leash in the grounds of Council-managed cemeteries and in memorial areas.

(D) ALL COUNCIL BOAT RAMPS AND SLIPWAYS

- (i) Dogs must be on a leash on and in the vicinity of all Council boat ramps and slipways.

Explanatory note: For the sake of clarity (and as set out above), dogs must be on a leash on all 'roads', which includes those around boat ramps, slipways and other waterfront and marina-related areas where vehicles manoeuvre, including car park areas.

(E) ALL WHARVES, JETTIES AND BOARDWALKS

- (i) Dogs must be on a leash on all wharves, jetties and boardwalks.

Explanatory note: Unless dogs are otherwise prohibited, such as on New Brighton Pier. Dogs are required to be on a leash to protect health and safety. Any hooks or fishing line left behind on wharves or jetties may present a danger to dogs, so dogs should be leashed for their own safety. Wharves, jetties and boardwalks are narrow spaces and dogs should be under good control. Boardwalks are often part of paths or tracks, so dogs are required to be leashed for consistency.

(F) ALL SPORTS FIELDS DURING GAMES AND PRACTICE SESSIONS

- (i) Dogs must be leashed on all sports fields during games and practice sessions. This applies to the playing area (marked by line-marking, cones, flags, or other means), and within five metres of the playing area. Dogs may be exercised under effective control outside of this area, and at other times in the area, ~~(unless other rules apply).~~

Explanation: Dogs are required to be leashed to protect health and safety and to prevent interference with games. It is especially important that people pick-up after their dogs on sports fields.

(G) ALL COMMUNITY GARDEN AREAS

- (i) Dogs must be leashed in and around all community garden areas.

Explanation: Dogs must be leashed in and around all community gardens to protect health and safety and prevent damage to gardens and food crops.

10. EXCEPTIONS TO LEASHED AND PROHIBITED DOG CONTROL AREAS

- (1) Nothing in this bylaw restricting access to any public place applies to disability assist dogs.
- (2) Nothing in this bylaw restricting access to any public place applies to a working dog that is under the effective control of its owner or handler while that dog is being worked or while it is being taken to and from its work.
- (3) Nothing in this bylaw restricting access to any public place applies to any dog that is being worked as a hunting dog by a person undertaking legal hunting activities.
- (4) Every dog owner or person in charge of a dog may enter a beach area designated as a Summer Beach Prohibition Area during summer hours with their dog on a short leash and only for the purpose of passing through, and must ensure that their dog does not remain in the area.

11. SPECIAL DOG CONTROL AREAS

(A) DOG PARKS

- (i) No dog owner or person in charge of a dog may leave a dog unattended at a Dog Park.
- (ii) Every dog owner or person in charge of a dog at a Dog Park must comply with the obligations set out in clause 4 (4) of this bylaw.
- (iii) Dog Parks are listed in the Christchurch City Council Dog Control Policy ~~2016~~ 2024 2025.

Explanatory note: Having your dog under effective control is as much about the safety of your dog as it is about the safety of other dogs and other people at Dog Parks and in Dog Exercise Areas.

(B) DOG EXERCISE AREAS

- (i) No dog owner or person in charge of a dog may leave a dog unattended at a Dog Exercise Area.
- (ii) Every dog owner or person in charge of a dog at a Dog Exercise Area must comply with the obligations set out in clause 4 (4) of this bylaw.
- (iii) Dog Exercise Areas are listed in the Christchurch City Council Dog Control Policy ~~2016~~ 2024 2025.

12. LICENCE FOR MORE THAN TWO DOGS

- (1) Where more than two dogs over the age of three months are kept at the same property, and the property is smaller than one hectare (10,000m²), the owner or owners of those dogs must obtain a licence. ~~Owners of more than two dogs must obtain a licence to keep more than two dogs over the age of three months on any property smaller than one hectare / 10,000m².~~

Explanatory note: This requirement is about reducing the potential for nuisance arising from having too many dogs on small properties, and where neighbours are in close proximity. Only one licence needs to be obtained for a property, but the application must contain the names of all registered dog owners of dogs kept at the property.

- (2) An owner(s) of more than two dogs kept at the same property must:
- (i) apply to the Council for the relevant licence on the appropriate form; and
 - (ii) pay the relevant licence inspection or re-inspection fee; and
 - (iii) allow an inspection or re-inspection of their property as to the suitability of the number and type of dogs applied for being kept there.
- (3) ~~A licence relates to a dog owner, their registered dogs and the specified property. A licence is not transferrable to another property, to a new owner at the same property or to different dogs at the same property.~~
- (4) ~~A licence will not expire, but will need to be reapplied for if the dogs registered at that property change.~~
- (5) A licence may be granted, have conditions imposed, or be refused, at the discretion of the attending Dog Control Officer. In considering whether consent should be granted, the attending Dog Control Officer shall have regard to:
- (a) whether the property size is suitable for the breed and number of dogs
 - (b) whether there is adequate fencing
 - (c) whether there is dog-free access to the property
 - (d) whether the location of kennels is appropriate, and that the kennels are suitable and provide adequate shelter for the breed and number of dogs
 - (e) the previous history of the dog owner(s) in relation to complaints or nuisance
 - (f) whether the dog owner(s) ~~is~~ are complying with and familiar with their obligations under the Dog Control Act 1996 and the Christchurch City Council Dog Control Bylaw.
- (6) Where a licence is issued, it will be issued to a registered dog owner at the property, and will specify the property address, the dog owners, the registered dogs, and any other conditions. The following apply:
- (a) a licence is not transferrable to a different property;
 - (b) a licence may be transferred to a different dog owner, where the property and dogs remain the same, at the discretion of an authorised officer;

Dog Control Bylaw 2025

- (c) any change to the dogs at a property may require a re-inspection; and
- (d) a licence will not expire (but any relevant changes may require a re-inspection).
- (7) The licence fee and re-inspection fee will be set annually through the Annual Plan process.
- (8) Any licence issued under a previous Christchurch City Council Dog Control Bylaw is deemed to be a licence issued under this bylaw.
- (9) Any breach of a licence or of any conditions imposed in a licence is considered a breach of this bylaw. The Council may revoke the licence as a result of a breach, whether or not it prosecutes the breach.

13. DOG LIMIT EXEMPTION

- (1) No person may be in control of more than the maximum number of dogs set out in clause 5(4), unless that person has a Dog Limit Exemption.
- (2) Clause 13(1) does not come into force until six months after this bylaw comes into force.
- (3) A Dog Limit Exemption may be granted, have conditions imposed, or be refused, at the discretion of the Manager Animal Services.
- (4) An application from the person seeking the exemption should include the following:
 - (a) information about the dog control knowledge and experience of the applicant, including any relevant qualifications or accreditations;
 - (b) business planning documents that demonstrate good dog management and a public safety focus, including things such as, but not limited to: dog vetting processes, pro forma client agreements, risk management documents, health and safety planning, and public liability insurance; and
 - (c) the maximum number of dogs the applicant intends to control in public places and an indication of likely places they may take the dogs.
- (5) If the person is the registered owner of the dogs, clause 13(4)(b) will not apply.
- (6) The application must be accompanied by the relevant fee (as set out in the Council's Annual Plan, Fees and Charges). The application fee is non-refundable.
- (7) The application process will include a combination of supplying written material and a meeting to discuss the application. The applicant will be expected to demonstrate a good understanding of the obligations set out in the Dog Control Act 1996, in the Dog Control Policy and in this bylaw (including knowledge of where dogs can and cannot go, or where they must be leashed).
- (8) The Manager may consider the application and any other relevant information (such as any dog-related complaints or nuisance related to the applicant).
- (9) A dog limit exemption is not transferrable to another person.
- (10) The Manager Animal Services may remove an exemption or alter the conditions of an exemption due to any non-compliance with the exemption, the conditions, any regulatory requirements or due to any incidents.

14. FEMALE DOGS IN SEASON

- (1) Every dog owner or person in charge of a dog, where that dog is a female dog in season, must keep the dog:
 - (i) confined to private property while it is in season; and
 - (ii) confined in such a way so as to minimise the impact on other dogs.

Dog Control Bylaw 2025

- (2) Transport of a female dog in season should be minimised, and any transport should be undertaken securely and in such a way so as to minimise the impact on other dogs.
- (3) Subclauses (1) and (2) do not apply to a working dog while it is being worked.

***Explanatory note:** The hormones released by a female dog in season can be detected over long distances. Female dogs in season must be securely confined on private property (ideally away from boundary fences) and cannot be exercised as normal in public places, or transported unnecessarily. Transport should be limited to veterinary or breeding-related travel. This only applies to female dogs that have not been de-sexed.*

15. DOGS ON VEHICLES

- (1) Every dog owner or person in charge of a dog that is on the open tray of a vehicle (such as a ute or truck), in a public place, must ensure the dog is secured by a leash that is sufficiently short in length to prevent the dog from reaching beyond the tray.
- (2) Subclause (1) does not apply to a working dog that is being worked whilst on the open tray of a vehicle.

16. OFFENCE AND PENALTY

- (1) Every person who fails to comply with this bylaw commits an infringement offence under Schedule 1 of the Dog Control Act 1996 and may be served with an infringement notice and be liable to pay an infringement fee.
- (2) Every person who fails to comply with this bylaw commits an offence under section 20(5) of the Dog Control Act 1996 and is liable on conviction to the penalty prescribed by section 242(4) of the Local Government Act 2002.

***Explanatory note:** For the purpose of clarity, many matters not covered by this bylaw are already covered by the Dog Control Act 1996, and breaches of those matters can result in the issuing of infringement notices (otherwise known as instant fines). The amounts for these infringements range from \$100 to \$750 and are set out in the Act.*

17. CHRISTCHURCH CITY COUNCIL GENERAL BYLAW

- (1) The provisions of the Christchurch City Council General Bylaw 2008 and any bylaw passed in amendment or substitution are implied into and form part of this bylaw.

18. REVOCATIONS

- (1) This bylaw revokes and replaces the Christchurch City Council Dog Control Bylaw ~~2008~~ 2016.

The initial resolution to make this bylaw was passed by the Christchurch City Council at an ordinary meeting of the Council held on the 10th day of December 2015 and was confirmed, following consideration of submissions received during the special consultative procedure, by a resolution of the Council at a subsequent ordinary meeting of the Council on the 23rd day of June 2016.

The bylaw was then reviewed and replaced by the Dog Control Bylaw 2025. The initial resolution to make this bylaw was passed by the Council on 14 October 2024 and was confirmed, following consideration of submissions received during the special consultative procedure, by the Council on [day month] 2025

Attachment 3: Draft noting provisions

The following are draft recommendations from the Hearings Panel that, subject to the Panel's agreement, would be included in the Panel's report to Council.

Note that there are recommendations relating to the policy, then to the bylaw, then a series of optional noting recommendations for the Panel to consider, based on discussions during deliberations.

The changes have been made to the policy and bylaw (attached separately).

The changes were agreed by the Panel during deliberations, based on the report: *Dog Control Policy and Bylaw - Staff advice to support deliberations* (agenda item 5: [Agenda of Hearings Panel - 12 March 2025](#)) and the memo for the Panel's 5 June 2025 meeting.

Note that staff have included recommendations that are necessary to comply with legislative obligations (section 155 determinations made under the Local Government Act 2002, which work together with the requirements of the Dog Control Act 1996).

The Hearings Panel recommends that the Council:

1. Approves the tracked changes version of the Dog Control Policy 2025 (**Attachment A**) including the following changes made as a result of submissions and staff advice:
 - a. adding a date when the policy comes into force (3 November 2025);
 - b. amending section 3.1.1 to align with the bylaw and make it clear that if a dog is unable to consistently and quickly respond to commands, it must be leashed in public places, whether a leash is required or not;
 - c. adding an explanatory note to section 6.1.3, to note that the prohibition does not apply to organised Council events designed for dogs at Council swimming or paddling pools;
 - d. amending the summary of general leashed areas in section 6.2 to reflect a title change;
 - e. amending section 6.2.2 so that the title is "On all paths in greenspace areas" and replacing the text to align with the bylaw wording;
 - f. amending 6.2.6 to explain that leashing on sports fields applies to the active playing area (and within five metres of it), but does not apply in other areas or at other times;
 - g. adding a new section (9.7) to provide advice on protecting dog paws during the heat;
 - h. adding an explanatory note to section 9.8 to enable the Animal Services Manager to waive certain requirements for approved events designed for dogs or the inclusion of dogs;
 - i. amending entries in Schedule 1 of the policy in the following ways:
 - i. amending the dog control status of **HMNZS Steadfast (Lyttelton)** from "Leashed" to "Leashed/Under effective control" and amending the description in relation to required dog controls to require leashing only during events;

- ii. adding a dog control status and definition for **Hoon Hay Scenic Reserve (Governor's Bay)** requiring that dogs are leashed in the eastern area to protect grazing stock;
 - iii. amending the dog control status of **The Groynes** from "*leashed*" to "*leashed/under effective control*" and amending the description in relation to required dog controls to enable dogs unleashed access the river and track alongside the dog park;
 - iv. amending the description of Kaputone Confluence Conservation Park to **Kaputahi Confluence Conservation Park**;
 - v. amending the comments of the description of **Styx Mill Conservation Reserve (excluding the west end and dog park)** to enable leashed dogs access on specified paths;
 - vi. amending the dog control status of the **Styx Mill Conservation Reserve - west end** to allow dogs to be off leash on the open field area near the dog park;
 - vii. amending the comment of the description of the **Te Ihutai Avon Heathcote Estuary** by including the words "roost" and "moult";
 - viii. amending the dog control status of the **Ōtākaro Avon River Corridor** from "prohibited / leashed / under effective control" to "leashed / under effective control", and amending the comment to require leashing everywhere except in mown grass areas, and to add clarifications about former roads and access to the river from mown areas;
 - ix. simplifying the entry title for the **Central City** and amending the comment of the description by deleting the proposed removal of the leashing requirement for Latimer Square and Rauora Park (to retain leashing), and excluding the Avon Loop from the Central City entry so that it is covered by the Ōtākaro Avon River Corridor entry (meaning dogs may be under effective control in mown areas, but must be leashed elsewhere);
 - x. amending the entry title of **Te Kuru Wetlands** by adding the words "including Milns, Eastman, Sutherlands and Hoon Hay basins".
 - xi. adding a new section to clarify that dogs are prohibited in specified reserves managed by the Council but not within the Council's district.
3. Approves the tracked change version of the Dog Control Bylaw 2025 at **Attachment B**, including the following changes made as a result of submissions and staff advice:
- a. Amending **clause 1** to specify the date the bylaw comes into force (3 November 2025);
 - b. adding definitions to **clause 4** for "formed track", "greenspace areas" and "path" to support the clause requiring leashing on paths in greenspace areas;
 - c. adding an explanatory note after **clause 5(4)** to clarify that the maximum limit on the number of dogs a person can take into a public place also applies at dog parks and in dog exercise areas;

- d. adding an explanatory note after **clause 8(C)** so that the prohibition does not apply to organised Council events designed for dogs at Council swimming or paddling pools;
 - e. amending the title of **clause 9(B)** to “All paths in greenspace areas”, and amending the clause to remove the reference to “short leash” and replace “footpaths, shared paths and formed tracks” with “all paths” to simplify the clause;
 - f. replacing the explanatory note to **clause 9(B)** to provide clarification about the application of the clause;
 - g. amending **clause 9(F)** so that the requirement to leash dogs on sports fields applies only to the active playing area (and within five metres of it) while games or practice sessions are underway, and clarifying that dogs may be under effective control outside of the area and at other times;
- 4. Determines that the Dog Control Bylaw is the most appropriate way of addressing the issue of dog control, is the most appropriate form of bylaw and does not give rise to any New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990 implications, pursuant to section 155 of the Local Government Act 2002.
 - 5. Approves that staff are otherwise authorised to correct any typographical errors and to make minor changes to the policy and bylaw, including but not limited to updating policy numbers and ensuring consistency between the policy and bylaw.

Optional recommendations for the Panel to consider

- 6. Recommends that Council consider the following noting recommendations from the Hearings Panel:
 - a. that staff investigate increasing dog registration fees through the next annual plan process to better fund Animal Management services for the purposes of monitoring, education and enforcement;
 - b. that staff update or install new signage to support the implementation of the replacement policy and bylaw;
 - c. that staff update and improve the online map that reflects the dog controls in schedule 1 of the Dog Control Policy so that it is up-to-date and clear;
 - d. that staff explore opportunities to encourage dog owners to undertake training for their dogs to better improve dog control in public places;
 - e. that information about the replacement Dog Control Policy and Bylaw and other helpful online information is sent to dog owners as part of the dog registration process;
 - f. that staff develop an online application for the dog limit exemption process;
 - g. that staff explore whether there are any opportunities to install rubbish bins in key locations to support dog owners picking up after their dogs; and
 - h. that staff investigate options for a dog park in the Central City.

Dog control policy and bylaw

Deliberations of the Hearings Panel

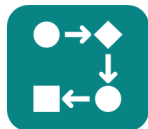
5 June 2025



1

Hearings Panel recap

Reports so far: 12 March agenda



Summary and analysis of submissions

- Six key questions
- All other submission comments
- Organisations



Advice for deliberations

Largely agreed, additional advice requested



Volume of submissions

1,560 submissions

Meetings so far:



Hearings 12 & 13 March

51 submitters



Deliberations

13 & 14 March



Rescheduled until
today, 5 June

Today :

Memo 1

Additional advice
requested by the Panel

Table to support deliberations

Memo 2

Final form of the
policy and bylaw,
draft recommendations

3 attachments



Legislation requires that councils “must have regard to”

- *the need to minimise danger, distress, and nuisance to the community from dogs*
- *the need to avoid the inherent danger in allowing dogs uncontrolled access to public places where there are children*
- *the importance of enabling the public to use streets and public amenities without fear of attack or intimidation by dogs*
- *to consider the recreational needs of dogs and their owners.*

section 10(4), Dog Control Act 1996



Purpose: to balance the recreational needs of dogs and their owners with the need to minimise the potential for any danger, distress or nuisance that may be caused by dogs

- to promote the responsible management of dogs in public places
- public safety, to protect the public from dogs (danger, distress, nuisance)
- reduce dog-to-dog conflict in public places
- protect wildlife, biodiversity and habitat
(strong alignment with other work the Council is undertaking)
- support any protections for stock and other animals
(stock grazing on public land)

Remaining issues for the Panel to resolve



Central City: whether or not to lift leashing requirements in two parks

Ōtākaro Avon River Corridor: what the dog control rules should be in the former red zone

Paths in greenspace areas: whether or not leashing should be required

Port Hills reserves: whether any areas could be exempt from leashing requirements

Stormwater basins: whether a new category for a general rule could be created

Coastal Cliff Reserve: what the dog control rules should be

Bays around Lyttelton Harbour: whether dogs should be allowed greater beach access

Central City

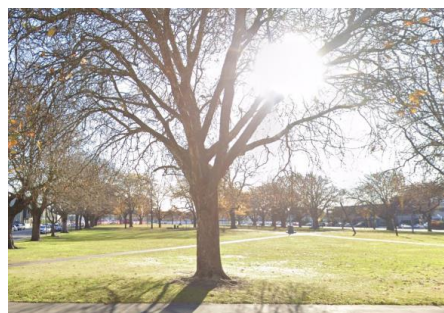
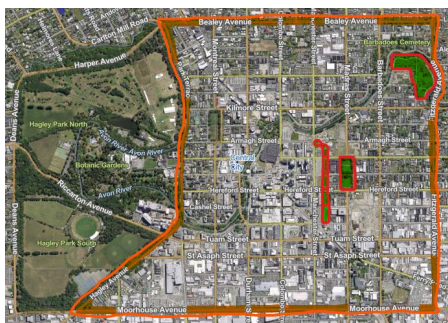


Council proposed lifting leashing in Latimer Square, Rauora Park and Avon Loop

Panel agreed Avon Loop (to be covered by Ōtākaro Avon River Corridor entry)



Panel has not yet agreed on Latimer Square and Rauora Park



Central City - Latimer Square, Rauora Park



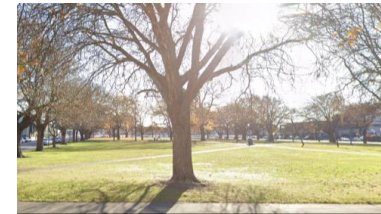
Submissions: Overall opposed to lifting leashing requirements

Advice: Latimer Square and Rauora Park could be appropriate, but are not ideal because of their size and layout

Recommendation: Do not lift the leashing requirement

Optional related recommendation:

The Panel could recommend that staff investigate a Central City dog park



Central City – policy entry

Description	Dog Control Status	Comment
Central City	Leashed	<p>Dogs must be on a leash in public places within the Central City due to high visitor numbers, to protect health and safety, due to busy traffic, to protect garden areas, and to protect wildlife in and around the river.</p> <p>Dogs may be under effective control in Latimer Square, Rauora Park and on the grassed area in the Avon Loop.</p> <p><u>Note that the Avon Loop is excluded from the Central City leashing requirement, and dogs are prohibited in Margaret Mahy Playground and on the Central City Pump Track.</u></p> <p>The Central City is the area bounded by and including Bealey Avenue, Fitzgerald Avenue, Moorhouse Avenue, Hagley Avenue, Oxford Terrace to (and including) the Antigua pedestrian bridge, Cambridge Terrace to Rolleston Avenue, and along Park Terrace to Bealey Avenue – <u>but excludes the Avon Loop, (which is located between Barbadoes Street and Fitzgerald Avenue, and between Kilmore Street and the Ōtakaro Avon River. See the Ōtakaro Avon River Corridor entry for the Avon Loop)</u></p>

Ōtākaro Avon River Corridor



Council proposed new controls for the Ōtākaro Avon River Corridor

Currently under effective control (by default)

Aim: to balance recreational access, public safety and wildlife / habitat protections

Strong support in submissions – key question: 58% yes - 31% no - 11% don't know

Submitter feedback: clarifications and adjustments

Panel direction: improvements and river access



Ōtākaro Avon River Corridor



Feedback:

Supported, with changes

- confusion about long grass / short grass
- clarification about leashing rules on former roads
- concerns about having to leash dogs when crossing former roads
- concerns about the lack of opportunity for dogs to enter the river



Recommended changes:

Simplify and adjust in response to submissions

- Leash everywhere, except mown grass
- Remove short leash requirement on former roads
- No leashing to cross former roads
- Clarify that dogs can enter the river from mown areas, but not from planted / naturalised riverbank areas (leashed to protect wildlife)

Ōtākaro Avon River Corridor – policy entry

Description	Dog Control Status	Comment
Ōtākaro Avon River Corrido	Leashed / under effective control	<p>Dogs must be leashed to protect wildlife and aid habitat restoration, except in mown areas, where dogs may be off-leash and under effective control. Note that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• dogs do not have to be leashed to cross former roads within mown areas;• the general requirement to use a short leash on roads does not apply to former roads as the roads are closed to motor vehicles; and• dogs may enter the river from mown riverbank areas, but not from planted or naturalised riverbank areas (where they must be leashed to protect wildlife and aid habitat restoration).

Paths in greenspace areas



Council proposed:

short leash on footpaths, shared paths and formed tracks in greenspace areas

- Key question: 43% yes – 53% no – 4% don't know
- 818 submitters opposed, 89 supported leashing, but not a short leash
- If short leash is removed: 49% yes - 48% no
- Some partial support (footpaths, shared paths, but not formed tracks, 48, 3%)
- Some opposed based on current rules, misunderstandings
- All community boards supported (some strongly, some with questions)

Paths in greenspace areas



Context:

Footpaths being used as shared paths, some designed as shared paths

Increase in bikes and scooters (e-bikes and e-scooters + increased speed)

Some formed tracks are also shared paths

Many formed tracks already require leashing eg Port Hills reserves

Future proof new areas (general rule)

Animal Management advised leashing requirement clearer to enforce than UEC

Consistent and easy to understand

Paths in greenspace areas



Recommendation:

Retain the requirement to be leashed, but do not specify a short leash

- Requirement for dogs to be leashed on paths in greenspace areas
- Do not require a short leash
- Define paths to include footpaths, shared paths and formed tracks
- Define formed track and greenspace areas
- Exempt paths within dog parks
- Add explanatory notes about practical application of the rule



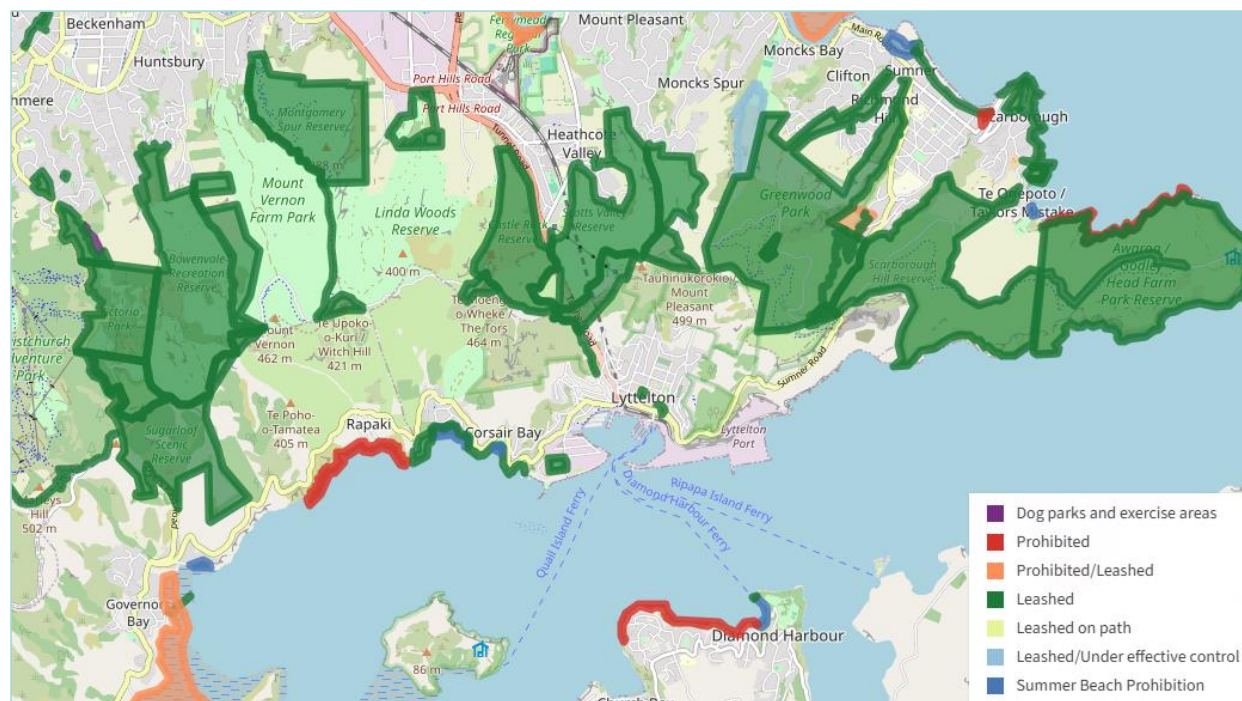
Paths in greenspace areas – policy and bylaw

Policy section		Bylaw clause	
6.2.2 On all paths in greenspace areas	<p>Dogs must be on a leash on paths in greenspace areas where dogs are allowed. Paths and greenspace are both defined in the bylaw.</p> <p>This requirement does not apply to Bottle Lake Forest Park (which is a dog exercise area) or to paths within fenced dog parks, where dogs can be under effective control.</p> <p><i>Explanation: Paths can be busy with people walking, running, cycling, mountain biking and scootering, with people using mobility devices, pushchairs, balance bikes, etc, and with people dog-walking, and we want to make sure these areas are safer for everyone by requiring dogs to be leashed.</i></p> <p><i>Footpaths and shared paths are usually sealed, but some shared paths and all formed tracks are likely to be shingle or have a hard-packed surface. Dog are required to be leashed on these paths.</i></p> <p><i>If a path, shared path or formed track runs through an area where dogs can be off-leash, dogs can continue to be exercised under effective control near the path, but must be leashed if travelling along the path.</i></p> <p><i>This rule does not affect requirements in areas specified as leashed areas, or areas where dogs are prohibited. Leashed and prohibited areas are set out in the schedule to this policy.</i></p>	Clause 4 INTERPRETATION	<p>ADD: Greenspace means any park or reserve, any stormwater asset with recreational access, or any similar area.</p> <p>ADD: Formed track means a purpose-built or constructed track or path surfaced with materials such as aggregate, shingle, hoggin or compacted clay, or identified as a track through signage. Excludes tracks worn through informal use.</p> <p>ADD: Path means any footpath, shared path or formed track.</p> <p>KEEP AS CONSULTED ON: Shared path means a footpath, a cycle path, a cycle track, or some other kind of path that may be used by some or all or of the following persons at the same time - (a) cyclists; (b) pedestrians; (c) riders of mobility devices; (d) riders of wheeled recreational devices</p>
		9(B) ALL PATHS IN GREENSPACE AREAS	<p>(i) Dogs must be leashed on all paths in greenspace areas where dogs are allowed.</p> <p>(ii) This does not apply to Bottle Lake Forest Park (which is a dog exercise area), or to any paths within fenced dog parks.</p> <p><i>Explanatory note: The following comments apply to greenspace areas where there are no other leashing requirements or prohibited rules. In these areas:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>Dogs must be leashed when being walked along paths</i> <i>Dogs do not have to be leashed to briefly cross a path if the way is clear</i> <i>A short leash is recommended when paths are busy</i> <i>A dog can be walked near a path off-leash if it is under effective control.</i>

Port Hills reserves



The Panel asked whether any areas could be exempt from leashing requirements



Current dog control map
green = leashed status



Port Hills reserves

Reasons for leashing in policy entries:

- protection of grazing stock
- protection of ecological, conservation or wildlife values, or
- high recreational use / health and safety

Advice: No areas identified as appropriate for unleashed dog access

Recommendation: No change

Stormwater basins



The Panel asked whether a new category for a general rule could be created

Complex to meaningfully draft something that can be easily understood

Proposed specific entries for all current stormwater basins

Recommendation: Proceed with leashing on paths rule

This will apply to any new greenspace areas (future-proof)



18

Coastal Cliff Reserve



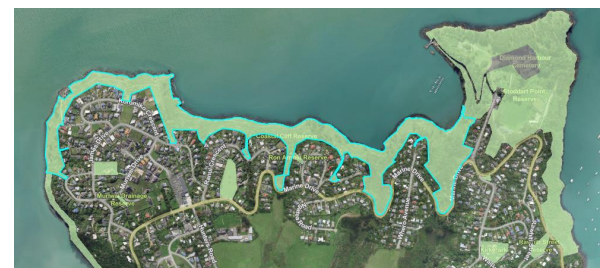
The Panel asked for advice on what the dog control rules should be

Council proposed that dogs should be:

- leashed in the reserve (including on the Coastal Cliff pathway) to protect health and safety
- prohibited on the foreshore to protect wildlife

Recommendation: Keep as proposed

Status quo:



Description	Dog Control Status	Comment
Coastal Cliff Reserve and foreshore (Diamond Harbour)	Prohibited	Dogs are prohibited on the foreshore areas to protect wildlife values (particularly penguin, reef heron and roosting shags)

Bays around Lyttelton Harbour



The Panel asked whether dogs should be allowed greater beach access

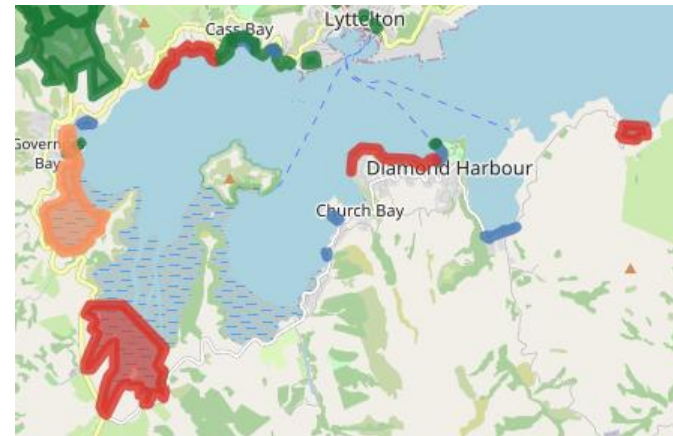
Memo sets out current rules (wildlife protection, summer beach prohibition)

Notes general rules (wharves, boat ramps)

Some proposed new protections (wildlife)

Limited submitter comments

Recommendation: No change



Panel decisions / agreed changes



- Revised dog control policy
- Revised dog control bylaw
- Changes reflected in draft recommendations (for the Panel's report to Council)

If the Panel wishes to make further changes, the policy, bylaw and draft recommendations to Council can be adjusted to reflect those changes

- The Panel can direct / authorise staff to make the changes
- The updated documents can be circulated to the Panel, before finalisation for Council

Recommendations (attachment 3 to memo 2) are divided into two parts:

- Changes to the policy and bylaw, legal requirements, administrative matters
- Other recommendations to the Panel may wish to make



Next steps

Panel to confirm its recommendations to Council
Final form policy and bylaw

Council consider adoption
Implemented and enforceable



Replacement dog control policy – post consultation, showing changes agreed by the Hearings Panel for recommendation to Council

- For consultation: changes proposed to the 2016 policy for consultation are shown like this
- For consultation: text deleted from the 2016 policy for consultation is shown like this
- Decisions by the Hearings Panel: deleted text from what was consulted on are shown like this
- Decisions by the Hearings Panel: text changed from what was consulted on are shown like this
- Corrections to numbering have been made, but are not shown
- **A tidied-up version of the policy will be produced once it has been adopted by Council and it is no longer necessary to show the changes to support decision-making**

*Proposed replacement
Christchurch City Council
Dog Control Policy ~~2016~~ 2024/2025*

Section 1: Introduction	2
Section 2: Dog Control Bylaw	4
Section 3: Obligations of dog owners	4
Section 4: Registration of dogs	6
Section 5: Micro-chipping of dogs	11
Section 6: Prohibited and leashed areas	12
Section 7: Other special areas - Dog Parks and Dog Exercise Areas	17
Section 8: Licence to own more than two dogs	18
Section 9: Other dog matters	19
Section 10: Education and training	22
Section 11: Probationary and disqualified dog owners, dangerous and menacing dogs	23
Section 12: Seizing dogs, impounding dogs and adopting dogs from the Council dog shelter facility	25
Section 13: The issuing of infringement notices	26
Section 14: Controlled or open dog areas under the Conservation Act	26
Schedule 1: Prohibited and leashed dog control areas	27

Section 1: Introduction

1.1 Preamble

Christchurch has one of the highest dog ownership rates in New Zealand, with ~~around 35,000~~ almost 45,000 registered dogs. Many people consider their dog(s) to be part of the family, and so it is important to have a range of public places that are accessible to dogs and their owners for fun and recreation.

However, we also need to acknowledge the reality that dogs can cause problems (such as barking), can cause injuries (such as bites, which can be particularly harmful and traumatic to children) and can even cause death (such as to protected wildlife or other animals).

Many of these scenarios can be prevented with good dog ownership, but others can happen unprovoked and with little or no warning, so we need to minimise the potential for such incidents and accidents by putting reasonable regulatory controls in place.

This policy seeks to balance the recreational needs of dogs and their owners with the need to minimise the potential for any danger, distress or nuisance that may be caused by dogs.

1.2 Reason for the policy

The Dog Control Act 1996 requires every territorial authority to adopt a policy on dog control matters and to develop a bylaw to give effect to its policy. The Christchurch City Council Dog Control Bylaw ~~2016–2024~~ 2025 has been developed with this policy.

1.3 Purpose of the policy

The purpose of this policy is to outline how the Christchurch City Council will address the requirements set out in the Act.

This policy balances regulatory controls to allow for the recreational needs of dogs and their owners with appropriate controls to minimise the danger, distress or nuisance that may be caused by dogs.

This policy is also designed as an educational tool to help encourage and facilitate good dog behaviour and good dog ownership.

This policy should be read in conjunction with the Dog Control Bylaw ~~2016–2024~~ 2025 and the Dog Control Act. Some parts of the Act are reiterated in this policy for the purposes of clarity.

1.4 Commencement and lifespan of the policy

This policy comes into force on ~~1 September 2016~~ ~~[insert new date 2024]~~ 3 November 2025. This policy must be reviewed at least every ten years, together with the dog control bylaw.¹

1.5 Ownership of the policy

The Dog Control Policy and Dog Control Bylaw are owned by the Christchurch City Council's Animal Management Team, which is part of the Regulatory Compliance Unit.

¹ The Local Government Act 2002 requires bylaws to be reviewed at least every ten years (s.159). The Dog Control Act 1996 requires a dog control policy to be reviewed when a dog control bylaw is reviewed (s.10AA). A review may be prompted at any time within this ten year timeframe due to operational needs, legislative change or for other reasons.

The primary focus of the Animal Management Team is to provide a cost effective and professional animal management service through education, monitoring, compliance and enforcement activities.

The Council's principal involvement in dog control is in response to the legislative obligations set out in the Act. The legislation sets out Council's and dog owners' responsibilities.

The Council's approach to dog control is one of assisting owners to understand their responsibilities, rewarding those owners who exercise good control of their dogs and taking any necessary action against those who do not meet their obligations.

1.6 Community outcomes related to the policy

The Christchurch City Council has a number of Community Outcomes that guide decision-making. The main Community Outcomes related to this policy are:

People participate in a wide range of recreational activities	<p>This policy:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> provides for the recreational needs of dogs and their owners by allowing reasonable access to a wide range of public places requires a leash in some areas to allow dogs, but to protect people, wildlife or the environment prohibits dogs in some areas to protect people, wildlife or the environment allows children safe areas to play, free of dogs (such as playgrounds and swimming beaches in summertime)
Communities are safe	<p>This policy:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> encourages good, responsible dog ownership encourages responsible conduct around dogs, including offering training to children through schools reduces the potential for harm by restricting or prohibiting dogs in some recreational areas and settings places controls on dangerous and menacing dogs
Christchurch's unique landscapes and indigenous biodiversity are protected and enhanced.	<p>This policy:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> prohibits dogs from certain places to protect wildlife values (particularly endangered birds) prohibits dogs or requires a leash in certain places to protect conservation values (such as regenerating wetland or bush areas)
<p>Collaborative and confident: actively participate and feel safe</p> <p>Green and liveable: protect and regenerate the environment, especially our biodiversity and water bodies</p>	<p>This policy enables active participation, improves community safety and protects biodiversity by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> allowing access for dogs and their owners to a wide range of public places placing obligations on dog owners to protect the public from danger of attack, intimidation or nuisance from dogs requiring dogs to be leashed or prohibited in some areas to protect people, other dogs, wildlife, grazing stock, heritage plantings, habitat restoration, conservation values and culturally sensitive sites allowing children areas to play, free of dogs (such as playgrounds, swimming beaches and skate parks).

Section 2: Dog Control Bylaw

Under the Dog Control Act councils are required to develop a dog control policy, and must develop a bylaw to enforce the matters covered by the policy.² Section 10(3)(a) of the Act requires a dog control policy to set out the nature and application of its associated bylaw.

2.1 Nature and application of the bylaw

The Council's Dog Control Bylaw:

- promotes the responsible management of dogs in public places;
- provides for the recreational needs of dogs and their owners; and
- minimises the potential for danger, distress or nuisance from dogs to the community, animals and wildlife.

The Council's Dog Control Bylaw covers the following matters:

- control of dogs in public places
- prohibiting dogs from specified public places or categories of public places
- requiring dogs to be on a leash in specified public places or categories of public places
- exempting certain types of dogs in certain situations
- designating specified areas as dog parks and dog exercise areas
- placing limitations on the number of dogs that may be kept on properties
- an exemption process for exceeding the limit on the maximum number of dogs
- placing limitations on the housing, movement and transportation of female dogs in season
- placing requirements on dogs on vehicle trays
- offences and penalties.

Section 3: Obligations of dog owners

The Dog Control Act sets out the national expectations of dog owners that are consistent across New Zealand. The Council's Dog Control Policy and Bylaw set out those matters that are specific to Christchurch district, such as the public places where you can or cannot take your dog, or must have it on a leash.

All dog owners are required to understand the dog owner requirements and obligations set out in the Act, together with the dog owner requirements and obligations set out in this policy and in the Council's Dog Control Bylaw.

Dog owners should also be aware that animal welfare matters are covered by the Animal Welfare Act 1999, and, in particular, by the Animal Welfare (Dogs) Code of Welfare, which sets out the minimum standards and recommendations relating to all aspects of the care of dogs. Animal welfare matters relating to companion animals are largely enforced by the Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to Animals (SPCA).

3.1 Obligations of dog owners set out in the Dog Control Bylaw

The following subsections set out the obligations of dog owners that are required by the Council's Dog Control Bylaw.

² Section 10 of the Dog Control Act 1996

3.1.1 Keeping your dog under effective control

Dog owners are required to keep their dog(s) 'under effective control' at all times when in public places. If an area is not a leashed area or prohibited area in this policy, dogs may be exercised off-leash, provided they are under effective control.

Under effective control means the owner or person in charge of a dog in a public place must:

- actively pay attention to be aware of where the dog and what it is doing;
- ensure the dog is responsive to commands, with prompt recall;
- be close enough to the dog to quickly prevent any issues; and
- ensure the dog is not creating a nuisance to any other person, or to any stock, poultry, domestic animal, or protected wildlife.

If a dog is unable to consistently and quickly respond to commands, it should be leashed in public places, whether a leash is required or not.

Explanation: When a dog is under effective control, it means the dog is not creating any sort of nuisance to people, domestic animals or any other wildlife. Nuisance in this sense means things such as barking, rushing at, intimidating, attacking or otherwise causing injury, damage or harm.

Going for a walk with your dog unrestrained (not on a leash) is fine in areas where there are no dog restrictions. However, the dog must still be 'under effective control'. This means you can see the dog or you are aware of what it is doing, and you are close enough to prevent issues or quickly bring it to heel. Having your dog under effective control is as much about the safety of your dog as it is about the safety of others.

In order for a dog to be able to be off-leash in public places, the owner or person in charge of it must be confident that the dog will respond to commands. If a dog is inconsistent at responding, it should be leashed. The owner or person in charge of the dog must actively pay attention to the dog – this means knowing where it is and what it is doing, being able to see and hear the dog, being close enough to respond to any issues, and ensuring it is not creating a nuisance. Nuisance in this sense means things such as rushing at, barking at, intimidating, or otherwise bothering people or animals, including other dogs. Having a dog under effective control is as much about the safety of the dog as it is about the safety of others.

The Dog Control Act requires all dog owners to carry a leash when taking their dog into a public place, whether or not the public place is a leashed area (section 54A). This is because unexpected situations may arise that require a dog to be leashed to keep the dog under control or to keep it safe.

Another requirement that is set out in the Dog Control Act is that the legal owner of a dog must be over the age of 16 (section 2). The owner or person in charge of a dog in a public place should also be physically capable of controlling the dog.

3.1.2 Limit on the number of dogs a person can be in charge of

A person can have a maximum of four dogs under their control in public places when leashed, and a maximum of two dogs when off-leash (provided they are otherwise complying with this policy).

A person with relevant skills and experience may apply to the Council for an increase in the number of dogs they can be in charge of in a public place, provided certain criteria are met.

Exercising a group of dogs in a public place requires special skills, and if undertaken as a commercial venture, comes with extra obligations. This includes things like the need for public liability insurance, should something go wrong.

3.1.3 Dog limit exemption

A person wanting to control more than the maximum number of dogs in a public place can apply to the Council for a dog limit exemption. The requirements are set out in the Dog Control Bylaw.

Information required

The application process will include a combination of supplying written material and a meeting to discuss the application. The applicant will be expected to demonstrate a good understanding of the obligations set out in the Dog Control Act 1996, in this policy and in the Dog Control Bylaw (including knowledge of where dogs can and cannot go, or where they must be leashed).

An application should include the following (as set out in the bylaw):

- (a) information relating to dog control knowledge and experience, including any relevant qualifications or accreditations;
- (b) business planning documents that demonstrate good dog management and a public safety focus, including things such as, but not limited to: dog vetting processes, pro forma client agreements, risk management documents, health and safety planning, and public liability insurance; and
- (c) the maximum number of dogs the applicant intends to control in public places and an indication of likely places they may take the dogs.

If the person is the registered owner of the dogs, subclause (b) will not apply.

3.1.4 Carrying the means of removing dog faeces in public places

The person in charge of a dog must carry the means of picking up and removing any fouling (dog faeces) when in a public place (for example, plastic, recycled or compostable bags).

Explanation: Plastic, recycled or compostable bags are an ideal way of picking up and removing dog faeces and must be carried at all times when in public places with a dog. If left on the ground, dog faeces will contaminate waterways. Dog toileting habits can be unpredictable and this requirement will prevent owners from being caught short. It is no longer an excuse to say you do not have any plastic bags with you. Despite using a compostable or biodegradable bag, dog faeces should always be disposed of in a rubbish bin or Council red wheelie bin (it cannot be composted through the green waste wheelie bin system).

3.1.5 Removing dog faeces from public places

The person in charge of a dog must remove any fouling (dog faeces) that their dog produces and dispose of it in a hygienic manner (e.g. in a red wheelie bin or Council rubbish bin). The requirement to remove dog faeces applies not only to public places, but also to land that is not the dog owner's land.

Explanation: Dog faeces can harbour diseases and parasitic infection that can make other dogs or people unwell. It is also generally unpleasant and smelly. Christchurch has a high proportion of dogs per capita, and it is important that dog owners take responsibility for their own dogs so that dogs can continue to enjoy access to a wide range of public places.

Section 4: Registration of dogs

All dogs in New Zealand must be registered in accordance with section 36 of the Act. This means that all dogs must be registered by 30 June 1 July each year, and must be registered for the first time before they are three months old.

Dog registration fees increase incrementally if not paid by 30 June 1 July. Registered dogs must wear a registration tag at all times.³ The Council will replace a lost dog registration tag at no cost.

It is an offence not to register a dog that is over three months of age.⁴ It is an offence to knowingly provide false information on a dog registration application form.⁵

Explanation: Dogs are required to be registered for three reasons. Firstly, to keep an up to date record of all dogs and their owners, secondly, to allow for the return of lost dogs, and thirdly, to generate revenue for providing dog control services across the district. See the section below on the setting of dog registration fees. 4.1 Dog registration classifications

The registration classifications are as follows:

- **Standard dog registration**
 - This is the default dog registration classification
 - Spayed or neutered dogs have a reduced registration fee (requires a veterinary certificate)
 - Unspayed or unneutered dogs have a higher registration fee.
- **Responsible Dog Owner registration**
 - This applies to dogs owned by people who have Responsible Dog Owner status. This is explained in the section below
 - Second and subsequent dogs have a reduced registration fee.
- ~~Spayed / neutered dog registration~~
 - ~~This can be applied for with a veterinary certificate, which is held on file for subsequent registration years~~
- **Working dog registration⁶**
 - The definition for working dog is set out in the Dog Control Act and generally means any dogs that are carrying out functions and duties:
 - kept solely or predominantly for the purpose of herding stock (e.g. a sheep dog) relating to farming, such as the herding of stock;
 - kept by a government agency for carrying out the functions of that organisation (e.g. under the direction of a government department or state employee undertaking responsibilities such as those relating to policing, defence, corrections, customs, security, biosecurity, pest management, emergency management or conservation); or
 - kept by a under the direction of a private security guard in the execution of their duties for the purpose of carrying out security-related duties.
 - Second and subsequent dogs have a reduced registration fee.
- **Rural working dog registration**
 - This classification applies to 'rural working dogs' as declared by a resolution of Council on 23 June 2016. These are dogs housed on a working farm, and that are kept solely or principally to contribute to the working of a farm or otherwise assist in farming activities.
 - Second and subsequent dogs have a reduced registration fee.
- **Dogs classified as dangerous**

³ Under section 44 of the Dog Control Act 1996

⁴ Under section 42(1) of the Dog Control Act 1996

⁵ Under section 41 of the Dog Control Act 1996

⁶ The definition of "working dog" in the Dog Control Act includes "any disability assist dog", but for the purposes of dog registration fees, working dogs must be registered and pay a registration fee, while disability assist dogs must be registered, but do not pay a registration fee.

- This applies to dogs classified as 'dangerous' under the Dog Control Act. The Act requires a higher registration fee to be paid for these dogs.
- Spayed or neutered dogs have a reduced registration fee (requires a veterinary certificate).
- Unspayed or unneutered dogs have a higher registration fee.
- **Disability Assist Dogs**
 - These dogs need to be registered, but do not incur a dog registration fee.
 - The definition for Disability Assist Dogs is set out in the Dog Control Act and generally means ~~Disability Assist Dogs are generally~~ dogs that are certified (or being trained) to assist someone with a visual, hearing, mobility or other disability.

4.2 The setting of dog registration fees

Registration fees are set through the Council's Annual Plan / Long Term Plan process and are notified to all registered dog owners at registration time and are listed on the Council's website.

In considering the dog registration fees, the Council will:

- set a standard dog registration fee
 - with a lesser price for spayed / neutered dogs⁷
- set a fee for Responsible Dog Owners that is less than the standard dog registration fee⁸
 - with a price for one dog and a lesser price for second and subsequent dogs
- ~~● set a fee for spayed / neutered dogs that is less than the standard dog registration fee⁹~~
- set a fee for working dogs that is less than the standard dog registration fee¹⁰
 - with a price for one dog and a lesser price for second and subsequent dogs
- set a fee for rural working dogs that is the same as the fee for working dogs
- set a fee for Dangerous Dogs that is 50% higher than the standard dog registration fee¹¹
 - with a lesser price for spayed / neutered dogs¹²
- not set a fee for Disability Assist Dogs, and
- charge a penalty for the late registration of dogs.¹³

Explanation: Registration fees are set by councils to take into account the cost of providing dog control services and aim to strike a balance between dog owners bearing the costs of dog control and the benefits to ratepayers of having safe and well controlled dogs in their community. The Dog Control Act 1996 (section 9) requires that all money collected under the Dog Control Act can only be spent on dog control matters.

4.2.1 Responsible Dog Owner status

Explanation: Responsible Dog Owner status is a special dog ownership status that recognises good, responsible dog owners and entitles them to a reduced annual dog registration fee. Dog owners eligible to be classified as a Responsible Dog Owner must have:

⁷ In accordance with section 37(2)(a) of the Dog Control Act 1996

⁸ In accordance with section 37(2)(e) of the Dog Control Act 1996

⁹ In accordance with section 37(2) (a) of the Dog Control Act 1996

¹⁰ In accordance with section 37(2)(b) of the Dog Control Act 1996

¹¹ For dogs classed as dangerous in accordance with section 31 of the Dog Control Act 1996, in accordance with section 32(1)(e)

¹² In accordance with section 32(1)(e) of the Dog Control Act 1996

¹³ In accordance with section 37((2)(f) and section 37(3) of the Dog Control Act 1996

- a record of good and responsible dog ownership
- consistent and timely payment of dog registration fees
- a history of compliance with relevant legal requirements.

4.2.2 Responsible Dog Owner application criteria

In order to hold Responsible Dog Owner status, a dog owner must apply for the Responsible Dog Owner status online or at a Council service centre, and meet the following criteria.

The dog owner must:

- have been the registered owner of a dog and have resided in the Christchurch City Council district for at least 12 months
- have paid dog registration fees on or before 30 June 1 July for the last two years
- have all dogs micro-chipped in accordance with the Dog Control Act, including providing the microchip number to the Council
- have a licence to keep multiple dogs on their property (if applicable).
- inform the Council of any dog registration or residential address changes, including information on the death, sale, or transfer of any dogs, and including the birth of any pups.

The dog owner must have a property at which the dog resides that:

- is suitably fenced and gated to contain the dog
- allows dog-free access to a door of the dwelling for authorised callers.

The owner must have complied with the requirements of the Dog Control Act 1996 and the current Christchurch City Council Dog Control Bylaw, and must not, in the last two years, have:

- had a dog that has been found at large, been uncontrolled, or been chased, returned or impounded by Council Animal Management staff
- been issued with a warning notice or infringement notice for any dog-related offence
- been prosecuted for any dog-related offence.

Owners of dogs classified as 'menacing' under the Dog Control Act may be considered for Responsible Dog Owner status, provided all criteria are strictly met. The granting and retention of Responsible Dog Owner status is up to the discretion of the attending Dog Control Officer. Owners of dogs classified as 'dangerous' under the Dog Control Act are not eligible to apply for Responsible Dog Owner Status.

The granting and retention of Responsible Dog Owner status is up to the discretion of the attending Dog Control Officer.

4.2.3 Responsible Dog Owner conditions

A dog owner seeking Responsible Dog Owner status must meet the above application criteria, and apply for the status online or at a Council service centre.

Applications must be received and approved prior to 30 April in any year to enable the successful applicant to gain Responsible Dog Owner status for the dog registration year commencing 1 July.

All dog(s) owned or kept by the applicant must be controlled in accordance with the Dog Control Act 1996 and with the current Council Dog Control Bylaw.

The Council reserves the right to carry out random property inspections (in accordance with the Dog Control Act) to ensure compliance.

Any breach of the criteria and conditions of this policy will lead to the immediate withdrawal of Responsible Dog Owner status.

Should Responsible Dog Owner status be withdrawn because the criteria and conditions of this policy have been breached, the owner may not apply for, or be considered for, the status again until two years after the date of withdrawal.

A dog owner seeking Responsible Dog Owner status must inform the Council of any dog registration or residential address changes, including information on the death, sale, or transfer of any dogs, and including the birth of any pups.

The Responsible Dog Owner status may be transferred to a different owner in some circumstances, provided all other things remain the same, at the discretion of the Manager Animal Management.

Any change of residential address or dog registration details must be notified in writing, or by email, online or phone to the Council within 14 days.

4.2.4 Responsible Dog Owner fees must be paid by ~~30 June~~ 1 July

The reduced fee for dog owners that have obtained Responsible Dog Owner status is required to be paid by ~~30 June~~ 1 July each year.

Failure to pay by ~~30 June~~ 1 July will cause the Responsible Dog Owner status to be ~~lost~~ revoked, and the owner will then be ineligible to obtain the status again for two years, and will have to pay the standard dog registration fee.

4.2.5 Registration and de-sexing of dogs

The Council encourages de-sexing by offering a discount on registration fees for neutered or spayed dogs.¹⁴ To apply for the reduced fee you must provide written proof of de-sexing along with your dog registration application form.

Explanation: De-sexing is important to reduce unwanted pregnancies and to reduce aggression. Unwanted puppies need to be cared for, re-homed or destroyed, and can become an unintended cost or cause animal welfare concerns if they are not cared for appropriately. Unless your dog is intended for breeding, it should be de-sexed.

~~Registration of working dogs and rural working dogs~~

~~Dog registration fees for working dogs and rural working dogs are less than the standard dog registration fee. Dogs considered 'working dogs' for the purposes of dog registration are generally dogs that are:~~

- ~~• kept solely or predominantly for the purpose of herding stock (eg a sheep dog) or~~
- ~~• kept by a government agency for carrying out the functions of that organisation (eg relating to policing, defence, corrections, customs, security, biosecurity, pest management, emergency management or conservation) or~~
- ~~• kept by a security guard for the purpose of carrying out security-related duties.~~

~~'Rural working dogs' are dogs that have been declared by a resolution of Council to be rural working dogs. These are dogs housed on a working farm, and that are kept solely or principally to contribute to the working of a farm or otherwise assist in farming activities.~~

¹⁴ This is enabled by section 37(2)(a) of the Dog Control Act 1996

4.2.6 Change of dog ownership

Where the ownership of a dog changes, the registration continues, but both the old owner and the new owner must advise the Council's Animal Management Team. A new registration tag will be issued to the new owner at no cost.¹⁵

4.2.7 Transfer of dog registration between districts

Where a registered dog is moving to a different council district, the registration goes with it. Owners of dogs transferring between areas must advise both councils of the dog's move in writing, and within six weeks of the move. The owner should take the dog registration tag to their new local council office and it will be swapped for a registration tag for the new area, at no charge. No refund of the registration fee is made as a result of the transfer, and the dog is not required to be re-registered in the new area until 1 July next.¹⁶

4.2.8 Refund of registration fee in the event of the death of a dog

The Council will refund the applicable portion of a dog registration fee in the event of the death of a dog.¹⁷ The refund must be applied for on the appropriate form, and evidence of the death of the dog must be provided by a veterinary certificate. This must be done within 14 days of the death of the dog.

Section 5: Micro-chipping of dogs

Explanation: Dog registration and micro-chipping are two separate processes. You must register your dog every year, but you only need to microchip your dog once. A micro-chip is about the size of a grain of rice and is implanted on a dog's back, towards the neck, between the shoulder blades, normally by a qualified person such as a veterinarian or Dog Control Officer.

Micro-chipping is a more permanent method of identifying a dog than collars and tags, which can be lost or removed. It enables a dog to be linked to its owner, so if it is stolen or lost, dog and owner can be reunited. Secondly, it can identify a dog which has been aggressive and classified as dangerous or menacing. This is especially important if a dog owner attempts to disguise the dog's identity.

5.1 Requirement to have your dog micro-chipped

Except for working dogs, all dogs in New Zealand first registered after 1 July 2006 must be implanted with a micro-chip.¹⁸

Dogs classified as dangerous or menacing, dogs impounded but not registered, and dogs registered but impounded twice, are also required to be micro-chipped.¹⁹

The Council will continue to provide incentives for micro-chipping, which may include subsidised or free micro-chipping, depending on available funding.

¹⁵ This is set out in section 48 of the Dog Control Act 1996

¹⁶ This is set out in section 47, 48 and 49 of the Dog Control Act 1996

¹⁷ Required by section 39 of the Dog Control Act 1996

¹⁸ Required by section 36A of the Dog Control Act 1996

¹⁹ Required by section 36A and 69A of the Dog Control Act 1996

5.2 Requirement to supply micro-chip information

Dog owners are required to supply their dog's micro-chip information to the Council so that it can be recorded in the National Dog Database.²⁰ This can be done by providing the Council with a certificate from a vet (which must include the microchip number), or by taking your dog to the Council's Animal Management Team to have it scanned, so that the Council can verify that it has been implanted with a microchip.

Explanation: The National Dog Database is administered by the Department of Internal Affairs and holds details of all micro-chipped dogs in New Zealand, their owners and any infringements that may have been issued against an owner or person in charge of a dog.

Section 6: Prohibited and leashed areas

Dogs may be prohibited from public places or required to be on a leash in public places. If a public place is not listed in this policy, it means that dogs are allowed off-leash, but must be under effective control. 'Under effective control' is the default classification.

When a dog is under effective control, it means the owner or person in charge of the dog is aware of where the dog is and what it is doing, the dog is close enough to be responsive to commands, and the dog is not creating a nuisance must actively pay attention to the dog and what it is doing; be close enough to the dog to quickly respond to any issues; ensure the dog remains responsive to commands, with prompt recall; and ensure the dog does not create a nuisance to any other person, or to any stock, poultry, domestic animal, or protected wildlife.

The public places may be a category of public place (eg all children's playgrounds) or a specific public place (eg a named reserve or specified section of coastline). These controls may be in place at all times, or at specific times of the day or year (eg between 9am and 7pm during swimming season at beaches).

Where specific restrictions or prohibitions are in place, they will be listed in the schedule attached to this policy, and signs should also indicate any controls where they apply. It may take the Council some time to ensure all signs are in place and up to date. Dog owners should not rely on signage to be in all places, but should be familiar with this policy.²¹ The Council provides an interactive online map where people can check the dog control status in any given area when they are out and about.

The following section sets out the categories of public places where controls are in place. The specific public places are listed in tables in the schedule attached to this policy.

Section 6.1: General prohibited areas

There are some categories of public places in the district where dogs are prohibited (not allowed). These areas are:

- all Council children's playgrounds (within one metre of playground surfaces, equipment or fencing)
- all Council skateparks and pump tracks (within one metre of skateparks)
- all Council swimming pools and paddling pools and associated fenced areas
- at specific swimming beaches during summer

See the sections below for more detail.

6.1.1 Children's playgrounds

Dogs are prohibited from being:

²⁰ Required by sections 34(2)(g) and 36A of the Dog Control Act 1996

²¹ Section 5 of the Dog Control Act sets out the obligations of dog owners.

- within any fenced Council playground area; and
- on any specially surfaced Council playground area; and
- within one metre of any fenced or surfaced Council playground area; and
- within one metre of any Council playground equipment where there is no fence or special surface.

Explanation: Playgrounds are designed for the use and enjoyment of children. Children are disproportionately represented in dog bite and injury statistics. Ensuring dogs are not in playground areas makes them safer for children to use. Dogs should also be on a leash near playgrounds when they are in use. This is good practice to prevent dogs rushing at children or intimidating them, which could cause an accident.

6.1.2 Skateparks and pump tracks

Dogs are prohibited on Council skatepark and pump track surfaces and from being within one metre of the perimeter of any Council skatepark or pump track.

Explanation: Skateparks and pump tracks are designed for the use and enjoyment of children and teenagers. Children and teenagers are disproportionately represented in dog bite and injury statistics. The speed and noise of a skatepark may excite or provoke a dog. Ensuring dogs are not in these skateboard areas makes them safer for children and teenagers to use.

6.1.3 Swimming and paddling pools

Dogs are prohibited from being inside any fenced Council paddling pool area, and from being within one metre of any unfenced Council paddling pool. Dogs are prohibited from entering any Council swimming pool facilities.

Explanation: The Council has many paddling pools around the city. Dogs are not allowed in these areas as they are designed for the use and enjoyment of children. Ensuring dogs are not in paddling pool areas makes them safer for children and prevents dogs from soiling or marking the facility, surfaces or equipment. The prohibition does not apply to organised Council events designed for dogs at Council swimming or paddling pools.

6.1.4 Dogs are prohibited at specific beaches during summer

Dogs are prohibited at some beaches used for swimming and recreation activities during summer. The Summer Beach Prohibition Areas apply from 1 November to 31 March, and between 9am and 7pm, and are listed below, and in the schedule attached to this policy.

Explanation: Dogs can cause issues on beaches that are commonly used for swimming and recreation activities, ranging from hygiene (fouling or urinating on sand or belongings) to causing a nuisance to, or endangering, other people at the beach (especially children).

Outside of these dates and times, beaches with Summer Beach Prohibitions in place revert back to 'under effective control' areas. Other than beaches specified as Summer Beach Prohibition Areas, dogs are generally permitted in many beach and coastal areas, unless there are restrictions in place to protect wildlife or for other reasons. Check individual entries in the schedule attached to this policy, the Council's interactive dog map and signage at each location to be sure.

6.1.4.1 Exemption for the purpose of passing through

Dogs are allowed to pass through Summer Beach Prohibition Areas during the prohibited times, as long as the person in charge of the dog has it on a short leash and under good control, and it is for the purpose of passing through.

Explanation: If you are walking your dog along a beach and enter a Summer Beach Prohibition Area, you do not have to exit the beach, travel along the road or inland, and then return to the beach after the prohibited

area. You can walk through the prohibited area, as long as you have your dog on a short leash and under good control, and you are passing directly through the area.

6.1.4.2 Christchurch Swimming Beaches

- **Spencer Park Beach, Waimairi Beach, North Beach and South New Brighton Beach** - dogs are prohibited during summer hours (1 November to 31 March between 9am-7pm) for a distance of 100 metres in a northerly and southerly direction from the Surf Life Saving Club's pavilions.
- **New Brighton Beach** - dogs are prohibited during summer hours (1 November to 31 March between 9am-7pm) for a distance of 100 metres in a northerly direction of the Surf Life Saving Club's pavilion to a point 100 metres southward of the Christchurch Pier.
- **Sumner Beach** - dogs are prohibited during summer hours (1 November to 31 March between 9am-7pm) for a distance of 100 metres in a northerly direction of the Sumner Surf Life Saving Club's pavilion to Cave Rock in the south.
- **Taylor's Mistake Beach** - dogs are prohibited during summer hours (1 November to 31 March between 9am-7pm) for a distance of 50 metres in a general northerly and southerly direction from the Taylor's Mistake Surf Life Saving Club's pavilion.

6.1.4.3 Banks Peninsula Swimming Beaches

Lyttelton Harbour Beaches

- **Cass Bay beach, Corsair Bay beach, Sandy Bay beach, Paradise Bay beach, Hays Bay beach, Diamond Harbour beach and Purau beach** - dogs are prohibited during summer (from 1 November to 31 March between 9am-7pm). Check each individual beach entry in the schedule attached to this policy for specific information, eg restrictions that apply in foreshore areas, or related pathways and jetties.

Peninsula beaches

- **Akaroa beach, French Farm beach, Le Bon's Bay beach, Little Akaloa beach, Okain's Bay beach, Port Levy beach and Tikao Bay beach** - dogs are prohibited during summer (from 1 November to 31 March between 9am-7pm). Check each individual beach entry in the schedule attached to this policy for specific information, eg restrictions that apply in foreshore areas. (Note: Duvauchelle beach area is prohibited year-round to dogs to protect wildlife values)

6.1.5 Dogs are prohibited in other specific areas

Dogs are prohibited in a number of other specified public places throughout the district, for a variety of reasons. These prohibited areas are listed in tables in the schedule attached to this policy

Section 6.2: General leashed areas

There are some categories of public places in the district where dogs must be on a leash. Dogs must be on a leash in the following areas:

- on all roads, including and on all shared paths, footpaths and pedestrian areas on or near alongside roads, and in car parking areas
- on all footpaths, shared paths and formed tracks in parks paths in all greenspace areas
- in all cemeteries and memorial areas
- in all boat ramp and slipway areas
- on all wharves, jetties and boardwalks
- on all sports fields during games and practice sessions

- in all community garden areas.

6.2.1 On all roads, and footpaths, shared paths and pedestrian areas on or near ~~and~~ ~~alongside~~ roads, and in car parking areas

Dogs must be on a short leash on all roads, and on all footpaths, shared paths and pedestrian areas on or near roads, and in car parking areas. This includes the margins alongside roads (such as verges and berms, whether sealed or not), private ways, state highways, and car parks, but excludes beaches and driveways on private land.

Explanation: Vehicles could harm a dog that is not under control, and, equally, a dog could cause a vehicle to have an accident. Having your dog under control on and near roads and areas where vehicles manoeuvre is as much about the safety of your dog as it is about the safety of others. Roads, footpaths, pedestrian areas and shared paths are used by people walking, running, cycling and scooting, as well as by people using mobility devices, pushchairs, balance bikes, skateboards, etc, and we want to make sure these areas are safer for everyone. A short leash is defined in the dog control bylaw as no longer than 1.5 meters, and if extendable, is locked at a length of no longer than 1.5 metres.

6.2.2 ~~On all footpaths, shared paths and formed tracks in parks~~ On all paths in greenspace areas

Dogs must be on a short leash on all footpaths, shared paths and formed tracks in parks where dogs are allowed.

Parks in this sense means any Council-managed greenspace area open to the public, such as parks, reserves and stormwater network assets. This includes stormwater assets that function like parks i.e. greenspace areas with footpaths, shared paths and formed tracks, such as engineered wetlands, drainage reserves and swales.

This does not apply to Bottle Lake Forest Park, which is a dog exercise area. Dogs can be exercised on the tracks through Bottle Lake while off-leash, as long as they are under effective control.

Explanation: These pathways in parks and reserves can be busy with people walking, running, cycling, mountain biking and scooting, as well as by people using mobility devices, pushchairs, balance bikes, etc, and we want to make sure these areas are safer for everyone by requiring dogs to be leashed.

Footpaths and shared paths are usually sealed (such as those in neighbourhood parks), but some shared paths and all formed tracks are likely to be shingle or have a hard-packed surface (such as shared paths in the former red zone and formed tracks in regional parks). Dogs are required to be leashed on these pathways.

If a path, shared path or formed track runs through an area where dogs can be off-leash, dogs can continue to be exercised under effective control near the path, but should be leashed if travelling along the path.

This rule does not affect leashing requirements in areas where dogs must be leashed to protect wildlife, grazing stock, conservation values or for cultural reasons. This rule does not affect areas where dogs are prohibited. These leashed and prohibited areas are set out in the schedule to this policy.

Dogs must be on a leash on paths in greenspace areas where dogs are allowed. Paths and greenspace are both defined in the bylaw.

This requirement does not apply to Bottle Lake Forest Park (which is a dog exercise area) or to paths within fenced dog parks, where dogs can be under effective control.

Explanation: Paths can be busy with people walking, running, cycling, mountain biking and scooting, as well as by people using mobility devices, pushchairs, balance bikes, etc, and we want to make sure these areas are safer for everyone by requiring dogs to be leashed.

Footpaths and shared paths are usually sealed, but some shared paths and all formed tracks are likely to be shingle or have a hard-packed surface. Dogs are required to be leashed on these paths.

If a path, shared path or formed track runs through an area where dogs can be off-leash, dogs can continue to be exercised under effective control near the path, but must be leashed if travelling along the path.

This rule does not affect requirements in areas specified as leashed areas, or areas where dogs are prohibited. Leashed and prohibited areas are set out in the schedule to this policy.

6.2.3 Cemeteries and memorials

Dogs must be on a leash in the grounds of Council-managed cemeteries and memorial areas.

Explanation: Cemeteries and memorial areas are places of contemplation, of serenity and prayer, of respect for our history and for the stories of our people. They are places to come to grieve, to remember and to give thanks. It is appropriate for dogs to accompany their owners in these spaces, but it is also important that their presence is respectful of the space and of others, so dogs must be leashed.

6.2.4 Boat ramps and slipways

Dogs must be on a leash on and in the vicinity of all Council boat ramps and slipways, including associated car manoeuvring and car parking areas.

Explanation: Dogs are required to be on a leash in boat ramp areas and around slipways in order to prevent dogs from being injured by manoeuvring vehicles and to prevent dogs from causing accidents or injury to boat ramp users.

6.2.5 Wharves, jetties and boardwalks

Dogs must be on a leash on all wharves, jetties and boardwalks.

Explanation: Dogs are required to be on a leash on wharves, jetties and boardwalks to protect health and safety. They are narrow spaces and dogs should be under good control. Boardwalks are often part of paths or tracks, so dogs should be leashed for consistency. Any hooks or fishing line left behind on wharves or jetties may present a danger to dogs, so dogs should be leashed for their own safety. Note that dogs are prohibited on New Brighton Pier.

6.2.6 Sports fields during games and practice sessions

Dogs must be leashed on all sports fields during games and practice sessions. This applies to the playing area (marked by line-marking, cones, flags, or other means), and within five metres of the playing area. Dogs may be exercised under effective control outside of this area, and at other times in the area, {unless other rules apply}.

Explanation: Dogs are required to be leashed on all sports fields during games and practice sessions to protect health and safety and to prevent interference with games. Leashing relates to the active playing and immediately adjacent area only (space for supporters / spectators, coaches, substitute players, and any equipment or gear) during games and practice sessions.

6.2.7 Community gardens

Dogs must be leashed in and around all community garden areas.

Explanation: Dogs must be leashed in and around all community gardens to protect health and safety and prevent damage to gardens and food crops.

6.2.8 Dogs must be on a leash in other specific areas

Dogs must be on a leash in a number of other specified public places throughout the district, for a variety of reasons. These leashed areas are listed in tables in the schedule attached to this policy.

6.2.9 Exemptions to prohibited and leashed dog areas - disability assist dogs, working dogs, hunting dogs and summer beach prohibition exemptions

Dog controls do not apply to disability assist dogs or to working dogs (where a working dog is carrying out its duties and being actively managed by its handler). They also do not apply to hunting dogs, where a hunter is carrying out a legal hunting activity and the hunting dog is under control and present solely for hunting-related purposes.

As mentioned above, dogs are allowed in Summer Beach Prohibition Areas solely for the purpose of passing through, and must be on a short leash.

Section 7: Other special areas - Dog Parks and Dog Exercise Areas

The Council recognises the importance of the recreational and exercise needs of dogs and their owners, and endeavours to provide the opportunity for dogs and their owners to access many different public places across the city.

Many parks, reserves, sections of coastline and beaches allow the opportunity for dog owners to exercise their dogs off-leash. However, some specific areas have prohibitions or leash requirements in place in order to protect people, animals and endangered or protected wildlife, or for other reasons, and these are listed in the schedule attached to this policy. If an area is not listed in this policy as either a general or specific leashed or prohibited area, it is an under effective control area by default, meaning dogs can be exercised off-leash (provided they are under good control).

As well as parks, reserves, coastline and beaches that do not have dog restrictions, the Council has created dedicated areas for exercising dogs off-leash. These dedicated areas include Dog Parks and Dog Exercise Areas.

Section 7.1 How the Council makes dog parks and dog exercise areas

Current Dog Parks and Dog Exercise Areas are listed below. The Council may decide to develop new Dog Parks or Dog Exercise Areas during the lifespan of this policy, through Parks planning processes.

The Council can create a Dog Park or Dog Exercise Area in any area where a leashed or prohibited rule does not apply (i.e. in an area where dogs are allowed to be under effective control).

If a leashed or prohibited rule applies, developing a new Dog Park or Dog Exercise area would require a change to this policy and a change to the dog control status of the area (from leashed or prohibited to under effective control). Any change to this policy would need to follow the process set out in the Dog Control Act for amending a dog control policy.

Section 7.2: Dog Parks

Dog Parks are designed to allow dogs a space to exercise with other dogs and their owners, in a dog-friendly environment.

The Council recognises the importance of exercise for dogs and their owners, and endeavours to provide the opportunity for dogs and their owners to exercise and socialise together through many different Dog Parks across the city.

As with all public places, dog owners must have their dog under effective control when in a Dog Park, and owners must carry a leash and the means to dispose of any fouling, and must remove any fouling.

Having your dog under control is as much about the safety of your dog as it is about the safety of other dogs and other people at Dog Parks. Care should be taken if your dog is not used to socialising with other dogs, or is known to be aggressive.

Children are allowed in Dog Parks, but particular care should be taken by parents or guardians to ensure they are protected from the potential for dog-related accidents or injuries. Dog Parks are primarily a space for dogs to socialise and exercise with other dogs.

Each Dog Park has different features and facilities. The Council currently has Dog Parks in the following locations:

- Horseshoe Lake Dog Park (Broomfield Terrace, Shirley)
- The Groynes Yvonne Palmer Dog Park (Johns Road, Belfast)
- Elizabeth (Victoria) Park Dog Park (Victoria Park Road, Cashmere)
- Styx Mill Conservation Reserve Dog Park (Hussey Road, Harewood)
- Rawhiti Domain Dog Park (Shaw Ave, New Brighton)
- Bexley Reserve Dog Park (Pages Road, New Brighton).

~~For the purposes of the Dog Control Act, Dog Parks are considered 'dog exercise areas'.~~

Section 7.3: Dog Exercise Areas

The difference between a Dog Park and a Dog Exercise Area is about infrastructure and equipment. Although all dog parks vary, most are fenced, have agility equipment and many have a water source. Dog Exercise Areas, on the other hand, are areas that are recommended and known to be good and safe places to exercise dogs. Some may have agility equipment, but many do not.

7.3.1 Dog exercise areas ~~in Christchurch City~~

The following areas are designated Dog Exercise Areas:

- part of Halswell Quarry, Halswell
- part of Radley Park, Woolston
- the whole of Bottle Lake Forest Park, Burwood (note the leashing on paths rule does not apply to Bottle Lake Forest Park, where dogs can be exercised off leash)
- Little River Dog Exercise Area, behind the old railway station

Any area that is not listed in the schedule to this policy, or is not covered by the general prohibited and leashed categories, is an 'under effective control' area, which means that dogs can be exercised freely, off-leash, provided they are 'under effective control'.

Section 8: Licence to own more than two dogs

Owners of more than two dogs over the age of three months must obtain a licence to keep the dogs on any property that is under one hectare (10,000m²) in size.

The purpose of the licence is to minimise the potential for issues associated with having too many dogs on small properties, and where neighbours are in close proximity.

Multiple dog ownership does not present the same issues in a rural environment where there is a greater distance between properties and dwellings, so the requirement only applies to smaller properties (that are under one hectare / 10,000m²).

A licence to own more than two dogs may be granted, have conditions imposed or be refused at the discretion of the attending Dog Control Officer. The licencing process is set out in the Christchurch City Council Dog Control Bylaw.

A licence to own more than two dogs may be transferred to a different dog owner in some circumstances, provided all other things remain the same, at the discretion of the Manager Animal Management.

The licence fee is set through the Annual Plan process, together with dog registration fees.

Explanation: When a licence to own more than two dogs is applied for, a Dog Control Officer will visit the property to check that it is appropriate for the number and type of dogs that the applicant wishes to keep. They will check a number things, including:

- *that there is enough room for the number and type of dogs*
- *that the fencing is appropriate for the number and type of dogs*
- *that the dogs are housed appropriately*
- *that there is dog-free access to the house.*

They may also offer advice on how to minimise the potential for the dogs to bark, howl or otherwise cause a nuisance.

These considerations relate largely to obligations for dog owners under the Dog Control Act, as well as animal welfare obligations under the Animal Welfare Act.

Section 9: Other dog matters

9.1 Barking dogs

When the Council receives a complaint about a barking dog, it will investigate, and, if found to be a genuine problem, Dog Control Officers will work with the dog owner to understand the extent of the barking, the reasons for the barking and will encourage solutions and behaviour change, so that the dog is no longer causing a nuisance to neighbours or passers-by.²²

If an owner is uncooperative, or the barking continues to be persistent and loud, a Barking Dog Abatement Notice may be issued under section 55 of the Dog Control Act. If the abatement notice is not complied with, an infringement notice (fine) may be issued to the dog owner.

Complaints about barking dogs may also impact on the dog owner's ability to have Responsible Dog Owner status or to hold a licence to own more than two dogs.

Dogs can also be seized by Dog Control Officers due to loud and persistent barking.

Explanation: There are many reasons why a dog may bark. Often it is when their owner is absent, so an owner may not be aware that their dog is causing a nuisance. Four of the most common reasons a dog may bark are:

- **protective aggression**, where dogs bark at people or animals they think are invading their territory
- **stimulus-oriented barking**, where dogs bark at a sound or movement - eg a cat running along the fence, a car horn or pedestrians walking past. This can be especially problematic for hunting breeds.
- **separation distress**, this barking is different to other types of barking because it is caused by anxiety, rather than aggression or playfulness.
- **social**, where dogs are barking to communicate with each other, and with us.

²² Under the Dog Control Act 1996 (section 5(e)), dog owners must 'take all reasonable steps to ensure that the dog does not cause a nuisance to any other person, whether by persistent and loud barking or howling or by any other means'.

The Animal Management Team's approach is that it is better to work with an owner and their dog to encourage behaviour change and reduce barking, rather than to penalise a dog owner. Dog Control Officers are happy to offer advice and to suggest solutions. In some situations, however, it may be appropriate to look at other options, including penalties, if a barking nuisance is serious and ongoing, or if an owner is uncooperative.

Dog owners should take particular care of their dogs during times when there are likely to be fireworks.

9.2 Female dogs in season

The Council requires owners of female dogs in season to keep their dog confined and to limit its movement while it is in season, in order to minimise the potential impacts on other dogs. This is covered in the Council's Dog Control Bylaw.

Explanation: The hormones released by a female dog in season can be detected by other dogs over long distances. This is why female dogs in season have to be securely confined on private property (ideally away from boundary fences) and the potential impacts on other dogs need to be minimised by limiting the likely hormone trail that would be left if the dog were to be exercised as normal in public places or if it were transported unnecessarily. Transport should be limited to veterinary or breeding-related travel.

This only applies to female dogs that have not been de-sexed. Unless your dog is intended for breeding, it should be de-sexed.

9.3 De-sexing of dogs

The Council supports owners having their dogs de-sexed, unless the dog is intended for breeding.

The Council supports the de-sexing of dogs before they are offered for sale or re-homing.

The Council will seek agreement with potential dog owners looking to adopt or rehome a dog from the Council's dog shelter facility to de-sex the dog. The Council may, in some circumstances, require the de-sexing of a dog before it can be adopted or rehomed.

The Council will, from time to time, and where possible, promote de-sexing, offer de-sexing discount vouchers, or otherwise encourage de-sexing, particularly where there is an identified need.

Explanation: De-sexing is important to reduce unwanted pregnancies and to reduce aggression. Unwanted puppies need to be cared for, re-homed or destroyed, and can become an unintended cost or cause animal welfare concerns if they are not cared for appropriately. Unless your dog is intended for breeding, it should be de-sexed.

9.4 Dogs in outdoor dining establishments

The Council is supportive of food businesses allowing dogs in their outdoor dining areas, provided the business complies with all regulatory requirements.

As with all public places, dogs must be under effective control at all times. It is up to each individual business to decide if they want to welcome dogs, and if so, to manage any issues that may arise.

Disability assist dogs are allowed in all customer areas of all food businesses in accordance with section 75(1) of the Dog Control Act 1996.

Explanation: New Zealand's way of regulating food has changed under The Food Act 2014, which allows food businesses to identify, mitigate and manage the risks that are specific to their business. Through this new regime, food businesses are able to indicate in their Food Control Plans whether they wish to allow dogs in their outdoor dining areas, and, if so, how they will manage any food safety risks that this may cause. This means that each food business can decide whether or not to allow dogs into their outdoor dining (or other) areas, and what conditions to impose on dogs and their owners.

9.5 Exercising dogs at night

The Council encourages dog owners to use reflective, fluoro or other lighting attached to dog collars or harnesses to help track or identify dogs when exercising them at dusk (when visibility is low) or in the evening (particularly in the darker winter months), at times of low light or reduced visibility.

Explanation: It is safer for everyone if people can see their own and other dogs when out and about, particularly on unlit shared pathways. Lighting your dog is a great way to keep track of them at night, especially if they are off-leash exercising at dusk or in the early evening. It also allows other public place users to see your dog, preventing any unwelcome surprises or accidents.

9.6 Dogs in vehicles over the summer months

The Council is concerned about the health and welfare of dogs that are left in vehicles during the summer months.

The Council takes a strong stance on dogs suffering in hot cars and will act swiftly to release dogs that are clearly in distress. The Council's Dog Control Officers may work to release a dog that is in distress, either singly or with the assistance of the Police or officers of SPCA Canterbury.

Explanation: Cars can quickly heat up turn into ovens during summer, and also heat up surprisingly quickly on cloudy days. Dogs keep cool by panting and by releasing heat through their paws, but without fresh air, the air and upholstery in your vehicle can heat up to high temperatures that make it impossible for dogs to regulate their temperatures and cool themselves. Dogs (and particularly small dogs), can suffer heat exhaustion quickly if left in a hot environment. Slightly winding windows down is not adequate on a hot day when a car is in full sun. Your dog will be more comfortable if left at home.

If your dog shows symptoms of heatstroke:

- immediately move the dog to a cool, shady place
- allow the dog to drink some cool water
- wet the dog with cool water
- fan it vigorously to promote evaporation to cool the dog's blood, which will reduce its core temperature.
- take the dog to a veterinarian as soon as possible for further treatment. Veterinarians may apply supportive measures such as intravenous fluids to rehydrate the animal, and oxygen to prevent brain damage.

The SPCA has the power to protect all animals from abuse, neglect and abandonment, including prosecuting people under the Animal Welfare Act 1999. Dog owners who leave their dog(s) in a hot car can face a charge of animal cruelty.

9.7 Protecting dog paws in the heat

Paths, roads and dry sand can heat up quickly in summer and be much hotter than the surrounding air temperature. Hot surfaces can cause discomfort or burns to dog paws. To avoid this, go walking in the morning or later in the day, walk in grassed or shady areas, or consider investing in special shoes for your dog.

9.8 Dogs at Council events and festivals

Dogs may not be welcome or may be need to be on a leash at Council events and festivals, at the discretion of event organisers and promoters. This is not the same as dogs being prohibited or required to be on a leash through the Council's bylaw, but may be as a condition of entry to an event, or it may be good advice offered by event organisers and promoters.

Events may be held in places where dogs are prohibited (such as in the Botanic Gardens) or where dogs must be on a leash. Check the requirements before you leave home.

Explanation: It may not be appropriate for dogs to be at a Council event due to the expected visitor numbers, the nature of the event or for other reasons (such as planned fireworks). Where dogs are welcome at an event or festival, you should consider whether or not it is appropriate to take your dog into a crowded situation, based on your understanding of your dog's temperament and history.

The Animal Services Manager may waive location-based requirements in the bylaw for an event designed for dogs, provided they are satisfied that any dog-related issues concerning the event or its location are adequately addressed or managed by the event organisers.

Section 10: Education and training

10.1 Teaching children about dogs

Increased public awareness of safety around dogs, particularly for children, is one of the best ways to reduce dog attacks in the long term.

Toddlers and young children should be supervised around dogs at all times. Most dog attacks happen to children in their own home or the home of a relative or friend.

The Council offers a free school bite prevention education programme. This programme delivers information to children about how to be safe around dogs. A further programme involves having children read to dogs in libraries, while learning about dog safety. Contact the Council for more information or to ask about booking a session.

Explanation: One of the main messages for children is "if a dog's on its own, leave it alone". Children are also taught to ask a dog's owner if their dog is friendly or not before approaching it.

10.2 Learning how to be a good dog owner

Responsible dog ownership and good behaviour from both dog owners and their dogs is another important part of reducing dog attacks, as well as reducing any danger, distress or nuisance that may be caused by dogs.

The Council is supportive of people undertaking dog training courses of all types. There are many offered by private organisations. As well as behaviour and discipline courses, dog agility courses can be a great way to understand and bond with your dog.

The Council encourages new dog owners to attend puppy or dog training courses to learn how to train the dog to understand simple commands. The first year of a puppy's life is a very important time to establish good behaviours.

~~In order to have your dog off-leash in a public place, you must have it under effective control. This means the owner or person in charge of the dog is aware of where the dog is and what it is doing, the dog is close enough to be responsive to commands, and the dog is not creating a nuisance.~~

All dogs need to be able to understand and appropriately respond to simple commands ~~if they are to be off-leash in a public place~~, and training can help with this.

10.3 Teaching dog safety for workers

Some employment roles require people to enter private property, and this can be dangerous if the property has an aggressive dog or a dog defending its territory. For example, common roles may include couriers, meter readers and census deliverers.

The Council offers an occupational dog safety course that helps employees in these types of roles to recognise and understand threatening dog behaviour to avoid injury or accidents. [Contact the Council for more information or to ask about booking a session.](#)

Section 11: Probationary and disqualified dog owners, dangerous and menacing dogs

~~Ways of Managing troublesome dog owners and dogs~~

Under the Dog Control Act, the Council can classify an owner as probationary and must classify an owner as disqualified under certain circumstances. The Council can also classify a dog as dangerous or menacing under certain circumstances.

These tools are contained in the Dog Control Act to help councils to manage dangerous or troublesome dog-related situations in order to make our communities safer.

There are a range of other tools that can be used before these measures are undertaken. These may include education or training, or the issuing of infringement notices (~~instant~~ fines). There are a range of offences under the Dog Control Act that can result in fines, and breaching the Council's Dog Control Bylaw can also result in an ~~instant~~ infringement fine.

The approach of the Animal Management Team is to focus on outcomes, rather than punishment. The focus is on having a safer community and responsible dog owners, not on penalising people. However, if education, training or other support do not improve things, or a breach is severe, the Animal Management Team will take more punitive steps using the tools available in the Dog Control Act and the Council's Dog Control Bylaw.

11.1 Dog owner status can be reduced due to infringements and offences

When a dog owner has committed a series of dog-related infringement offences (has been ordered to pay a fine) or has been convicted of dog-related offences²³ (has been convicted through the District Court), the Council may classify that owner as a probationary owner, and in some cases must classify the owner as a disqualified owner.

These dog owner classifications restrict a person's right to own dogs, can last for several years, and may require the undertaking of education or training that relates to the responsible care and management of dogs before they can own another dog.

The dog owner status applies across the whole country (even if the offender moves away from the Christchurch City Council district, they will not be able to own dogs elsewhere in New Zealand).

For more information, see sections 21-29 of the Dog Control Act 1996.

11.2 Probationary dog owners

Sections 21-24 of the Dog Control Act set out matters relating to dog owners being classified as probationary owners, including the process for objecting to the classification.

A probationary owner cannot become the owner of any new dogs (but may keep any registered dogs they already have), and must dispose of any unregistered dogs.²⁴ Probationary owners may be required to undertake dog owner education or a dog obedience course, or both.²⁵

²³ Offences may relate to other acts, including the Animal Welfare Act 1999, the Conservation Act 1987 or the National Parks Act 1980.

²⁴ Sections 23 and 24 of the Dog Control Act 1996

²⁵ Section 23A of the Dog Control Act 1996

Probationary dog owner status generally applies for up to two years, but may end sooner.

11.3 Disqualified dog owners

Sections 25-28 of the Dog Control Act set out matters relating to dog owners being classified as disqualified owners, and the process for objecting to the classification, including appealing to the District Court.

A disqualified dog owner cannot be the registered owner of a dog (for a specified period), and must dispose of every dog that they may own. Disqualified dog owner status can apply for up to five years.

11.4 Dog status can be reduced due to breed or behaviour

11.4.1 Dangerous dogs

The Council must classify a dog as dangerous based on the owner being convicted of certain offences, or based on sworn evidence that the dog is aggressive and constitutes a threat to the safety of people, stock, poultry, domestic animals or protected wildlife, as set out in section 31 of the Dog Control Act. The Act sets out the process for objecting to a dog's classification as a dangerous dog (in sections 31(3) and 31(4)).

Dangerous dogs:

- must be kept within a securely fenced section of the owner's property (and dog-free access to the house must be available at all times)
- must be muzzled and on a leash in all public places and private ways
- must be de-sexed
- incur a registration fee that is 50% higher than a standard dog registration fee
- must not be sold or given away without the written consent of the Council
- maintain their status as a dangerous dog no matter where they live in New Zealand.²⁶

11.4.2 Menacing dogs

The Council can classify a dog as menacing if it constitutes a threat to the safety of people, stock, poultry, domestic animals or protected wildlife, based on the dog's behaviour or characteristics typically associated with the dog's breed or type, as set out in section 33A of the Dog Control Act.

The Council must classify dogs as menacing if they belong wholly or in part to the breeds of dogs listed in the Dog Control Act (these are: Brazilian Fila, Dogo Argentino, Japanese Tosa, Perro de Presa Canario and American Pit Bull Terrier).

The Dog Control Act sets out the process for objecting to a dog's classification as a menacing dog (in sections 33B and 33D).

Menacing dogs must be muzzled and on a leash in all public places and private ways. The Council may require dogs classified as menacing to be de-sexed.

11.4.3 De-sexing of menacing dogs

Any dog classified as menacing by the Christchurch City Council or any other Council in accordance with section 33A or 33C of the Dog Control Act must be de-sexed²⁷, unless:

²⁶ Sections 32 and 32A of the Dog Control Act 1996

²⁷ This is enabled by sections 33E and 33EB of the Dog Control Act 1996

- there is a veterinary reason for not de-sexing it,²⁸ or
- there would be a demonstrated potential financial loss to the owner from de-sexing (such as a loss related to breeding or showing the dog).

The Council has discretion as whether or not to waive the requirement to de-sex, on a case-by-case basis, and will also consider the seriousness and type of attack leading up to the classification.

The owner of a dog classified as menacing must, if required by the Council, produce a veterinary certificate showing the dog has been de-sexed or that it is unfit to be de-sexed. Owners must comply within one month of the classification.

Section 12: Seizing dogs, impounding dogs and adopting dogs from the Council dog shelter facility

The Dog Control Act gives warranted Dog Control Officers the legal power to seize a dog in certain circumstances.

Dog Control Officers can seize dogs that are found to be in breach of the Dog Control Act or any bylaw made under the Act. This may include things such as:

- a dog not being supplied with sufficient food, water or shelter (s.15)
- a dog that is unregistered and more than three months old (s.42(2))
- failing to have a dog wear a collar with a registration label or disc attached (s.50) or having a dog wear an incorrect or counterfeit registration label or disc (s.51)
- dogs not securely confined on private property (s.52A)
- failing to comply with requirements when a dog is classed as a dangerous dog (s.32)
- failing to comply with requirements when a dog is classed as a menacing dog (s.33EC)
- a dog not being under anyone's control in a public place ie wandering at large (s.52)
- a barking dog where complaints have been laid, a notice has been issued to the owner and the dog continues to bark and cause a nuisance (s.56)
- a dog attacks a person or animal (s.57)
- a dog rushes at a person, animal or vehicle in a manner that causes death, injury or endangerment, or the damage of property (s.57A)
- a dog at large in the vicinity of protected wildlife (s.59)
- a dog at large among stock or poultry (s.60).

This is not an exhaustive list, but gives some examples of situations where dogs may be seized and impounded by Dog Control Officers.

12.1 Returning a seized dog to its owner

The release of a dog back to its owner will depend on the circumstances under which it was seized.

All fines and fees must be paid before a dog is released back to its owner.

A dog will not be released back to its owner unless it is registered and micro-chipped and all other Dog Control Act requirements are met.

²⁸ The requirement to neuter applies to all dogs classified as menacing, except where, on written veterinary advice, conducting this procedure will present a significant health risk to the dog.

Where a dog's owner cannot be established, it will be impounded and made available for adoption or destruction after seven days.²⁹

12.2 Fees and releasing dogs that have been impounded

Infringement fees (fines) are set in the Dog Control Act and are consistent across the country. Dog shelter fees are set locally and are included in the Council's Annual Plan processes.

The costs of housing a dog in the shelter will be recovered from the dog's owner before the dog is released (some examples of costs may include dog food and veterinary fees). If a dog is adopted, destroyed, or otherwise disposed of, fees will still be recovered from the owner.³⁰

12.3 Adoption and rehoming of unclaimed dogs from the dog shelter facility

Where a dog is released from the Council's dog shelter to a new owner, the new owner is not required to pay a standard release fee, but is required to pay the cost of registration and an adoption fee and any other associated fees.

Adoption fees are set through the Council's Annual Plan process and aim to ensure responsible dog ownership, while also being set at a level which will not deter purchase.

The Council will not provide dogs for rehoming from the Council's animal shelter facility unless they have been de-sexed, an agreement to de-sex has been entered into with the dog's new owner³¹ or there are exceptional reasons for not requiring de-sexing.

No dog will be released from the shelter into the ownership of any person or organisation which may use the dog for the purposes of research in which the dog is subjected to physical operations or treatment causing changes, whether temporary or permanent.

Section 13: The issuing of infringement notices

The Council will issue warnings, at a Dog Control Officer's discretion, and / or infringement notices (~~instant~~ fines), for infringement offences as set out in Schedule 1 of the Dog Control Act 1996.

Explanation: The Council aims to encourage people to comply with regulatory requirements through education and working with people, rather than by taking a hard enforcement approach. Dog Control Officers will consider each situation on an individual basis and have discretion as to what approach they choose to take. The powers of Dog Control Officers are set out in the Dog Control Act 1996.

Section 14: Controlled or open dog areas under the Conservation Act

The Dog Control Act requires, under section 10(5), that a dog control policy identifies any areas in the district where there are dog restrictions on Department of Conservation land, including any national parks.

²⁹ This is set out in section 69 of the Dog Control Act

³⁰ In accordance with section 69(6) of the Dog Control Act

³¹ An agreement to de-sex may include a nullification of the adoption if the dog is not de-sexed in accordance with the agreement.

The Department of Conservation has no listed controlled or open dog areas on public conservation land within the Christchurch City Council district. For further information about dog access on public conservation land managed by the Department of Conservation, please contact the Department of Conservation directly.

Schedule 1: Prohibited and leashed dog control areas

Dog controls that apply in specific places

Banks Peninsula - Akaroa Harbour and surrounds

Akaroa and surrounds		
Description	Dog Control Status	Comment
Children's Bay mudflats and foreshore	Prohibited / leashed	Dogs are prohibited on the mudflats and tidal stony areas to protect wildlife, between Children's Bay and Daly's Wharf. This does not apply to the shoreline (where the beach meets the land), where dogs may be walked, provided they are leashed.
Akaroa beach (from opposite the fire station to Daly's Wharf)	Summer beach prohibition	Swimming and recreation area - dogs prohibited during summer (from 1 November to 31 March between 9am-7pm) , except for the purposes of passing through where dogs must be on a short leash. Outside these times dogs are permitted under effective control
Akaroa Main Wharf	Leashed	Dogs must be on a leash for health and safety reasons. Popular, often busy wharf used by locals, tourists and commercial operators.
Akaroa beach grassed picnic area and walkway	Leashed	The grassed picnic area by Akaroa beach (alongside Beach Road / Rue Lavaud), and the walkway that runs from the picnic area to Rue Jolie (alongside the beach). Dogs must be on a leash.
Britomart Reserve	Leashed	Dogs must be on a leash for health and safety reasons. The reserve is a very small, popular, historical reserve near the Main Wharf and roads, where dogs also must be on a leash
Daly's Wharf	Leashed	Dogs must be on a leash for health and safety reasons. Narrow, often busy wharf used by locals, tourists and commercial operators.
Misty Peaks Reserve (Aylmers Valley)	Prohibited/ leashed	Dogs must be on a leash on the walking track to Newton's Waterfall, and are prohibited elsewhere in the reserve to protect wildlife and grazing stock.
Rue Balguerrie Reserve and walkway	Leashed	The grassed area by the playground alongside Rue Balguerrie, and the walkway next to the beach that runs from Rue Jolie to Rue Balguerrie. Dogs must be on a leash. Note that dogs are prohibited in the playground area.
Stanley Park	Leashed	Dogs must be on a leash to protect grazing stock.
Takamatua foreshore and mudflats (north from the corner of Takamatua Bay Road and Takamatua Beach Road)	Prohibited	Dogs are prohibited on the mudflats and foreshore area north of the corner of Takamatua Bay Road and Takamatua Beach Road and around the stream outlet to protect wildlife values (particularly endangered birds).
Takapūneke Reserve, Green Point Park and Beach Road Park	Prohibited (including working dogs)	Dogs are prohibited as the land is wāhi tapu and due to its national historical significance and historic reserve status. In 2002 Takapūneke became the first site in the South Island to be registered as a wāhi tapu area, and in 2008 was formally protected as an historic reserve by Christchurch City Council. Dogs are prohibited at the request of Onuku Rūnanga.

Akaroa back bays – including Flea Bay, Gough's Bay, Hickory Bay, Le Bons Bay, Little Akaloa, Long Bay (Otanerito), Okain's Bay, Pigeon Bay and Raupo Bay		
Description	Dog Control Status	Comment
Flea Bay	Prohibited	Marine Reserve. Dogs are prohibited to protect wildlife values.
Gough's Bay	Prohibited	Dogs are prohibited to protect wildlife values (particularly penguins and seals)
Hickory Bay	Prohibited	Dogs are prohibited to protect wildlife values (particularly penguins and seals)

Akaroa back bays – including Flea Bay, Gough's Bay, Hickory Bay, Le Bons Bay, Little Akaloa, Long Bay (Otanerito), Okain's Bay, Pigeon Bay and Raupo Bay		
Description	Dog Control Status	Comment
Le Bon's Bay foreshore (north of the beach access road)	Summer beach prohibition	Swimming and recreation area - dogs are prohibited during summer (from 1 November to 31 March between 9am-7pm) , except for the purposes of passing through where dogs must be on a short leash. Outside of these times dogs are permitted under effective control.
Le Bon's Bay foreshore south of the beach access road, including the estuary, spit and river mouth	Prohibited	Dogs are prohibited to protect wildlife values (particularly endangered birds)
Little Akaloa Foreshore	Summer beach prohibition	Swimming and recreation area - dogs are prohibited during summer (from 1 November to 31 March between 9am-7pm) , except for the purposes of passing through where dogs must be on a short leash. Outside of these times dogs are permitted under effective control
Long Bay (Otanerito)	Prohibited	Dogs are prohibited to protect wildlife values (particularly endangered birds (penguins))
Okain's Bay beach (south of 100m from Opara Stream outlet)	Summer beach prohibition	Swimming and recreation area - dogs are prohibited during summer (from 1 November to 31 March between 9am-7pm) , except for the purposes of passing through where dogs must be on a short leash. Outside of these times dogs are permitted under effective control
Okain's Bay estuary and mudflats, including Opara Stream and for 100m south of the stream outlet	Prohibited	Dogs are prohibited to protect wildlife values (particularly wading birds, gulls and terns)
Pigeon Bay camping ground	Prohibited	Dogs are prohibited for public safety and hygiene reasons
Raupo Bay, access from Chorlton Road	Prohibited	Dogs are prohibited to protect wildlife values (particularly endangered birds) and grazing stock. (Access is over private land, no dogs allowed, at all times)

Duvauchelle and Robinson's Bay		
Description	Dog Control Status	Comment
Ōnawe Pā Historic Reserve	Prohibited	Dogs are prohibited on Ōnawe at the request of Ōnuku and Wairewa Rūnanga as the land is wāhi tapu. Ōnawe is Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu land.
Duvauchelle foreshore and mudflats from the boat sheds on Onawe Flat Road to opposite Duvauchelle School Lane	Prohibited	Dogs are prohibited on the mudflats and foreshore to protect wildlife values (birds feeding and roosting).
Duvauchelle foreshore and mudflats from the start of Seafeld Road by SH75 to the boatsheds along Seafeld Road	Prohibited	Dogs are prohibited on the mudflats and foreshore to protect wildlife values (birds feeding and roosting).
Duvauchelle domain and camping ground	Prohibited	Dogs are prohibited in the camping ground for public safety and hygiene reasons, and on the sports fields to protect wildlife values (bird roosting and feeding area at high tide zone)
Robinson's Bay mudflats and foreshore	Prohibited	Dogs are prohibited on the mudflats and foreshore to protect wildlife from the northern side to the rest area on SH75.

Barry's Bay, French Farm, Tikao Bay and Wainui		
Description	Dog Control Status	Comment
Barry's Bay mudflats, saltmarsh and foreshore	Prohibited	Dogs are prohibited on the mudflat, saltmarsh and foreshore areas to protect wildlife.

Barry's Bay, French Farm, Tikao Bay and Wainui		
French Farm mudflats and foreshore	Prohibited	Dogs are prohibited on the southern mudflats area near the creeks to protect wildlife
French Farm beach	Summer beach prohibition	Swimming and recreation area - dogs are prohibited during summer (from 1 November to 31 March between 9am-7pm) , except for the purposes of passing through where dogs must be on a short leash. Outside of these times dogs are permitted under effective control
Tikao Bay beach	Summer beach prohibition	Swimming and recreation area - dogs are prohibited during summer (from 1 November to 31 March between 9am-7pm) , except for the purposes of passing through where dogs must be on a short leash. Outside of these times dogs are permitted under effective control
Wainui Domain	Leashed	Dogs must be on a leash to protect grazing stock

Banks Peninsula - Little River and surrounds

Birdling's Flat, Kaitorete Spit, Kaituna, Lake Forsyth, Little River, Te Oka Bay and Tumbledown Bay		
Description	Dog Control Status	Comment
Birdling's Flat Esplanade Reserve	Prohibited	To protect wildlife values (particularly endangered birds, including the highly endangered Crested Grebe)
Birdlings Flat near the Bossu Road canal bridge	Prohibited	Dogs are prohibited on the stony foreshore area at the southern end of Te Wairewa / Lake Forsyth to protect wildlife (including at risk dotterels, oystercatchers and terns). This includes the area within a 150-metre radius of the Bossu Road canal bridge, including the nearby fingers that protrude into the lake.
Birdling's Flat Regional Park	Prohibited	To protect wildlife values (particularly endangered birds - including native waterfowl, Banded Dotterel and highly endangered Crested Grebe)
Kaitorete Spit Reserve (400 hectare site near the base of Kaitorete Spit, adjoining Lake Ellesmere shore)	Prohibited	To protect wildlife values (particularly endangered birds. This is a very important ornithological area for feeding, nesting and roosting; very high wildlife values)
Kaituna River Esplanade Reserve	Prohibited	To protect wildlife values (particularly endangered birds)
Lake Forsyth - northern end mudflat areas	Prohibited	To protect wildlife values (particularly endangered birds)
Morice Recreation Reserve (Little River)	Leashed / Under effective control	Dogs must be on a leash when the area is grazed or in use by the Little River Pony Club. When not grazed or in use by the Pony Club then dogs are permitted under effective control
Okuti Track	Prohibited	To protect grazing stock
Te Oka Regional Park	Prohibited	Dogs are prohibited to protect wildlife values (particularly endangered birds (penguins) and seals)
Tumbledown Bay	Prohibited	Dogs are prohibited to protect wildlife values (particularly endangered birds (penguins) and seals). This is also a Māori Urupā site.
Wairewa Esplanade Reserve (Birdling's Flat)	Prohibited	To protect wildlife values (particularly endangered birds including native waterfowl and highly endangered Crested Grebe)

Banks Peninsula - Lyttelton Harbour and surrounds

Lyttelton		
Description	Dog Control Status	Comment
Albion Square	Leashed	Busy and well used by the community. Contains the cenotaph memorial and a children's playground (where dogs are prohibited within one metre)
Baden Norris Reserve	Leashed	Public walkway - dogs must be on a leash
Lyttelton Recreation Ground	Leashed	Busy and well used by the community. Dogs must be on a leash.

North side Lyttelton Harbour bays		
Description	Dog Control Status	Comment
Head to head walkway-coastal path from Magazine Bay / Naval Point, through Corsair Bay and Cass Bay, to Pony Point	Leashed	Dogs must be on a leash on walking tracks to protect health and safety (narrow tracks)
Cass Bay beach and associated grassed areas	Summer beach prohibition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Swimming and recreation area - dogs are prohibited during summer (from 1 November to 31 March between 9am-7pm), except for the purposes of passing through where dogs must be on a short leash. Outside of these times dogs are permitted under effective control Note that dogs must be on a leash along the head to head walkway that passes through Cass Bay
Corsair Bay beach and associated grassed areas	Summer beach prohibition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Swimming and recreation area - dogs are prohibited during summer (from 1 November to 31 March between 9am-7pm), except for the purposes of passing through where dogs must be on a short leash. Outside of these times dogs are permitted under effective control Note that dogs must be on a leash along the head to head walkway that passes through Corsair Bay
Governor's Bay jetty	Leashed	Earthquake damage, jetty not currently accessible. When reopened, revert to: Dogs must be on a leash on the jetty.
Governor's Bay mudflats	Prohibited / leashed	Dogs are prohibited on Governor's Bay foreshore area and mudflats to protect wildlife values, but dogs are allowed on a leash on the walking track
Rapaki Bay foreshore	Prohibited	Dogs are prohibited on the foreshore area for cultural reasons and at the request of the Rāpaki Rūnanga
Pony Point	Leashed / under effective control	Dogs must be on a leash on the lower slopes and on the walking track winding up the lower slopes, but are allowed under effective control on the top of the hill in the open grassed area.
HMNZS Steadfast (Lyttelton)	Leashed	Dogs must be leashed in the reserve to protect health and safety.
HMNZS Steadfast (Lyttelton)	Leashed / under effective control	Dogs must be leashed when events are being held, but are allowed under effective control at other times
Sandy Bay beach, Governor's Bay	Summer beach prohibition	Swimming and recreation area - dogs are prohibited during summer (from 1 November to 31 March between 9am-7pm) , except for the purposes of passing through where dogs must be on a short leash. Outside these times dogs are permitted under effective control

South and west side Lyttelton Harbour bays		
Description	Dog Control Status	Comment
Charteris Bay foreshore (part of)	Prohibited	Dogs are prohibited to protect wildlife values on the stony areas, mudflat and foreshore, except for the area between the jetty and the boat ramp, where dogs may be exercise under effective control.
Camp Bay	Prohibited	Dogs are prohibited to protect wildlife values
Coastal Cliff Reserve and foreshore (Diamond Harbour)	Prohibited / leashed	Dogs are prohibited on the foreshore areas to protect wildlife values (particularly penguin, reef heron and roosting shags). Dogs must be on a leash on the reserve and coastal pathway / head to head walkway to protect wildlife.
Diamond Harbour beach and foreshore	Summer beach prohibition	Swimming and recreation area - dogs are prohibited during summer (from 1 November to 31 March between 9am-7pm) , except for the purposes of passing through where dogs must be on a short leash. Outside of these times (and within the area from the beach to past the jetty), dogs are permitted under effective control
Diamond Harbour jetty	Leashed	Dogs must be on a leash for health and safety reasons. Popular, often busy wharf used by locals, tourists and commercial operators.
Hays Bay beach	Summer beach prohibition	Swimming and recreation area - dogs are prohibited during summer (from 1 November to 31 March between 9am-7pm) , except for the purposes of passing through where dogs must be on a short leash. Outside these times dogs are permitted under effective control
Paradise Bay beach	Summer beach prohibition	Swimming and recreation area - dogs are prohibited during summer (from 1 November to 31 March between 9am-7pm) , except for the purposes of passing through where dogs must be

		on a short leash. Outside these times dogs are permitted under effective control
Purau beach foreshore and mudflats (excluding the prohibited area)	Summer beach prohibition	Swimming and recreation area - dogs are prohibited during summer (from 1 November to 31 March between 9am-7pm) , except for the purposes of passing through where dogs must be on a short leash. Outside these times dogs are permitted under effective control, except in the prohibited area from and including the creek.
Purau foreshore and mudflats	Prohibited	Dogs are prohibited on the mudflats and foreshore at the creek mouth and to the western side of the creek to protect wildlife.
Teddington mudflats, salt meadow and saltmarsh	Prohibited	Dogs are prohibited to protect wildlife values on the mudflat, salt meadow and saltmarsh areas. (particularly estuarine birds, including godwits, oystercatchers, and pied stilts, as well as waders and gulls)

Port Levy		
Description	Dog Control Status	Comment
Port Levy – beach area by settlement	Summer beach prohibition	Swimming and recreation area- dogs are prohibited on the beach in front of the settlement during summer (from 1 November to 31 March, between 9am-7pm) , except for the purposes of passing through where dogs must be on a short leash. Outside these times dogs are permitted on the beach area under effective control.
Port Levy – head of the bay	Prohibited	Dogs are prohibited from mudflats and stony areas at the head of the bay to protect wildlife values (particularly estuarine birds)

Port Hills reserves and walkways

Port Hills reserves		
Description	Dog Control Status	Comment
Bowenvale Park	Leashed	Dogs must be on a leash to protect grazing animals
Bridle Path Walkway and surrounds (from Heathcote Valley, over the Summit Road, and down to Lyttelton)	Leashed	Dogs must be on a leash because of high recreational use, to protect health and safety, and to protect grazing stock. as Bridle Path is a formed legal road
Captain Thomas Track	Leashed	Walking track through farmland so dogs must be on a leash to protect grazing stock
Castle Rock Reserve	Leashed	Earthquake damage, not currently accessible. When reopened, revert to: Dogs must be on a leash to protect grazing animals and health, safety and hygiene
Douglas Scenic Reserve	Leashed	Scenic reserve and recreational area - dogs must be on a leash. Part of the Harry Ell Walkway
Elizabeth Park (excludes Victoria Park Dog Park)	Leashed	Outside of the Victoria Park Dog Park, dogs must be on a leash because of high recreational use
Greenwood Park	Leashed	Dogs must be on a leash to protect animals grazing
Hoon Hay Scenic Reserve (Governors Bay)	Leashed / under effective control	Dogs must be leashed in the eastern half of the reserve to protect grazing stock, and must be under effective control in the southern half.
Huntsbury Track and surrounds	Leashed	Dogs must be on a leash to protect health and safety, and to protect grazing stock as Huntsbury Track is a formed legal road
Huia Gilpin Reserve	Leashed	Dogs must be on a leash to protect grazing animals
John Britten Reserve	Leashed	Dogs must be on a leash to protect animals grazing
Jollies Bush	Leashed	Dogs must be on a leash to protect ecological values
Mary Duncan Park (walkway area)	Leashed	Area under lease agreement to the Ferrymead Pony Club and this allows public access to the driveway and perimeter of the area. Dogs must be on a leash when using this area. Dogs must also be on a leash to protect grazing stock.
Montgomery Spur Reserve	Leashed	Dogs must be on a leash to protect grazing animals
Mt Cavendish Reserve	Leashed	Dogs leashed for the purpose of passing through on the Crater Rim walkway and to protect grazing stock and wildlife values.

Port Hills reserves		
Description	Dog Control Status	Comment
Mt Pleasant Reserve	Leashed	Dogs must be on a leash to protect animals grazing
Rapaki Track and surrounds	Leashed	Dogs must be on a leash because of high recreational use, to protect health and safety, and to protect and grazing stock as Rapaki Track is a formed legal road
Rapanui Bush	Leashed	Dogs must be on a leash to protect conservation values
Sign of the Takahe Reserve	Leashed	Dogs must be on a leash for public health and safety reasons, and to protect heritage gardens. High visitor use.
Scott Scenic Reserve	Leashed	Dogs must be on a leash to protect conservation values. Part of the Crater Rim Walkway
Scotts Valley Reserve	Leashed	Earthquake damage, not currently accessible. When reopened, revert to: Dogs must be on a leash to protect animals grazing
Sugarloaf Reserve	Leashed	Dogs must be on a leash to protect conservation values
Thomson Scenic Reserve	Leashed	Dogs must be on a leash to protect conservation values and due to high recreation use
Tors Scenic Reserve	Leashed	Dogs must be on a leash for the purpose of passing through on the Crater Rim walkway to protect grazing stock
Victoria Park	Leashed	Dogs must be on a leash because of high recreational use
Witch Hill	Leashed	Dogs must be on a leash to protect conservation values and grazing stock.
Worsley Spur Track	Leashed	Dogs must be on a leash as Worsley Spur Track is a formed legal road

Northern Christchurch inland area

Groynes, Waimakariri Riverbed, Lake Roto Kohatu, and Styx Mill Reserve		
Description	Dog Control Status	Comment
Blakes Road Wetland	Prohibited	Dogs are prohibited to protect wildlife.
Curletts Drainage Reserve	Prohibited / leashed / under effective control	Dogs must be leashed on paths / tracks, may be off-leash and under effective control on any mown grass areas, and are prohibited from all other areas.
Dickeys Reserve	Prohibited	Dogs are prohibited to protect wildlife.
Groynes	Prohibited / leashed / under effective control	<p>Dogs are prohibited in the Groynes due to high recreational use and to protect wildlife values, except for:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> on the section of the Otukaikino River track that runs through the Groynes from the Clearwater / southern end, to the Dog Park car park, where dogs must be on a leash on the path around the perimeter of the Dog Park, where dogs are allowed under effective control for the purpose of accessing the Dog Park in the Groynes Dog Park, where dogs are allowed under effective control.
The Groynes (excluding the dog park)	Leashed	Dogs must be leashed to protect wildlife, and to protect health and safety (picnic areas). This does not include the fenced dog park, where dogs can be off-leash and under effective control.
The Groynes	Leashed / under effective control	<p>Dogs must be leashed in the whole of the Groynes to protect wildlife and health and safety, except:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> along the path area between the river and the dog park fence, where dogs must be under effective control (this includes dogs being able to access the river off-leash in the area alongside the dog park only); and in the fenced dog park, where dogs must be under effective control.
McLeans Grasslands Park (Savannah Park)	Prohibited	Dogs are prohibited because of a conservation grazing agreement
Roto Kohatu Regional Park	Prohibited / leashed / under effective control	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Dogs must be on a leash in and around Lakes Tahi and Rua, to protect wildlife values and because the lakes are used for motorised and other water pursuits Dogs are prohibited from swimming in the lakes, to prevent accidents and to protect wildlife, but may access the lake edges if they are leashed Dogs are allowed under effective control in the flat grasslands area to the south of the jet-ski access road that runs across the park to the

		south of Lake Tahī.
Lake Tahī and Lake Rua (Roto Kohatu Regional Park)	Prohibited / leashed / under effective control	Dogs are prohibited in the lakes and must be leashed around the lakes to protect wildlife. This applies to the whole of Roto Kohatu Regional Park, except the hilly grassed area to the south-west of the access road around Lake Tahī, where dogs can be under effective control.
Kaputone-Kaputahi Confluence Conservation Park	Prohibited	Dogs are prohibited to protect cultural values (rongoā Māori demonstration area)
Janet Stewart Reserve	Prohibited	Dogs are prohibited to protect wildlife and cultural values (pa harakeke traditional flax harvesting area)
Styx Mill Reserve	Prohibited / leashed	Dogs must be on a leash on walking tracks and are prohibited from other areas to protect wildlife values
Styx Mill Conservation Reserve (excluding the west end)	Prohibited / leashed	Dogs are prohibited to protect wildlife. The prohibited area covers most of the conservation reserve—the area to the east of the Hussey's Road access road (the west end is covered in a separate entry). Dogs may be leashed outside of the predator-proof fence that runs around the perimeter of the reserve, and along the track on the northern residential side of the Styx River.
Styx Mill Conservation Reserve (excluding the west end)	Prohibited / leashed	Dogs are prohibited to protect wildlife, except for the following paths, where dogs are allowed and must be leashed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> on the path that runs from the Styx Mill Road car park, along the back of the Styx Mill Transfer Station, to Styx Mill Road; and on the path that runs around the outside of the predator-proof fence in the reserve. <p>Note that some parts of the perimeter path are not in the reserve (such as the sections along the residential side of the Styx River and through Glenn Oaks Reserve). The general rules requiring dogs to be leashed on paths apply in these other sections.</p> <p>Note the west end of the conservation reserve (from the Hussey Road entrance road) is covered by a separate entry.</p>
Styx Mill Conservation Reserve—west end (excluding the dog park)	Leashed	Dogs must be leashed to protect wildlife in the area to the west of the Hussey's Road access road to the dog park. This does not include the fenced dog park, where dogs can be off-leash and under effective control.
Styx Mill Conservation Reserve – west end	Leashed / under effective control	Dogs must be leashed to protect wildlife in the area to the west of the Hussey's Road access road to the dog park, except: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> in the open field area, where dogs are allowed under effective control; and in the fenced dog park, where dogs can be exercised off-leash and under effective control. <p>Note the rest of the conservation reserve (from the Hussey Road entrance road) is covered by a separate entry.</p>
Waimakariri Walking Track	Leashed	Dogs must be on a leash to protect wildlife values
Waimakariri riverbed - north of Lorimas Road	Prohibited	Dogs are prohibited to protect wildlife values (the Waimakariri riverbed is an important nesting area for threatened species, including black-fronted tern, white-fronted tern, Caspian tern, black-billed gull, banded dotterel and wrybill). Prohibited at the request of Environment Canterbury

Northern Christchurch coastal area - Brooklands and Lower Styx

Brooklands and Styx		
Description	Dog Control Status	Comment
Brooklands red zone	Prohibited / under effective control	Dogs are prohibited in and around the Styx River and in any planted, ecological restoration or long grass areas to protect wildlife. Dogs must be under effective control in mowed grassed areas.
Brooklands Spit and Lagoon	Prohibited	Dogs are prohibited to protect wildlife values (particularly godwits and water birds)

Seaford Park (western edge of Brooklands Lagoon)	Prohibited / leashed	Dogs are prohibited to protect wildlife values in all areas other than on walking tracks. Dogs are permitted on a leash on walking tracks
Brooklands Spit and Lagoon, and Seaford Park (including dunes, foreshore and beach)	Prohibited / leashed	Dogs are prohibited to protect wildlife, except on formed walking tracks, where dogs must be on a leash. This includes the beach area from the Waimakariri River mouth to a point 800 metres north of Heyders Road beach access area. Dogs are prohibited from marked horse tracks.
Styx Rivermouth, Te Rauakaaka	Prohibited / leashed	Dogs are prohibited to protect wildlife values (particularly nesting native birds and threatened species) in all areas other than on the walking track along the stopbank. Dogs must be on a leash on the walking track. At the request of Environment Canterbury.
Te Rauakaaka Nature Reserve	Prohibited / leashed	Dogs are prohibited to protect wildlife, except on formed walking tracks on the stop banks, where dogs must be on a leash. This is a regional park, managed by Environment Canterbury, and the dog control status is at their request.
Styx Rivermouth Conservation Reserve	Prohibited/ Leashed	Dogs are prohibited everywhere except on walking tracks to protect wildlife values (particularly threatened and sensitive species) and to protect conservation values. Dogs must be on a leash on the walking track along the top of the stopbank through the reserve
Styx Rivermouth Conservation Reserve and Lower Styx Conservation Reserve	Prohibited / leashed	Dogs are prohibited to protect wildlife, except on formed walking tracks, where dogs must be on a leash.

Coastal Christchurch - from Spencer Park Beach to Southshore Spit

Christchurch beaches and coastline areas, from north to south		
Description	Dog Control Status	Comment
Spencer Park	Leashed	Dogs must be on a leash. High visitor use area, including for families as a picnic and recreation area - health, safety and hygiene issues
Spencer Park Beach, 100 metres north and south of the Surf Life Saving Club pavilion	Summer beach prohibition	Swimming and recreation area - dogs are prohibited during summer (from 1 November to 31 March between 9am-7pm) , except for the purposes of passing through where dogs must be on a short leash. Outside of these times dogs are permitted under effective control
Waimairi Beach Park, 100 metres north and south of the Surf Life Saving Club pavilion	Summer beach prohibition	Swimming and recreation area - dogs are prohibited during summer (from 1 November to 31 March between 9am-7pm) , except for the purposes of passing through where dogs must be on a short leash. Outside of these times dogs are permitted under effective control
North Beach, 100 metres north and south of the Surf Life Saving Club pavilion	Summer beach prohibition	Swimming and recreation area - dogs are prohibited during summer (from 1 November to 31 March between 9am-7pm) , except for the purposes of passing through where dogs must be on a short leash. Outside of these times dogs are permitted under effective control
New Brighton Beach, 100 metres north of the Surf Life Saving Club pavilion and 100 metres south of the New Brighton Pier	Summer beach prohibition	Swimming and recreation area - dogs are prohibited during summer (from 1 November to 31 March between 9am-7pm) , except for the purposes of passing through where dogs must be on a short leash. Outside of these times dogs are permitted under effective control
New Brighton Beach developed area by the library	Leashed	Recreation area, high visitor numbers. Dogs must be on a leash for health and safety reasons
New Brighton Mall — pedestrian only area between Oram Ave and Marine Parade	Leashed	Dogs must be on a leash due to high pedestrian numbers, food outlets and public seating areas
New Brighton Pier	Prohibited	High pedestrian area. Dogs are prohibited for health and safety reasons.

Christchurch beaches and coastline areas, from north to south		
Description	Dog Control Status	Comment
South New Brighton Beach, 100 metres north and south of the Surf Life Saving Club pavilion	Summer beach prohibition	Swimming and recreation area - dogs are prohibited during summer (from 1 November to 31 March between 9am-7pm) , except for the purposes of passing through where dogs must be on a short leash. Outside of these times dogs are permitted under effective control
Southshore Spit Reserve and foreshore	Prohibited / Leashed	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Dogs are prohibited from the foreshore and sand dunes area to protect wildlife (particularly godwits and oyster catchers). Dogs are allowed on a leash when walking around the boundary between the vegetated reserve area, and the foreshore and sand dunes area Dogs are allowed under effective control on the vegetated reserve area.
Southshore Spit Reserve	Prohibited / Leashed	Dogs are prohibited in the reserve to protect wildlife values, except on formed walking tracks, where dogs must be on a leash (Note that dogs are prohibited on the beach and foreshore area around the Spit, see the entry for Te Ihutai Avon Heathcote Estuary)

East Christchurch rivers, wetlands and reserves

Avon River, Heathcote River, estuary and surrounds		
Description	Dog Control Status	Comment
Te Ihutai Avon Heathcote Estuary	Prohibited	<p>Dogs are prohibited from the estuary to protect wildlife, especially shorebirds. This includes the shoreline, where birds roost, moult and nest, and tidal areas, where birds feed.</p> <p>The prohibited area applies to the whole of the estuary from the landward boundary inwards. This includes all areas within the shoreline (whether rocky, stoney, gravel, sandy or vegetated, and all foreshore, mudflat, saltmarsh and tidal areas). The prohibited area crosses the outfalls from the Avon / Ōtakaro River at Bridge Street and the Heathcote / Ōpāwaho River at the Ferry Road bridge. At the estuary-mouth, the prohibited area reaches from the corner by Shag Rock out to the north-eastern side of Southshore Spit Reserve. The beach and foreshore area around Southshore Spit Reserve are included in the prohibited area.</p>
Angela Stream Walkway in Clarevale Reserve, near Travis Wetland	Leashed	Dogs are allowed on a leash on the section of the Angela Stream Walkway that runs from Travis Country Drive through Clarevale Park, but not the remainder of the track (which is in Travis Wetland, where dogs are prohibited to protect wildlife values).
Clare Park	Prohibited / leashed / under effective control	Dogs must be leashed on paths / tracks, may be off-leash and under effective control on any mown grass areas, and are prohibited from all other areas.
Anzac Drive Reserve	Prohibited / Leashed	Dogs are prohibited to protect wildlife values in the reserve area (except on walkways). Dogs must be on a leash on walkways
Bexley Wetland	Prohibited / Leashed	Dogs are prohibited to protect wildlife values in the wetland area (except on walkways). Dogs must be on a leash on walkways.
Charlesworth Reserve	Prohibited / Leashed	<p>Dogs are prohibited in the wildlife habitat and regenerating bush areas. On the grass area with no wildlife values, dogs are allowed if leashed</p> <p>Dogs are prohibited to protect wildlife, except on formed walking tracks, where dogs must be on a leash. Dogs are prohibited from tracks to the east of the shared pathway to protect wildlife.</p>
Cockayne Reserve	Prohibited / Leashed	Dogs are prohibited to protect wildlife values in the reserve area (except on walkways). Dogs must be on a leash on walkways. Dogs are prohibited to protect wildlife, except on formed walking tracks, where dogs must be on a leash.
Horseshoe Lake Reserve (excluding the fenced Dog Park)	Prohibited / leashed / under effective control	Dogs are prohibited to protect wildlife values in the reserve area (except on walkways). Dogs must be on a leash on walkways. Dogs are allowed under effective control in the fenced Dog Park.
Jubilee Walkway (from Wainoni Road / Bower Bridge to Evans Ave on the north-east side of the Avon River)	Leashed	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Dogs must be on a leash as Jubilee Walkway is close to traffic and has high pedestrian numbers Note that the walkway passes through Cockayne Reserve where dogs are prohibited in the reserve, but allowed on a leash on the walkways. <p>Dogs must be leashed on Jubilee Walkway, and are prohibited from surrounding areas. Jubilee Walkway runs along the Avon River, from</p>

		Wainoni Road at Bower Bridge, to Evans Ave (now red zone) near the northern most part of Bligh's Garden.
Linwood Paddocks	Prohibited	Dogs are prohibited to protect wildlife values (particularly native and migrating birds, including threatened species)
Lower Avon saltmarshes, including Naughty Boys' Island and Bligh's Garden	Prohibited	Dogs are prohibited to protect wildlife values (particularly estuarine birds)
Lower Avon saltmarshes Raupe Bay Saltmarsh, Rat Island Reserve and the estuary and margins	Prohibited	Dogs are prohibited to protect wildlife values (particularly estuarine birds)
Lower Avon and Bexley Saltmarshes	Prohibited	Dogs are prohibited to protect wildlife. The prohibited area is the saltmarsh, mudflat and river margin area, from the landward boundary inwards. The prohibited area crosses the Avon River at the top of Bligh's Garden, and includes all of the saltmarsh, mudflat and river margin areas down to the Bridge Street bridge in the south.
Bridge Reserve	Prohibited / leashed	Dogs are prohibited to protect wildlife, except on formed walking tracks, where dogs must be on a leash.
Lower Heathcote Saltmarshes (Ferrymead): Devil's Elbow Saltmarsh, Ferry Esplanade Reserve, Ferry Esplanade Saltmarsh, Settlers Reserve and Saltmarsh, and Stilt Island Saltmarsh, including Avoca Valley Stream	Prohibited / Leashed	Dogs are prohibited to protect wildlife values, except on walking tracks, where dogs must be on a leash. This area includes: Devil's Elbow Saltmarsh; Ferry Esplanade Reserve; Ferry Esplanade Saltmarsh; Settlers Reserve and Saltmarsh; Tunnel Road Reserve; and Stilt Island Saltmarsh, including Avoca Valley Stream.
Ferrymead Regional Park (excluding the sports fields)	Prohibited / Leashed	Dogs are prohibited to protect wildlife, except on formed walking tracks, where dogs must be on a leash.
Ōtakaro Avon River Corridor (red zone)	Prohibited / leashed / under effective control	Dogs are prohibited in and around the Ōtakaro Avon River, including riverbank and wetland areas, and in any planted, ecological restoration or long grass areas to protect wildlife and habitat restoration. Dogs must be leashed on pathways (including stop banks and landings) and must be under effective control in mowed grass areas
Ōtakaro Avon River Corrido	Leashed / under effective control	Dogs must be leashed to protect wildlife and aid habitat restoration, except in mown areas, where dogs may be off-leash and under effective control. Note that: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> dogs do not have to be leashed to cross former roads within mown areas; the general requirement to use a short leash on roads does not apply to former roads as the roads are closed to motor vehicles; and dogs may enter the river from mown riverbank areas, but not from planted or naturalised riverbank areas (where they must be leashed to protect wildlife and aid habitat restoration).
South New Brighton Park	Prohibited / under effective control	Dogs are prohibited in the southern wetland area (Jellicoe Wetland) to protect wildlife, but are otherwise allowed under effective control.
Te Huingi Manu Wildlife Refuge Reserve (including the Bromley Oxidation Ponds and surrounding areas)	Prohibited	Wildlife Reserve – dogs are prohibited to protect wildlife and wildlife values (particularly up to 15,000 wetland birds including many threatened species). Dogs are prohibited to protect wildlife. This prohibited area includes the whole of Te Huingi Manu Wildlife Refuge, as well as the land between Bridge Street, the estuary, the refuge and Dyers Road. Te Huingi Manu Wildlife Refuge is in two parts, north and south of Dyers Road, including the whole of the oxidation ponds. The northern area is bounded by Cuthberts, Breezes, Dyers and Ruru Roads, and the southern area runs from Dyers Road to the estuary edge, largely in line with the

		<p>shape of the pond fencing. The refuge includes the land between the fenced pond area and the estuary edge.</p> <p>The refuge was gazetted under the Wildlife Act 1956 on 9 November 1972 as the Bromley Wildlife Refuge. Its name change was gazetted on 17 February 1983, making it Te Huingi Manu. It is an offence under the Wildlife Act to take a dog into a wildlife refuge.</p>
Travis Wetland Regional Park	Prohibited	Dogs are prohibited to protect wildlife values (particularly native birds and including threatened species)

Coastal Christchurch - from Heathcote, through Sumner, to Taylor's Mistake

Redcliffs, Sumner, Scarborough, Taylor's Mistake and surrounds		
Description	Dog Control Status	Comment
Barnett Park Conservation Area	Leashed / Under effective control	Dogs must be on a leash to protect conservation values and grazing stock up the hill at the back of the park. The grassed, flat area near the Bay View Road carpark, and near the sports ground, is an under effective control / off-leash area.
Cave Rock	Leashed	High public use area, with narrow, steep tracks. Dogs must be on a leash to protect public health and safety
Godley Head foreshore	Prohibited	Dogs are prohibited to protect wildlife values (particularly penguins) on the coastal edge, from the start of the walkway at Taylor's Mistake and along the whole of the accessible coastline to Godley Head
Godley Head Walkway	Leashed	Dogs must be on a leash on the walkway due to grazing stock and visitor use (agreed with Department of Conservation)
McCormacks Bay islands, mudflat and saltmarsh	Prohibited / Under effective control	Dogs are prohibited on roosting/nesting islands and on the wet areas. Dogs are permitted in other areas as long as they are under effective control at all times
Nicholson Park	Leashed	Dogs must be on a leash due to public health and safety
Sumner-Scarborough Promenade	Leashed	Dogs must be on a leash on the promenade due to the high visitor / recreation use and multiple uses
Scarborough Walkway	Leashed	Earthquake damage, not currently accessible. When reopened, revert to: Dogs need to be leashed as walkway is close to private property and close to the bird nesting area on the cliffs
Scarborough Park	Prohibited	Dogs are prohibited due to the high visitor numbers and public health and safety. The park also contains a paddling pool and children's playground area, where dogs are prohibited.
Scarborough Hill Reserve	Leashed	Dogs must be on a leash to protect animals grazing
Sumner Beach Regional Park (near Shag Rock)	Prohibited / under effective control	Dogs are prohibited in the northern area near the estuary mouth to protect wildlife. The prohibited area runs from the northern corner near Shag Rock to 100m to the south-east, in line with the beach access ramp from the Coastal Pathway. In the rest of the area dogs can be under effective control.
Sumner Beach, 100 metres north of the Sumner Surf Life Saving Club's pavilion to Cave Rock in the south.	Summer beach prohibition	Swimming and recreation area - dogs are prohibited during summer (from 1 November to 31 March between 9am-7pm) , except for the purposes of passing through on a short leash. Outside of these times dogs are permitted under effective control.
Sumnervale Reserve	Prohibited / Leashed	Dogs are prohibited from the reserve, except on the track, where they must be on a leash. Note: also used by horses
Taylor's Mistake - Giants Nose Reserve	Leashed	Dogs must be on a leash to protect wildlife values (particularly nesting and roosting seabirds)
Taylor's Mistake Beach (Te Onopoto), 50 metres to the north and south of the Surf Life Saving Club's pavilion	Summer beach prohibition	Swimming and recreation area, dogs are prohibited during summer (from 1 November to 31 March between 9am-7pm) on the beach area, except for the purposes of passing through on a short leash. Outside of these times dogs are permitted under effective control.

Central city

Botanic Gardens, Central City, Hagley Park and Little Hagley Park		
Description	Dog Control Status	Comment
Botanic Gardens	Prohibited	Dogs are prohibited to protect collections of rare plants and due to high visitor numbers
Central city - the area bounded by and including Bealey Avenue, Fitzgerald Avenue, Moorhouse Avenue, Hagley Avenue, Oxford Terrace to (and including) the Antigua pedestrian bridge, Cambridge Terrace to Rolleston Avenue, and along Park Terrace to Bealey Avenue	Leashed / under effective control	<p>Dogs must be on a leash in public places within the central city due to high visitor numbers, to protect health and safety, due to busy traffic, and to protect garden areas, and to protect wildlife in and around the river. Dogs may be under effective control in Latimer Square, Rauora Park and on the grassed area in the Avon Loop.</p> <p>(Note that the Avon Loop is excluded from the Central City leashing requirement, and that dogs are prohibited in Margaret Mahy Playground and on the Central City Pump Track)</p> <p>The Central City is the area bounded by and including Bealey Avenue, Fitzgerald Avenue, Moorhouse Avenue, Hagley Avenue, Oxford Terrace to (and including) the Antigua pedestrian bridge, Cambridge Terrace to Rolleston Avenue, and along Park Terrace to Bealey Avenue – but excludes the Avon Loop, (which is located between Barbadoes Street and Fitzgerald Avenue, and between Kilmore Street and the Ōtākaro Avon River. See the Ōtākaro Avon River Corridor entry for the Avon Loop)</p>
Hagley Park paths	Leashed	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Dogs must be on a short leash on all sealed paths in Hagley Park, and the stretches of gravel path that run <ul style="list-style-type: none"> alongside Deans Avenue, Moorhouse Avenue and Hagley Avenue (in South Hagley Park); and alongside the river, from Harper Avenue to Armagh Street bridge (in North Hagley Park) Dogs must be leashed due to the high recreational mixed use of the paths, and high commuter cycle use of the paths Dogs may be under effective control in the rest of Hagley Park
Little Hagley Park	Leashed	Dogs must be on a leash due to the high pedestrian and traffic numbers

Christchurch City gardens, parks and reserves

Parks and gardens, arranged alphabetically		
Description	Dog Control Status	Comment
Abberley Park, St Albans	Leashed / under effective control	Dogs must be on a leash in the Park to protect heritage gardens, but are allowed off-leash / under effective control on the flat eastern lawn area only (note that dogs are prohibited from within one metre of playground equipment and paddling pool)
Ashgrove Reserve, Somerfield	Leashed	Recreation area - dogs must be on a leash
Avebury Park, Richmond	Leashed	Dogs must be on a leash to protect heritage garden areas. The park also contains a paddling pool and children's playground area, where dogs are prohibited
Avice Hill Reserve, Avonhead	Leashed	Dogs must be on a leash to protect heritage gardens
Botanic Gardens	Prohibited	Dogs are prohibited to protect collections of rare plants and due to high visitor numbers
Cracroft Reserve, Cashmere	Leashed	High public usage. Dogs must be on a leash for public safety and hygiene reasons
Edmond's Factory Garden, Ferry Road	Leashed	Dogs must be on a leash to protect heritage garden areas
Ernie Clark Reserve, Cashmere	Leashed	Dogs must be on a leash to protect regenerating forest and due to high public usage and the protection of wildlife (particularly birds, including swans)
Holmcroft Reserve, Cracroft	Leashed	Dogs must be on a leash for public health and safety reasons
Merivale Reserve	Leashed	Dogs must be on a leash. Small neighbourhood park
Millbrook Reserve	Leashed	Dogs must be on a leash to protect garden areas
Mona Vale, Fendalton	Leashed	Dogs must be on a leash to protect heritage gardens. High visitor use

Parks and gardens, arranged alphabetically		
Description	Dog Control Status	Comment
Mona Vale Ave Reserve	Leashed	Dogs must be on a leash for public health and safety reasons
Mountfort Park, Addington	Leashed	Dogs must be on a leash for public health and safety (busy thoroughfare for foot traffic)
Papanui Memorial Reserve	Leashed	Dogs must be on a leash for health, safety and hygiene reasons and to protect heritage gardens. The reserve is small and is close to busy roads, where dogs must also be leashed.
Riccarton Bush	Prohibited	Dogs are prohibited in the predator fenced native bush area to protect wildlife values. The area is also of national significance as Canterbury's sole remnant of kahikatea floodplain forest (Conservation Ecological Island within City limits)
Riccarton House gardens	Leashed	Dogs must be on a leash in the grounds due to high visitor numbers and to protect heritage gardens
Woodham Park, North Linwood	Leashed	Dogs must be on a leash to protect heritage garden areas. The park also contains a paddling pool and children's playground area, where dogs are prohibited

South west Christchurch

Port Hills reserves and south-west areas		
Description	Dog Control Status	Comment
Creamery Ponds	Prohibited	Dogs are prohibited to protect wildlife.
Halswell Quarry	Prohibited / leashed / under effective control	High recreational use and Sister City Gardens. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Dogs are prohibited in the wetland area Dogs must be on a leash in the rest of the park (except in the Dog Exercise Area). Dogs may be exercised under effective control in the Dog Exercise Area
Kennedy's Track	Leashed	Dogs must be on a leash as Kennedy's Track is a formed legal road
Nga Puna Wai and Canterbury Agricultural Park (Wigram East Retention Basin), Hillmorton	Prohibited / leashed / under effective control	The prohibited area covers the pond (which is unsuitable for recreational contact) and ecologically sensitive marginal plantings of wetland vegetation. Dogs must be on a leash on the walkway / boardwalk through this area. Dogs may be under effective control in the remainder of the retention basin
Quaifes Road Springlands	Prohibited / leashed / under effective control	Dogs must be leashed on paths / tracks, may be off-leash and under effective control on any mown grass areas, and are prohibited from all other areas.
Quaifes Drainage Reserve	Prohibited / leashed / under effective control	Dogs must be leashed on paths / tracks, may be off-leash and under effective control on any mown grass areas, and are prohibited from all other areas.
Sparks Wetland	Prohibited / leashed / under effective control	Dogs must be leashed on paths / tracks, may be off-leash and under effective control on any mown grass areas, and are prohibited from all other areas.
Te Kuru Wetlands (including Milns, Eastman, Sutherlands and Hoon Hay basins)	Prohibited / leashed / under effective control	Dogs must be leashed on paths / tracks, may be off-leash and under effective control on any mown grass areas, and are prohibited from all other areas.
Worsley Valley 1 Drainage Reserve (including Cashmere dam / wetlands)	Prohibited / leashed / under effective control	Dogs must be leashed on paths / tracks, may be off-leash and under effective control on any mown grass areas, and are prohibited from all other areas

Reserves outside of the Christchurch City Council district, but managed by the Council

This policy and its associated bylaw regulate land within the Council's district under the Dog Control Act 1996 - however, the Council has the power under the Reserves Act 1977 to make bylaws to regulate reserves located outside of its district where the Council is the administering body of the reserve (ie Kennedy's Bush, Cass Peak, Otahuna Reserve, Coopers Knob, Ahuriri Scenic Reserve, and Orongamai Reserve in Selwyn district). Section 94(1)(b) of the Reserves Act makes it an offence to allow an animal to trespass onto a reserve, and therefore a bylaw is not required to control dogs on these reserves (dogs are not allowed).

Replacement dog control bylaw – post consultation, showing changes agreed by the Hearings Panel for recommendation to Council

- For consultation: changes proposed to the 2016 bylaw for consultation are shown like this
- For consultation: text deleted from the 2016 bylaw for consultation is shown like this
- Decisions by the Hearings Panel: deleted text from what was consulted on are shown like this
- Decisions by the Hearings Panel: text changed from what was consulted on are shown like this
- A tidied-up version of the bylaw will be produced once it has been adopted by Council and it is no longer necessary to show the changes to support decision-making

Proposed changes to the Dog Control Bylaw 2016 2025

The Christchurch City Council makes this bylaw under section 20 of the Dog Control Act 1996

1. SHORT TITLE AND COMMENCEMENT

- (1) This bylaw is the Christchurch City Council Dog Control Bylaw 2016 2024 2025. This bylaw comes into force on 1 September 2016 [date] 2024 3 November 2025.

2. PURPOSE

- (1) The purpose of this bylaw is:
- (a) to balance the recreational needs of dogs and their owners with appropriate controls to minimise the potential for harm, distress or nuisance that may be caused by dogs
 - (b) to regulate dog-related matters to enable the enforcement of the Christchurch City Council Dog Control Policy 2016 2024 2025.

3. OBJECTIVES

- (1) The objectives of this bylaw are:
- (a) to promote the responsible management of dogs in public places
 - (b) to provide for the recreational needs of dogs and their owners
 - (c) to minimise the potential for dogs to cause harm, distress or nuisance to the community, animals and wildlife.

4. INTERPRETATION

- (1) This bylaw should be read in conjunction with the Christchurch City Council Dog Control Policy ~~2016-2024~~ 2025.
- (2) ~~Text in this bylaw that is in grey italics (*italics*) is not part of the bylaw, but is explanatory in nature.~~
- (3) In this bylaw, unless the context otherwise requires:

COUNCIL	means the Christchurch City Council
DISABILITY ASSIST DOG	has the same meaning as section 2 of the Dog Control Act 1996 <i>and generally means any dog certified to assist a person with a visual, hearing, mobility or other disability</i>
DOG EXERCISE AREA	means an area that is recommended and known to be a good place to exercise dogs off-leash. Such areas are generally not fenced and do not have the same equipment or facilities as a Dog Park
DOG PARK	means Council land set aside and designed to allow dogs a space to exercise with other dogs and their owners, in a dog-friendly environment. Such areas are generally fenced, have dog-related equipment or facilities, and display signage indicating they are a Dog Park
FORMED TRACK	means a purpose-built or constructed track or path surfaced with materials such as aggregate, shingle, hoggin or compacted clay, or identified as a track through signage. Excludes tracks worn through informal use.
GREENSPACE	means any park or reserve, any stormwater asset with recreational access, or any similar area.
HANDLER	means any person who is in control of a working dog, and is not the owner of the working dog
LEASH	means an adequate restraint, and may include a lead attached to a collar or harness, that allows for the control of a dog when in a public place
LEASHED AREA	means any public place specified in clause 89 of this bylaw or in the Christchurch City Council Dog Control Policy 2016-2024 2025 where dogs must be on a leash
NUISANCE	means anything which interferes with or threatens the health, safety or enjoyment of people any person, or the health and safety of any animal, and in this context may involve and includes things such as barking at, chasing, rushing at, or otherwise causing annoyance or distress via intimidating behaviour (such as aggressive barking or rushing), or attacking people, wildlife or other animals
OWNER	has the same meaning as in section 2 of the Dog Control Act 1996, <i>and generally means the person who owns a dog, the parent or guardian of someone who is under the age of 16 who owns a dog, or a person who is looking after a dog and is responsible for it</i>

Dog Control Bylaw 2025

PARKS	means any Council managed greenspace area open to the public, such as parks, reserves and stormwater network assets. This includes stormwater assets that function like parks i.e. greenspace areas with footpaths, shared paths and formed tracks, such as engineered wetlands, drainage reserves and swales.
PATH	means any footpath, shared path or formed track
PROHIBITED AREA	means any public place specified in clause 8 of this bylaw or in the Christchurch City Council Dog Control Policy 2016 2024 2025 where dogs are prohibited
PUBLIC PLACE	has the same meaning as in section 2 of the Dog Control Act 1996, <i>and generally means a place that is open to the public whether or not it is private property</i>
ROAD	<p>means any land that is designed to facilitate the movement of motor vehicles from one place to another (whether sealed or not), and includes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • associated pedestrian areas (such as footpaths); • the margins alongside roads, whether sealed or not (such as berms and verges); • private ways; • state highways; and • car parks (whether or not located on land controlled by the Council). <p>This definition excludes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • unformed legal roads; • beaches; and • any driveway located on private land.
SHARED PATH	<p>means a footpath, a cycle path, a cycle track, or some other kind of path that may be used by some or all or of the following persons at the same time -</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) cyclists; (b) pedestrians; (c) riders of mobility devices; (d) riders of wheeled recreational devices.
SHORT LEASH	<p>means a leash that is no longer than 1.5 metres, and if extendable, is locked at a length of no longer than 1.5 metres.</p> <p><i>Explanatory note: This only applies in an area that specifies the use of a short leash, and not in all Leashed Areas.</i></p>
SUMMER BEACH PROHIBITION AREA	means beaches or sections of coastline specified in the Christchurch City Council Dog Control Policy 2016 2024 2025 where dogs are prohibited between 1 November and 31 March, and between 9am and 7pm, to protect swimming and recreation activities from dog-related nuisances
UNDER EFFECTIVE CONTROL	<p>means the owner or person in charge of a dog is aware of where the dog is and what it is doing, and that the dog is responsive to commands and is not creating a nuisance.</p> <p><i>Explanatory note: Having your dog under effective control means you can see it or are aware of what it is doing, and are close enough to prevent issues or quickly bring it to heel.</i></p>

Dog Control Bylaw 2025

WORKING DOG

has the same meaning as section 2 of the Dog Control Act 1996, and generally means any dog carrying out functions and duties:

- relating to farming, such as the herding of stock
- under the direction of a government department or state employee undertaking responsibilities such as those relating to policing, defence, corrections, customs, security, biosecurity, pest management, emergency management or conservation
- under the direction of a private security guard in the execution of their duties

- (4) This bylaw contains explanatory notes, which are not part of the bylaw. The Council may add, amend or delete explanatory notes at any time without amending the bylaw.

Explanatory note: Explanatory notes are used for a number of reasons, including to explain the intent of a clause in less formal language, to include additional helpful information, or because the information may be subject to change and need to be updated before the bylaw itself has to be updated.

5. CONTROL OF DOGS IN ALL PUBLIC PLACES AND AT ALL TIMES

- (1) Every dog owner or person in charge of a dog must keep their dog under effective control in all public places and at all times.

Explanatory note: If an area is not a leashed area or prohibited area in the Council's Dog Control Policy 2024, dogs may be exercised off-leash, provided they are under effective control. The Dog Control Act also requires the owner or person in charge of a dog to carry a leash when taking their dog into public places, whether or not it is a Leashed Area. This requirement does not apply to working dogs in public places.

- (2) In order to comply with clause 5(1), the owner or person in charge of the dog must:

- (i) actively pay attention to the dog and what it is doing;
- (ii) be close enough to the dog to quickly respond to any issues;
- (iii) ensure the dog remains responsive to commands, with prompt recall; and
- (iv) ensure the dog does not create a nuisance to any other person, or to any stock, poultry, domestic animal, or protected wildlife.

- (3) Every dog owner or person in charge of a dog in a public place must keep their dog leashed if they cannot meet the requirements for under effective control, even if the area does not require dogs to be leashed.

- (4) No person may take more than the maximum number of dogs into any public place, unless they have an exemption from the Council enabling them to be responsible for more dogs via a Dog Limit Exemption (see clause 13):

- (i) the maximum number of dogs is four dogs at any one time; and
- (ii) the maximum number of dogs that may be off-leash at any one time is two dogs.

Explanatory note: For clarity, any prohibited and leashed rules continue to apply, and off-leash dogs must be under effective control. A person can have up to two dogs off-leash and a maximum of four dogs in total at any one time (ie two leashed and two off-leash). The limit also applies at dog parks and in dog exercise areas.

- (5) Every dog owner or person in charge of a dog must carry plastic, recycled or compostable bags or other effective means to remove and dispose of any fouling (dog faeces) when in public places with their dog.

Dog Control Bylaw 2025

- (6) Every dog owner or person in charge of a dog must remove and appropriately dispose of any fouling (dog faeces) produced by their dog in public places or on land that is not their own land.

Explanatory note: Dog faeces can harbour diseases and parasites that make other dogs or people unwell. If left on the ground, dog faeces will contaminate waterways. Christchurch has a high number of dogs, and it is important that dog owners take responsibility for their own dogs so that dogs can continue to enjoy access to a wide range of public places. Bags are an ideal way of picking up and removing dog faeces. Despite using a compostable or biodegradable bag, dog faeces should always be disposed of in a rubbish bin or Council red wheelie bin (it cannot be composted through the green waste wheelie bin system).

The Dog Control Act also requires the owner or person in charge of a dog to carry a leash when taking their dog into public places, whether or not it is a Leashed Area. This requirement does not apply to working dogs in public places.

6. LEASHED AND PROHIBITED DOG CONTROL AREAS

- (1) Every dog owner or person in charge of a dog must ensure that their dog is kept on a leash in a public place designated as a Leashed Area.
- (2) Every dog owner or person in charge of a dog must ensure that their dog does not enter or remain in any public place designated as a Prohibited Area.

7. SPECIFIC LEASHED AND PROHIBITED DOG CONTROL AREAS

- (1) The Christchurch City Council Dog Control Policy ~~2016~~ 2024 ~~2025~~ contains tables listing the specific public places where leashed and prohibited dog controls apply.
- (2) Dogs are prohibited from specific beaches (Summer Beach Prohibition Areas) during summer (from 1 November to 31 March and between the hours of 9am and 7pm). These beaches are listed in the Christchurch City Council Dog Control Policy ~~2016~~ 2024 ~~2025~~.

Explanatory note: You must have your dog under effective control in public places that are not listed as Leashed Areas or Prohibited Areas.

8. GENERAL LEASHED AND PROHIBITED DOG CONTROL AREAS

(A) ALL COUNCIL CHILDREN'S PLAYGROUNDS

- (i) Dogs are prohibited from being:
- within any fenced playground area;
 - on any specially surfaced playground area;
 - within one metre of any fenced or surfaced playground area; or
 - within one metre of any playground equipment where there is no fence or special surface.

(B) ALL COUNCIL SKATEPARKS AND PUMP TRACKS

- (i) Dogs are prohibited on skatepark and pump track surfaces, and from being within one metre of the perimeter of any skatepark or pump track.

(C) ALL COUNCIL SWIMMING POOLS AND PADDLING POOLS

- (i) Dogs are prohibited from being inside any fenced Council paddling pool area, and from being within one metre of any unfenced Council paddling pool.
- (ii) Dogs are prohibited from entering any Council swimming pool facilities.

Explanatory note: The prohibition does not apply to organised Council events designed for dogs at Council swimming or paddling pools.

9. GENERAL LEASHED DOG CONTROL AREAS

(A) ALL ROADS, SHARED PATHS, FOOTPATHS, PEDESTRIAN AREAS AND CAR PARKING AREAS

- (i) Dogs must be on a short leash on all roads, and on all shared paths, footpaths, and pedestrian areas on or near roads, and in car parking areas.

Explanatory note: For the sake of clarity, 'road' includes associated pedestrian areas (such as footpaths) and the margins alongside roads, whether sealed or not (such as berms and verges), as well as state highways and private ways and car parks, but excludes beaches.

(B) ALL FOOTPATHS, SHARED PATHS AND FORMED TRACKS IN PARKS ALL PATHS IN GREENSPACE AREAS

- (i) Dogs must be leashed on all paths in greenspace areas on a short leash on all footpaths, shared paths and formed tracks in parks where dogs are allowed.
- (ii) This does not apply to Bottle Lake Forest Park, (which is a dog exercise area), or to any paths within fenced dog parks.

Explanatory note: This rule only applies to areas where dogs are allowed (dogs are prohibited in specified areas, as set out in the Christchurch City Council Dog Control Policy 2024). Parks for the purposes of this clause include any greenspace areas open to the public, including reserves and stormwater assets. The following comments apply to greenspace areas where there are no other leashing requirements or prohibited rules. In these areas:

- Dogs must be leashed when being walked along paths
- Dogs do not have to be leashed to briefly cross a path if the way is clear
- A short leash is recommended when paths are busy
- A dog can be walked near a path off-leash if it is under effective control.

(C) ALL COUNCIL CEMETERIES AND MEMORIALS

- (i) Dogs must be on a leash in the grounds of Council-managed cemeteries and in memorial areas.

(D) ALL COUNCIL BOAT RAMPS AND SLIPWAYS

- (i) Dogs must be on a leash on and in the vicinity of all Council boat ramps and slipways.

Explanatory note: For the sake of clarity (and as set out above), dogs must be on a leash on all 'roads', which includes those around boat ramps, slipways and other waterfront and marina-related areas where vehicles manoeuvre, including car park areas.

(E) ALL WHARVES, JETTIES AND BOARDWALKS

- (i) Dogs must be on a leash on all wharves, jetties and boardwalks.

Explanatory note: Unless dogs are otherwise prohibited, such as on New Brighton Pier. Dogs are required to be on a leash to protect health and safety. Any hooks or fishing line left behind on wharves or jetties may present a danger to dogs, so dogs should be leashed for their own safety. Wharves, jetties and boardwalks are narrow spaces and dogs should be under good control. Boardwalks are often part of paths or tracks, so dogs are required to be leashed for consistency.

(F) ALL SPORTS FIELDS DURING GAMES AND PRACTICE SESSIONS

- (i) Dogs must be leashed on all sports fields during games and practice sessions. This applies to the playing area (marked by line-marking, cones, flags, or other means), and within five metres of the playing area. Dogs may be exercised under effective control outside of this area, and at other times in the area, {unless other rules apply}.

Explanation: Dogs are required to be leashed to protect health and safety and to prevent interference with games. It is especially important that people pick-up after their dogs on sports fields.

(G) ALL COMMUNITY GARDEN AREAS

- (i) Dogs must be leashed in and around all community garden areas.

Explanation: Dogs must be leashed in and around all community gardens to protect health and safety and prevent damage to gardens and food crops.

10. EXCEPTIONS TO LEASHED AND PROHIBITED DOG CONTROL AREAS

- (1) Nothing in this bylaw restricting access to any public place applies to disability assist dogs.
- (2) Nothing in this bylaw restricting access to any public place applies to a working dog that is under the effective control of its owner or handler while that dog is being worked or while it is being taken to and from its work.
- (3) Nothing in this bylaw restricting access to any public place applies to any dog that is being worked as a hunting dog by a person undertaking legal hunting activities.
- (4) Every dog owner or person in charge of a dog may enter a beach area designated as a Summer Beach Prohibition Area during summer hours with their dog on a short leash and only for the purpose of passing through, and must ensure that their dog does not remain in the area.

11. SPECIAL DOG CONTROL AREAS

(A) DOG PARKS

- (i) No dog owner or person in charge of a dog may leave a dog unattended at a Dog Park.
- (ii) Every dog owner or person in charge of a dog at a Dog Park must comply with the obligations set out in clause 4 (4) of this bylaw.
- (iii) Dog Parks are listed in the Christchurch City Council Dog Control Policy ~~2016~~ 2024 2025.

Explanatory note: Having your dog under effective control is as much about the safety of your dog as it is about the safety of other dogs and other people at Dog Parks and in Dog Exercise Areas.

(B) DOG EXERCISE AREAS

- (i) No dog owner or person in charge of a dog may leave a dog unattended at a Dog Exercise Area.
- (ii) Every dog owner or person in charge of a dog at a Dog Exercise Area must comply with the obligations set out in clause 4 (4) of this bylaw.
- (iii) Dog Exercise Areas are listed in the Christchurch City Council Dog Control Policy ~~2016~~ 2024 2025.

12. LICENCE FOR MORE THAN TWO DOGS

- (1) Where more than two dogs over the age of three months are kept at the same property, and the property is smaller than one hectare (10,000m²), the owner or owners of those dogs must obtain a licence. ~~Owners of more than two dogs must obtain a licence to keep more than two dogs over the age of three months on any property smaller than one hectare / 10,000m².~~

Explanatory note: This requirement is about reducing the potential for nuisance arising from having too many dogs on small properties, and where neighbours are in close proximity. Only one licence needs to be obtained for a property, but the application must contain the names of all registered dog owners of dogs kept at the property.

- (2) An owner(s) of more than two dogs kept at the same property must:
- (i) apply to the Council for the relevant licence on the appropriate form; and
 - (ii) pay the relevant licence inspection or re-inspection fee; and
 - (iii) allow an inspection or re-inspection of their property as to the suitability of the number and type of dogs applied for being kept there.
- (3) ~~A licence relates to a dog owner, their registered dogs and the specified property. A licence is not transferrable to another property, to a new owner at the same property or to different dogs at the same property.~~
- (4) ~~A licence will not expire, but will need to be reapplied for if the dogs registered at that property change.~~
- (5) A licence may be granted, have conditions imposed, or be refused, at the discretion of the attending Dog Control Officer. In considering whether consent should be granted, the attending Dog Control Officer shall have regard to:
- (a) whether the property size is suitable for the breed and number of dogs
 - (b) whether there is adequate fencing
 - (c) whether there is dog-free access to the property
 - (d) whether the location of kennels is appropriate, and that the kennels are suitable and provide adequate shelter for the breed and number of dogs
 - (e) the previous history of the dog owner(s) in relation to complaints or nuisance
 - (f) whether the dog owner(s) ~~is~~ are complying with and familiar with their obligations under the Dog Control Act 1996 and the Christchurch City Council Dog Control Bylaw.
- (6) Where a licence is issued, it will be issued to a registered dog owner at the property, and will specify the property address, the dog owners, the registered dogs, and any other conditions. The following apply:
- (a) a licence is not transferrable to a different property;
 - (b) a licence may be transferred to a different dog owner, where the property and dogs remain the same, at the discretion of an authorised officer;

Dog Control Bylaw 2025

- (c) any change to the dogs at a property may require a re-inspection; and
- (d) a licence will not expire (but any relevant changes may require a re-inspection).
- (7) The licence fee and re-inspection fee will be set annually through the Annual Plan process.
- (8) Any licence issued under a previous Christchurch City Council Dog Control Bylaw is deemed to be a licence issued under this bylaw.
- (9) Any breach of a licence or of any conditions imposed in a licence is considered a breach of this bylaw. The Council may revoke the licence as a result of a breach, whether or not it prosecutes the breach.

13. DOG LIMIT EXEMPTION

- (1) No person may be in control of more than the maximum number of dogs set out in clause 5(4), unless that person has a Dog Limit Exemption.
- (2) Clause 13(1) does not come into force until six months after this bylaw comes into force.
- (3) A Dog Limit Exemption may be granted, have conditions imposed, or be refused, at the discretion of the Manager Animal Services.
- (4) An application from the person seeking the exemption should include the following:
 - (a) information about the dog control knowledge and experience of the applicant, including any relevant qualifications or accreditations;
 - (b) business planning documents that demonstrate good dog management and a public safety focus, including things such as, but not limited to: dog vetting processes, pro forma client agreements, risk management documents, health and safety planning, and public liability insurance; and
 - (c) the maximum number of dogs the applicant intends to control in public places and an indication of likely places they may take the dogs.
- (5) If the person is the registered owner of the dogs, clause 13(4)(b) will not apply.
- (6) The application must be accompanied by the relevant fee (as set out in the Council's Annual Plan, Fees and Charges). The application fee is non-refundable.
- (7) The application process will include a combination of supplying written material and a meeting to discuss the application. The applicant will be expected to demonstrate a good understanding of the obligations set out in the Dog Control Act 1996, in the Dog Control Policy and in this bylaw (including knowledge of where dogs can and cannot go, or where they must be leashed).
- (8) The Manager may consider the application and any other relevant information (such as any dog-related complaints or nuisance related to the applicant).
- (9) A dog limit exemption is not transferrable to another person.
- (10) The Manager Animal Services may remove an exemption or alter the conditions of an exemption due to any non-compliance with the exemption, the conditions, any regulatory requirements or due to any incidents.

14. FEMALE DOGS IN SEASON

- (1) Every dog owner or person in charge of a dog, where that dog is a female dog in season, must keep the dog:
 - (i) confined to private property while it is in season; and
 - (ii) confined in such a way so as to minimise the impact on other dogs.

Dog Control Bylaw 2025

- (2) Transport of a female dog in season should be minimised, and any transport should be undertaken securely and in such a way so as to minimise the impact on other dogs.
- (3) Subclauses (1) and (2) do not apply to a working dog while it is being worked.

***Explanatory note:** The hormones released by a female dog in season can be detected over long distances. Female dogs in season must be securely confined on private property (ideally away from boundary fences) and cannot be exercised as normal in public places, or transported unnecessarily. Transport should be limited to veterinary or breeding-related travel. This only applies to female dogs that have not been de-sexed.*

15. DOGS ON VEHICLES

- (1) Every dog owner or person in charge of a dog that is on the open tray of a vehicle (such as a ute or truck), in a public place, must ensure the dog is secured by a leash that is sufficiently short in length to prevent the dog from reaching beyond the tray.
- (2) Subclause (1) does not apply to a working dog that is being worked whilst on the open tray of a vehicle.

16. OFFENCE AND PENALTY

- (1) Every person who fails to comply with this bylaw commits an infringement offence under Schedule 1 of the Dog Control Act 1996 and may be served with an infringement notice and be liable to pay an infringement fee.
- (2) Every person who fails to comply with this bylaw commits an offence under section 20(5) of the Dog Control Act 1996 and is liable on conviction to the penalty prescribed by section 242(4) of the Local Government Act 2002.

***Explanatory note:** For the purpose of clarity, many matters not covered by this bylaw are already covered by the Dog Control Act 1996, and breaches of those matters can result in the issuing of infringement notices (otherwise known as instant fines). The amounts for these infringements range from \$100 to \$750 and are set out in the Act.*

17. CHRISTCHURCH CITY COUNCIL GENERAL BYLAW

- (1) The provisions of the Christchurch City Council General Bylaw 2008 and any bylaw passed in amendment or substitution are implied into and form part of this bylaw.

18. REVOCATIONS

- (1) This bylaw revokes and replaces the Christchurch City Council Dog Control Bylaw ~~2008~~ 2016.

The initial resolution to make this bylaw was passed by the Christchurch City Council at an ordinary meeting of the Council held on the 10th day of December 2015 and was confirmed, following consideration of submissions received during the special consultative procedure, by a resolution of the Council at a subsequent ordinary meeting of the Council on the 23rd day of June 2016.

The bylaw was then reviewed and replaced by the Dog Control Bylaw 2025. The initial resolution to make this bylaw was passed by the Council on 14 October 2024 and was confirmed, following consideration of submissions received during the special consultative procedure, by the Council on [day month] 2025